LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 23

The Lives of the Caesars

Suetonius · Augustus

De Vita Caesarum
Res Gestae Divi Augusti

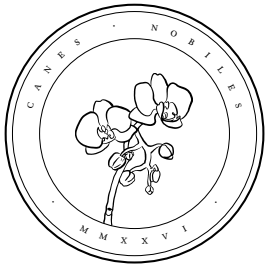
The Lives of the Caesars

Julius, Augustus, and Tiberius,
with the Res Gestae of Augustus

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

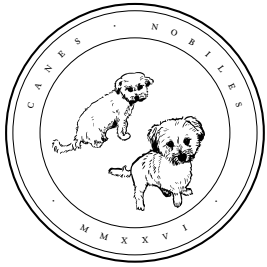


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

Part of the source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License;
the remainder is in the public domain
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 23 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Ihm's Teubner Suetonius of 1907
and Shipley's Loeb text of the Res Gestae of 1924

Set from the Perseus Digital Library's canonical Latin
corpus and from Shipley's printed text, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Ihm prints u for consonantal v in the Lives.

CONTENTS

SUETONIUS · DIVUS IULIUS

I · Youth, Pirates, and Gades 9
II · Aedile, Pontiff, and Praetor 15
III · Consul and Proconsul 23
IV · Gaul and the Rubicon 32
V · Triumphs and Reforms 45
VI · Person, Tastes, and Loves 55
VII · Plunder, Eloquence, and Command 63
VIII · Soldiers, Friends, and Clemency 72
IX · Honors Beyond the Human 83
X · The Ides of March 88

SUETONIUS · DIVUS AUGUSTUS

I · Family, Birth, and Inheritance 103
II · The Civil Wars 111
III · Wars, Offices, and Proscriptions 123
IV · Building, Religion, and Law 136

SUETONIUS · DIVUS AUGUSTUS

(continued)

V · Orders, Largess, and Spectacles 148
VI · Italy, the Provinces, and Civility 162
VII · Family and Friends 175
VIII · Scandal and Daily Habits 184
IX · Appearance and Health 197
X · Eloquence, Letters, and Religion 202
XI · Portents of Greatness 212
XII · Death and Will 220

AUGUSTUS · RES GESTAE DIVI AUGUSTI

I · Offices and Honors 233
II · Largess, Buildings, and Games 240
III · The Empire and the Father of His Country 247

SUETONIUS · TIBERIUS

I · The Claudii and a Hunted Childhood 257
II · Marriage, Command, and Rhodes 265
III · Adoption and Succession 277
IV · The Reluctant Prince 287
V · Correction and Retirement 296
VI · Capri 303
VII · Avarice and Hatred of His Family 308
VIII · Cruelty 316
IX · Person, Death, and Will 333

SUETONIUS

Divus Iulius

The Deified Julius

The opening of the life is lost; it begins with Caesar losing his father in his sixteenth year. Named priest of Jupiter, he married Cinna's daughter Cornelia and would not divorce her at Sulla's demand; hunted, he was pardoned through the Vestals and his kinsmen, Sulla warning of many Mariuses in him. He served in Asia amid rumors about Nicomedes and punished the pirates who held him. As quaestor he praised his aunt's divine descent, groaned before Alexander's statue at Gades, had a dream read as promising him the world, and tried to rouse the Latin colonies.

∗∗∗ Annum agens sextum decimum patrem amisit; 1.1
(lacuna) the-year passing sixth tenth his-father he-lost
sequentibusque consulibus flamen Dialis destinatus
and-in-the-following consuls priest of-Jupiter designated
dimissa Cossutia, quae familia equestri sed admodum
having-been-dismissed Cossutia who of-a-family equestrian but very
diues praetextato desponsata fuerat, Corneliam Cinnae quater
rich to-him-as-a-boy betrothed had-been Cornelia of-Cinna four-times
consulis filiam duxit uxorem, ex qua illi mox Iulia
consul the-daughter he-led as-wife from whom to-him soon Julia
nata est; neque ut repudiaret compelli a dictatore
born was nor that he-should-divorce-(her) to-be-compelled by the-dictator
Sulla ullo modo potuit.
Sulla in-any way he-could
Quare et sacerdotio et uxoris dote et gentilicis 1.2
wherefore both of-the-priesthood and of-his-wife the-dowry and of-the-family
hereditatibus multatus diuersarum partium habebatur, ut
inheritances deprived of-the-opposite party he-was-held so-that
etiam discedere e medio et quamquam morbo quartanae
even to-withdraw from the-midst and although by-disease of-quartan-fever
adgrauante prope per singulas noctes commutare latebras
aggravating nearly through single nights to-change hiding-places

cogeretur seque ab inquisitoribus pecunia redimeret,
he-was-compelled and-himself from the-searchers with-money he-ransomed
donec per uirgines Vestales perque Mamercum Aemilium
until through the-virgins Vestal and-through Mamercus Aemilius
et Aurelium Cottam propinquos et adfines suos
and Aurelius Cotta relatives and kinsmen-by-marriage his-own
ueniam impetrauit.
pardon he-obtained

1.3 Satis constat Sullam, cum deprecantibus amicissimis
enough it-is-agreed Sulla when interceding very-close-friends
et ornatissimis uiris aliquamdiu denegasset atque illi
and most-distinguished men for-some-time he-had-refused and they
pertinaciter contenderent, expugnatum tandem proclamasse
stubbornly kept-pressing overcome at-last to-have-exclaimed
siue diuinitus siue aliqua coniectura: 'uincerent ac
whether by-divine-inspiration or by-some conjecture let-them-win and
sibi haberent, dum modo scirent eum, quem
for-themselves let-them-have-him provided-that only they-knew him whom
incolumem tanto opere cuperent, quandoque optimatium
safe so much they-desired some-day of-the-aristocrats
partibus, quas secum simul defendissent, exitio futurum;
to-the-party which with-himself together they-had-defended destruction going-to-be
nam Caesari multos Marios inesse.'
for in-Caesar many Mariuses to-be-within

2.1 Stipendia prima in Asia fecit Marci Thermi praetoris
service first in Asia he-did of-Marcus Thermus the-praetor
contubernio; a quo ad arcessendam classem in
in-the-tent-companionship by whom to fetching a-fleet into
Bithyniam missus desedit apud Nicomeden, non sine rumore
Bithynia sent he-lingered with Nicomedes not without rumor
prostratae regi pudicitiae; quem rumorem auxit intra
of-prostituted to-the-king chastity which rumor he-increased within

paucos rursus dies repetita Bithynia per causam exigendae
few again days revisited Bithynia through pretext of-collecting
pecuniae, quae deberetur cuidam libertino clienti suo.
money which was-owed to-a-certain freedman client his-own
reliqua militia secundiore fama fuit et a Thermo in
in-the-remaining service of-more-favorable report was and by Thermus in
expugnatione Mytilenarum corona ciuica donatus est.
the-storming of-Mytilene with-the-crown civic presented was
Meruit et sub Seruilio Isaurico in Cilicia, sed breui 3.1
he-served also under Servilius Isauricus in Cilicia but for-a-short
tempore. nam Sullae morte comperta, simul spe nouae
time for of-Sulla the-death learned at-once in-the-hope of-new
dissensionis, quae per Marcum Lepidum mouebatur, Romam
dissension which through Marcus Lepidus was-being-stirred to-Rome
propere redit. et Lepidi quidem societate, quamquam
hastily he-returns and of-Lepidus indeed from-the-alliance although
magnis condicionibus inuitaretur, abstinuit, cum ingenio eius
on-great terms he-was-invited he-abstained both in-the-talent of-him
diffisus tum occasione, quam minorem opinione offenderat.
distrusting and in-the-opportunity which smaller than-expectation he-had-found
Ceterum composita seditione ciuili Cornelium Dolabellam 4.1
however settled the-discord civil Cornelius Dolabella
consularem et triumphalem repetundarum postulauit;
a-man-of-consular-rank and of-triumphal-rank of-extortion he-prosecuted
absolutoque Rhodum secedere statuit, et ad declinandam
and-acquitted to-Rhodes to-withdraw he-resolved both to avoiding
inuidiam et ut per otium ac requiem Apollonio Moloni
ill-will and that through leisure and rest to-Apollonius Molon
clarissimo tunc dicendi magistro operam daret. huc dum
most-celebrated then of-speaking the-master attention he-might-give hither while
hibernis iam mensibus traicit, circa Pharmacussam insulam
in-winter already months he-crosses near Pharmacussa the-island

a praedonibus captus est mansitque apud eos non sine
by pirates captured he-was and-he-remained among them not without
summa indignatione prope quadraginta dies cum uno medico
the-utmost indignation nearly forty days with one doctor
et cubicularis duobus.
and chamberlains two

4.2 Nam comites seruosque ceteros initio statim ad
for companions and-slaves other at-the-beginning at-once to
expediendas pecunias, quibus redimeretur, dimiserat.
raising monies by-which he-might-be-ransomed he-had-sent-off
numeratis deinde quinquaginta talentis expositus in litore
counted-out then fifty talents put-ashore on the-shore
non distulit quin e uestigio classe deducta persequeretur
not he-delayed but-that from the-spot a-fleet launched he-should-pursue
abeuntis ac redactos in potestatem supplicio, quod
the-departing-ones and brought into power with-the-punishment which
saepe illis minatus inter iocum fuerat, adficeret. uastante
often to-them threatened among jest he-had he-should-visit-(them) ravaging
regiones proximas Mithridate, ne desidere in discrimine
the-regions nearest Mithridates lest to-sit-idle in the-crisis
sociorum uideretur, ab Rhodo, quo pertenderat, transiit in
of-the-allies he-should-seem from Rhodes whither he-had-pushed-on he-crossed into
Asiam auxiliisque contractis et praefecto regis prouincia
Asia and-auxiliaries gathered and the-prefect of-the-king from-the-province
expulso nutantis ac dubias ciuitates retinuit in fide.
expelled wavering and doubtful states he-kept in allegiance

5.1 Tribunatu militum, qui primus Romam reuerso
in-the-tribunate of-the-soldiers which first to-Rome to-him-returned
per suffragia populi honor optigit, actores restituendae
through the-votes of-the-people honor fell-to-him the-promoters of-restoring
tribuniciae potestatis, cuius uim Sulla deminuerat, enixissime
of-the-tribunician power of-which the-force Sulla had-diminished most-zealously

iuuit. L. etiam Cinnae uxoris fratri, et qui cum
he-helped Lucius also of-Cinna of-his-wife to-the-brother and to-those-who with
eo ciuili discordia Lepidum secuti post necem consulis ad
him in-civil discord Lepidus having-followed after the-killing of-the-consul to
Sertorium confugerant, reditum in ciuitatem rogatione Plotia
Sertorius had-fled return into the-state by-the-bill Plotian
confecit habuitque et ipse super ea re contionem.
he-accomplished and-he-held also himself on that matter an-assembly-speech
Quaestor Iuliam amitam uxoremque Corneliam defunctas 6.1
as-quaestor Julia his-aunt and-wife Cornelia dead
laudauit e more pro rostris. et in amitae quidem
he-praised according-to custom before the-rostra and in of-his-aunt indeed
laudatione de eius ac patris sui utraque origine sic
the-eulogy about her and of-father his-own both origin thus
refert: 'Amitae meae Iuliae maternum genus ab regibus
he-relates of-aunt my Julia the-maternal family from kings
ortum, paternum cum diis inmortalibus coniunctum est.
sprung the-paternal with the-gods immortal joined is
nam ab Anco Marcio sunt Marcii Reges, quo nomine
for from Ancus Marcius are the-Marcii Reges by-which name
fuit mater; a Venere Iulii, cuius gentis familia est
was the-mother from Venus the-Julii of-which clan the-family is
nostra. est ergo in genere et sanctitas regum, qui
ours there-is therefore in the-stock both the-sanctity of-kings who
plurimum inter homines pollent, et caerimonia deorum,
most among men are-powerful and the-reverence of-gods
quorum ipsi in potestate sunt reges.'
in-whose themselves in power are kings
In Corneliae autem locum Pompeiam duxit Quinti 6.2
in of-Cornelia moreover place Pompeia he-married of-Quintus
Pompei filiam, L. Sullae neptem; cum qua deinde
Pompeius the-daughter of-Lucius Sulla the-granddaughter with whom afterward

diuortium fecit adulteratam opinatus a Publio Clodio, quem
a-divorce he-made seduced believing by Publius Clodius who
inter publicas caerimonias penetrasse ad eam muliebri
among the-public rites to-have-made-his-way to her womanly
ueste tam constans fama erat, ut senatus quaestionem
in-dress so constant the-report was that the-senate an-inquiry
de pollutis sacris decreuerit.
concerning polluted rites decreed

7.1 Quaestori ulterior Hispania obuenit; ubi cum mandatu
to-the-quaestor Further Spain fell where when by-the-mandate
praetoris iure dicundo conuentus circumiret Gadisque
of-the-praetor law to-be-administered the-assizes he-was-going-round and-to-Gades
uenisset, animaduersa apud Herculis templum Magni
had-come having-noticed near of-Hercules the-temple of-the-Great
Alexandri imagine ingemuit et quasi pertaesus ignauiam
Alexander the-statue he-groaned and as-if wearied of-inactivity
suam, quod nihil dum a se memorabile actum esset
his-own that nothing as-yet by himself memorable done had-been
in aetate, qua iam Alexander orbem terrarum subegisset,
at the-age at-which already Alexander the-circle of-lands had-subdued
missionem continuo efflagitauit ad captandas quam primum
discharge at-once he-demanded for seizing as first-as-possible
maiorum rerum occasiones in urbe.
of-greater things the-opportunities in the-city

7.2 Etiam confusum eum somnio proximae noctis — nam
also confused him by-the-dream of-the-next night for
uisus erat per quietem stuprum matri intulisse —
seemed he-had in sleep violation on-his-mother to-have-inflicted
coiectores ad amplissimam spem incitauerunt arbitrium
the-interpreters to the-amplest hope roused the-dominion
terrarum orbis portendi interpretantes, quando mater,
of-lands of-the-circle to-be-portended interpreting-(it) since the-mother

quam subiectam sibi uidisset, non alia esset quam terra,
whom subjected to-himself he-had-seen not other was than the-earth
quae omnium parens haberetur.
which of-all the-parent was-held

Decedens ergo ante tempus colonias Latinas de 8.1
departing therefore before the-time the-colonies Latin about
petenda ciuitate agitantes adiit, et ad audendum aliquid
seeking citizenship agitating he-visited and to daring something
concitasset, nisi consules conscriptas in Ciliciam
he-would-have-roused-(them) unless the-consuls enrolled for Cilicia
legiones paulisper ob id ipsum retinuissent.
the-legions for-a-while on-account-of that very-thing had-retained

II · AEDILE, PONTIFF, AND PRAETOR

Caesar was suspected of plotting with Crassus to seize the state, and with Piso in Spain. As aedile he gave shows both with his colleague Bibulus and alone, and so took the credit for their joint spending too. Failing to get Egypt, he restored Marius' trophies and had Rabirius tried for treason. He won the chief priesthood by enormous bribery. As praetor-elect he alone urged sparing Catiline's accomplices and was nearly killed by armed knights; suspended as praetor, he calmed a crowd and was restored, and he jailed the informer Vettius.

Nec eo setius maiora mox in urbe molitus est: 9.1
nor by-that the-less greater-things soon in the-city plotted he-has
siquidem ante paucos dies quam aedilitatem iniret, uenit in
since before few days than the-aedileship he-entered he-came into
suspicionem conspirasse cum Marco Crasso consulari,
suspicion to-have-conspired with Marcus Crassus a-man-of-consular-rank
item Publio Sulla et L. Autronio post designationem
likewise Publius Sulla and Lucius Autronius after the-designation

consulatus ambitus condemnatis, ut principio anni
to-the-consulship of-bribery condemned that at-the-beginning of-the-year
senatum adorirentur, et trucidatis quos placitum esset,
the-senate they-should-attack and slaughtered those-whom agreed it-had-been
dictaturam Crassus inuaderet, ipse ab eo magister equitum
the-dictatorship Crassus should-seize he-himself by him master of-the-horse
diceretur constitutaque ad arbitrium re publica Sullae
should-be-named and-arranged at pleasure the-thing public to-Sulla
et Autronio consulatus restitueretur.
and Autronius the-consulship should-be-restored

9.2 Meminerunt huius coniurationis Tanusius Geminus in historia,
remember this conspiracy Tanusius Geminus in his-history
Marcus Bibulus in edictis, C. Curio pater in orationibus.
Marcus Bibulus in his-edicts Gaius Curio the-father in his-speeches
de hac significare uidetur et Cicero in quadam ad
about this to-indicate seems also Cicero in a-certain to
Axium epistula referens Caesarem in consulatu confirmasse
Axius letter reporting Caesar in his-consulship to-have-established
regnum, de quo aedilis cogitarat. Tanusius adicit Crassum
the-kingship about which as-aedile he-had-thought Tanusius adds Crassus
paenitentia uel metu diem caedi destinatum non
from-repentance or from-fear the-day for-the-slaughter appointed not
obisse et idcirco ne Caesarem quidem signum, quod
to-have-attended and for-that-reason not Caesar either the-signal which
ab eo dari conuenerat, dedisse; conuenisse autem
by him to-be-given it-had-been-agreed to-have-given it-had-been-agreed moreover
Curio ait, ut togam de umero deiceret.
Curio says that his-toga from his-shoulder he-should-let-fall

9.3 Idem Curio sed et M. Actorius Naso auctores sunt
the-same Curio but also Marcus Actorius Naso authorities are
conspirasse eum etiam cum Gnaeo Pisone adulescente, cui
to-have-conspired him also with Gnaeus Piso a-young-man to-whom

ob suspicionem urbanae coniurationis prouincia Hispania
on-account-of suspicion of-the-city conspiracy the-province Spain
ultro extra ordinem data sit; pactumque ut simul foris ille,
unasked out-of order given was and-agreed that together abroad he
ipse Romae ad res nouas consurgerent, per †Ambranos et
himself at-Rome for things new they-should-rise through the-Ambrani [?] and
Transpadanos; destitutum utriusque consilium morte Pisonis.
the-Transpadanes frustrated of-both the-plan by-the-death of-Piso
Aedilis praeter comitium ac forum basilicasque etiam 10.1
as-aedile besides the-comitium and forum and-basilicas also
Capitolium ornauit porticibus ad tempus extructis, in quibus
the-Capitol he-adorned with-colonnades for the-time built in which
abundante rerum copia pars apparatus exponeretur. uenationes
with-abundant of-things supply part of-the-display might-be-exhibited wild-beast-hunts
autem ludosque et cum collega et separatim edidit, quo
moreover and-games both with his-colleague and separately he-gave by-which
factum est, ut communium quoque inpensarum solus gratiam
done it-was that of-common also expenses alone the-credit
caperet nec dissimularet collega eius Marcus Bibulus,
he-took nor did-he-hide his-colleague of-him Marcus Bibulus
'euenisse sibi quod Polluci: ut enim geminis fratribus
to-have-happened to-himself what to-Pollux as for to-twin brothers
aedes in foro constituta tantum Castoris uocaretur, ita
the-temple in the-forum established only of-Castor was-called so
suam Caesarisque munificentiam unius Caesaris' dici.
his-own and-Caesar's munificence of-one Caesar to-be-called
Adiecit insuper Caesar etiam gladiatorium munus, sed 10.2
he-added moreover Caesar also a-gladiatorial show but
aliquanto paucioribus quam destinauerat paribus; nam cum
by-somewhat fewer than he-had-intended pairs for when
multiplici undique familia conparata inimicos exterruisset,
with-a-manifold from-all-sides troop gathered his-enemies he-had-terrified

cautum est de numero gladiatorum, quo ne
provision was-made about the-number of-gladiators beyond-which not
maiorem cuiquam habere Romae liceret.
greater to-anyone to-have at-Rome it-should-be-allowed

11.1 Conciliato populi fauore temptauit per partem tribunorum,
won of-the-people the-favor he-tried through part of-the-tribunes
ut sibi Aegyptus prouincia plebi scito daretur,
that to-himself Egypt as-province of-the-plebs by-decree should-be-given
nanctus extraordinarii imperii occasionem, quod Alexandrini
having-got of-extraordinary command the-opportunity because the-Alexandrians
regem suum socium atque amicum a senatu appellatum
king their-own ally and friend by the-senate named
expulerant resque uulgo inprobabatur. nec obtinuit
had-expelled and-the-thing generally was-disapproved nor did-he-obtain-it
aduersante optimatium factione: quorum auctoritatem ut
opposing of-the-aristocrats the-faction whose authority as
quibus posset modis in uicem deminueret, tropaea Gai
by-what he-could means in turn he-might-diminish the-trophies of-Gaius
Mari de Iugurtha deque Cimbris atque Teutonis olim a Sulla
Marius over Jugurtha and-over the-Cimbri and Teutoni formerly by Sulla
disiecta restituit atque in exercenda de sicaris quaestione
thrown-down he-restored and in conducting about assassins the-inquiry
eos quoque sicariorum numero habuit, qui proscriptione
those also in-the-number of-assassins he-held who in-the-proscription
ob relata ciuium Romanorum capita pecunias ex
on-account-of brought-in of-citizens Roman heads monies from
aerario acceperant, quamquam exceptos Cornelis legibus.
the-treasury had-received although exempted by-the-Cornelian laws

12.1 Subornauit etiam qui Gaio Rabirio perduellionis diem
he-suborned also one-who against-Gaius Rabirius of-treason a-day
diceret, quo praecipuo adiutore aliquot ante annos Luci
should-name by-whose especial helper some before years of-Lucius

Saturnini seditiosum tribunatum senatus coercuerat, ac sorte
Saturninus the-seditious tribunate the-senate had-checked and by-lot
iudex in reum ductus tam cupide condemnauit, ut ad
judge in the-defendant's-case drawn so eagerly he-condemned that to
populum prouocanti nihil aeque ac iudicis acerbitas profuerit.
the-people appealing nothing so-much as of-the-judge the-harshness helped
Deposita prouinciae spe pontificatum maximum petit non 13.1
laid-aside of-a-province the-hope the-pontificate highest he-seeks not
sine profusissima largitione: in qua reputans magnitudinem
without most-lavish bribery in which reckoning the-greatness
aeris alieni, cum mane ad comitia descenderet,
of-money another's when in-the-morning to the-elections he-was-going-down
praedixisse matri osculanti fertur domum se nisi
to-have-foretold to-his-mother kissing-him he-is-said home himself unless
pontificem non reuersurum. atque ita potentissimos duos
pontiff not going-to-return and so the-most-powerful two
competitores multumque et aetate et dignitate antecedentes
competitors and-much both in-age and in-rank preceding-him
superauit, ut plura ipse in eorum tribubus suffragia quam
he-overcame that more himself in their tribes votes than
uterque in omnibus tulerit.
either in all carried
Praetor creatus, detecta coniuratione Catilinae senatuque 14.1
praetor elected detected the-conspiracy of-Catiline and-the-senate
uniuerso in socios facinoris ultimam statuente poenam,
whole against the-accomplices of-the-crime the-ultimate deciding penalty
solus municipatim diuidendos custodiendosque publicatis
alone town-by-town to-be-distributed and-to-be-guarded confiscated
bonis censuit. quin et tantum metum iniecit asperiora
their-goods he-proposed nay and so-great fear he-cast-in-them harsher-courses
suadentibus, identidem ostentans quanta eos in posterum
urging repeatedly displaying how-great them in the-future

a plebe Romana maneret inuidia, ut Decimum Silanum
from the-plebs Roman would-await ill-will that Decimus Silanus
consulem designatum non piguerit sententiam suam, quia
consul designate not it-irked his-opinion his-own because
mutare turpe erat, interpretatione lenire, uelut grauius
to-change shameful it-was by-interpretation to-soften as-though more-heavily
atque ipse sensisset exceptam.
than he-himself had-meant taken

14.2 Obtinuisset adeo transductis iam ad se pluribus
he-would-have-prevailed so brought-over already to himself many
et in his Cicerone consulis fratre, nisi labantem
and among them Cicero of-the-consul the-brother unless wavering
ordinem confirmasset M. Catonis oratio. ac ne sic
the-order had-strengthened of-Marcus Cato the-speech and not so
quidem impedire rem destitit, quoad manus equitum
even to-obstruct the-matter he-ceased until the-band of-knights
Romanorum, quae armata praesidii causa circumstabat,
Roman which armed of-protection for-the-sake stood-around
inmoderatius perseueranti necem comminata est, etiam
too-immoderately persisting death threatened it-has even
strictos gladios usque eo intentans, ut sedentem una
drawn swords right up-to-that pointing that sitting together
proximi deseruerint, uix pauci complexu togaque obiecta
the-nearest abandoned-him scarcely a-few with-embrace and-toga thrown-over
protexerint. tunc plane deterritus non modo cessit, sed et
protected-him then plainly deterred not only he-yielded but also
in reliquum anni tempus curia abstinuit.
for the-remaining of-the-year time from-the-senate-house he-kept-away

15.1 Primo praeturae die Quintum Catulum de refectione
on-the-first of-the-praetorship day Quintus Catulus about the-rebuilding
Capitoli ad disquisitionem populi uocauit rogatione
of-the-Capitol to the-inquiry of-the-people he-called by-a-bill

promulgata, qua curationem eam in alium transferebat; uerum
promulgated by-which the-charge that to another he-was-transferring but
impar optimatium conspirationi, quos relicto statim nouorum
unequal of-the-aristocrats to-the-conspiracy whom having-left at-once of-the-new
consulum officio frequentes obstinatosque ad resistendum
consuls the-attendance in-numbers and-determined for resisting
concucurrisse cernebat, hanc quidem actionem deposuit.
to-have-run-together he-saw this indeed action he-dropped
Ceterum Caecilio Metello tribuno plebis turbulentissimas 16.1
however to-Caecilius Metellus tribune of-the-plebs most-turbulent
leges aduersus collegarum intercessionem ferenti auctorem
laws against of-his-colleagues the-veto bringing supporter
propugnatoremque se pertinacissime praestitit, donec
and-champion himself most-stubbornly he-showed until
ambo administratione rei publicae decreto patrum
both from-the-administration of-the-thing public by-decree of-the-fathers
submouerentur. ac nihilo minus permanere in magistratu
were-removed and by-nothing less to-remain in office
et ius dicere ausus, ut comperit paratos, qui
and justice to-administer daring when he-learned prepared-were men-who
ui ac per arma prohiberent, dimissis lictoribus abiectaque
by-force and by arms would-prevent-him dismissed the-lictors and-thrown-off
praetexta domum clam refugit pro condicione
the-bordered-toga home secretly he-fled-back in-keeping-with the-condition
temporum quieturus.
of-the-times going-to-keep-quiet
Multitudinem quoque biduo post sponte et ultro 16.2
the-multitude also two-days later spontaneously and of-their-own-accord
confluentem operamque sibi in adserenda dignitate
flocking-together and-help to-him in asserting his-dignity
tumultuosius pollicentem conpescuit. quod cum praeter
rather-tumultuously promising he-restrained which when beyond

opinionem euenisset, senatus ob eundem coetum
expectation had-happened the-senate on-account-of the-same gathering
festinato coactus gratias ei per primores uiros egit
hastily assembled thanks to-him through its-leading men gave
accitumque in curiam et amplissimis uerbis conlaudatum
and-summoned into the-senate-house and with-the-amplest words praised
in integrum restituit inducto priore decreto.
to the-whole restored rescinded the-former decree

17.1 Recidit rursus in discrimen aliud inter socios Catilinae
he-fell-back again into danger another among the-accomplices of-Catiline
nominatus et apud Nouium Nigrum quaestorem a Lucio
named both before Novius Niger the-quaestor by Lucius
Vettio indice et in senatu a Quinto Curio, cui, quod
Vettius the-informer and in the-senate by Quintus Curius to-whom because
primus consilia coniuratorum detexerat, constituta erant
first the-plans of-the-conspirators he-had-revealed appointed had-been
publice praemia. Curius e Catilina se cognouisse dicebat,
publicly rewards Curius from Catiline himself to-have-learned-it said
Vettius etiam chirographum eius Catilinae datum pollicebatur.
Vettius even a-handwritten-letter his to-Catiline given promised

17.2 Id uero Caesar nullo modo tolerandum existimans, cum
that however Caesar in-no way to-be-tolerated thinking when
inplorato Ciceronis testimonio quaedam se de coniuratione
invoked of-Cicero the-testimony certain-things himself about the-conspiracy
ultro ad eum detulisse docuisset, ne Curio praemia
unasked to him to-have-reported he-had-shown that-not to-Curius the-rewards
darentur effecit; Vettium pignoribus captis et direpta
should-be-given he-brought-about Vettius pledges seized and plundered
supellectile male mulcatum ac pro rostris in contione paene
his-furniture badly beaten and before the-rostra in an-assembly nearly

discerptum coiecit in carcerem; eodem Nouium quaestorem,
torn-apart he-threw into prison into-the-same Novius the-quaestor
quod compellari apud se maiorem potestatem passus esset.
because to-be-summoned before himself a-greater power allowed he-had

III · CONSUL AND PROCONSUL

After Further Spain Caesar gave up a triumph to stand for the consulship. The optimates bribed to elect Bibulus as his colleague, and Caesar joined Pompey and Crassus in a compact. As consul he drove Bibulus from the forum and governed alone, divided the Campanian land, and had Cato led to prison. He married Calpurnia, gave his daughter Julia to Pompey, and took the Gauls. At Luca he had his command extended five years, raised legions at his own cost, and attacked allied and hostile peoples alike.

Ex praetura ulteriorem sortitus Hispaniam retinentes 18.1
from the-praetorship Further having-drawn Spain holding-him-back
creditores interuentu sponsorum remouit ac neque more
creditors by-the-intervention of-sureties he-removed and neither by-custom
neque iure, ante quam prouinciae ornarentur, profectus
nor by-law before than the-provinces were-equipped set-out
est: incertum metune iudicii, quod priuato
he-has uncertain whether-from-fear of-a-trial which for-him-as-a-private-man
parabatur, an quo maturius sociis inplorantibus subueniret;
was-being-prepared or that the-sooner the-allies imploring he-might-relieve
pacataque prouincia pari festinatione, non expectato
and-pacified the-province with-equal haste not awaited
successore ad triumphum simul consulatumque
his-successor to the-triumph and-at-the-same-time the-consulship
decessit.
he-departed

18.2 Sed cum edictis iam comitis ratio eius haberi non
but when proclaimed already the-elections account of-him to-be-held not
posset nisi priuatus introisset urbem, et ambienti ut
could unless as-a-private-man he-had-entered the-city and canvassing that
legibus solueretur multi contra dicerent, coactus est
from-the-laws he-might-be-released many against were-speaking compelled he-was
triumphum, ne consulatu excluderetur, dimittere.
the-triumph lest from-the-consulship he-should-be-shut-out to-let-go

19.1 E duobus consulatus competitoribus, Lucio Lucceio Marcoque
of two of-the-consulship competitors Lucius Lucceius and-Marcus
Bibulo, Lucceium sibi adiunxit pactus ut is, quoniam
Bibulus Lucceius to-himself he-joined bargaining that he since
inferior gratia esset pecuniaque polleret, nummos de suo
inferior in-influence he-was and-in-money was-strong coins from his-own
communi nomine per centurias pronuntiaret. qua cognita
in-their-common name through the-centuries he-should-promise which known
re optimates, quos metus ceperat nihil non ausurum
matter the-aristocrats whom fear had-seized nothing not going-to-dare
eum in summo magistratu concordi et consentiente
him in the-highest office with-a-harmonious and agreeing
collega, auctores Bibulo fuerunt tantundem pollicendi, ac
colleague backers to-Bibulus were the-same-amount of-promising and
plerique pecunias contulerunt, ne Catone quidem abnuente
most monies contributed not Cato even refusing
eam largitionem e re publica fieri.
that bribery from the-thing public to-be-done

19.2 Igitur cum Bibulo consul creatur. eandem ob
therefore with Bibulus consul he-is-made the-same on-account-of
causam opera ab optimatibus data est, ut prouinciae
reason effort by the-aristocrats given was that provinces
futuris consulibus minimi negotii, id est siluae callesque,
to-the-future consuls of-least business that is forests and-cattle-trails

decernerentur. qua maxime iniuria instinctus omnibus officiis
should-be-decreed by-which especially injury spurred with-all services
Gnaeum Pompeium adsectatus est offensum patribus, quod
Gnaeus Pompey courted he-has offended at-the-fathers because
Mithridate rege uicto cunctantius confirmarentur acta
Mithridates the-king conquered more-hesitantly were-being-ratified the-acts
sua; Pompeioque Marcum Crassum reconciliauit ueterem
his-own and-to-Pompey Marcus Crassus he-reconciled an-old
inimicum ex consulatu, quem summa discordia simul
enemy from the-consulship which in-the-greatest discord together
gesserant; ac societatem cum utroque iniit, ne quid
they-had-held and an-alliance with both he-entered that-not anything
ageretur in re publica, quod displicuisset ulli e tribus.
should-be-done in the-thing public which displeased to-any of the-three
Inito honore primus omnium instituit, ut tam senatus quam 20.1
entered-on the-office first of-all he-instituted that both of-the-senate and
populi diurna acta confierent et publicarentur. antiquum
of-the-people daily acts should-be-compiled and should-be-published the-old
etiam rettulit morem, ut quo mense fasces non haberet,
also he-brought-back custom that in-which month the-fasces not he-held
accensus ante eum iret, lictores pone sequerentur. lege autem
an-attendant before him should-go the-lictors behind should-follow the-law moreover
agraria promulgata obnuntiantem collegam armis foro
agrarian promulgated announcing-ill-omens his-colleague with-arms from-the-forum
expulit ac postero die in senatu conquestum nec quoquam
he-drove and on-the-next day in the-senate having-complained nor anyone
reperto, qui super tali consternatione referre aut censere aliquid
found who about such consternation to-refer or to-propose anything
auderet, qualia multa saepe in leuioribus turbis decreta erant,
should-dare such-as many often in lighter disturbances decreed had-been

in eam coegit desperationem, ut, quoad potestate abiret,
into such he-forced despair that until from-office he-should-depart
domo abditus nihil aliud quam per edicta obnuntiaret.
at-home hidden nothing else than through edicts he-announced-ill-omens

20.2 Unus ex eo tempore omnia in re publica et ad
alone from that time all-things in the-thing public and at
arbitrium administrauit, ut nonnulli urbanorum, cum
his-will he-administered so-that some of-the-city-wits when
quid per iocum testandi gratia signarent, non Caesare
something by-way-of jest of-witnessing for-the-sake they-sealed not Caesar
et Bibulo, sed Iulio et Caesare consulibus actum scriberent
and Bibulus but Julius and Caesar being-consuls done they-wrote
bis eundem praeponentes nomine atque cognomine, utque
twice the-same-man setting-before by-name and surname and-that
uulgo mox ferrentur hi uersus:
commonly soon were-repeated these verses

non Bibulo quiddam nuper sed Caesare factum est:
not in-Bibulus' something lately but in-Caesar's done was
nam Bibulo fieri consule nil memini.
for Bibulus to-be-done consul nothing I-remember

20.3 Campum Stellatem maioribus consecratum agrumque
the-Plain Stellatian by-the-ancestors consecrated and-the-territory
Campanum ad subsidia rei publicae uectigalem relictum
Campanian for the-support of-the-thing public tributary left
diuisit extra sortem ad uiginti milibus ciuium, quibus terni
he-divided outside the-lot to twenty thousand of-citizens to-whom three
pluresue liberi essent. publicanos remissionem petentis tertia
or-more children were the-tax-farmers remission seeking by-a-third
mercedum parte releuauit ac, ne in locatione nouorum
of-their-contracts part he-relieved and not in the-letting of-new

uectigalium inmoderatius licerentur, propalam monuit. cetera
taxes too-immoderately they-should-bid openly he-warned other-things
item, quae cuique libuissent, dilargitus est contra dicente
likewise which to-each had-pleased lavished he-has against speaking
nullo ac, si conaretur quis, absterrito.
no-one and if should-attempt anyone frightened-off
Marcum Catonem interpellantem extrahi curia 20.4
Marcus Cato interrupting to-be-dragged from-the-senate-house
per lictorem ducique in carcerem iussit. Lucio Lucullo
by a-lictor and-to-be-led into prison he-ordered on-Lucius Lucullus
liberius resistenti tantum calumniarum metum iniecit, ut
too-freely resisting such of-false-charges fear he-cast that
ad genua ultro sibi accideret. Cicerone in iudicio
at his-knees of-his-own-accord to-himself he-fell Cicero in a-trial
quodam deplorante temporum statum Publium Clodium
certain lamenting of-the-times the-state Publius Clodius
inimicum eius, frustra iam pridem a patribus ad plebem
the-enemy of-him in-vain already long-since from the-fathers to the-plebs
transire nitentem, eodem die horaque nona transduxit.
to-pass striving on-the-same day and-hour ninth he-transferred
Postremo in uniuersos diuersae factionis indicem *** 20.5
finally against all of-the-opposite faction an-informer (lacuna)
inductum praemiis, ut se de inferenda Pompeio nece
induced by-rewards that himself about bringing on-Pompey death
sollicitatum a quibusdam profiteretur productusque pro rostris
solicited by certain-men he-should-declare and-brought-forward before the-rostra
auctores ex conpacto nominaret; sed uno atque altero frustra
instigators by agreement he-should-name but one and another in-vain
nec sine suspicione fraudis nominatis desperans tam praecipitis
not without suspicion of-fraud named despairing of-so headlong
consilii euentum intercepisse ueneno indicem creditur.
a-plan the-outcome to-have-cut-off by-poison the-informer he-is-believed

21.1 Sub idem tempus Calpurniam L. Pisonis filiam
about the-same time Calpurnia of-Lucius Piso the-daughter
successuri sibi in consulatu duxit uxorem suamque,
going-to-succeed to-himself in the-consulship he-married as-wife and-his-own
Iuliam, Gnaeo Pompeio conlocauit repudiato priore sponso
Julia to-Gnaeus Pompey he-married-off having-rejected her-former betrothed
Seruilio Caepione, cuius uel praecipua opera paulo ante Bibulum
Servilius Caepio by-whose even chief help a-little before Bibulus
inpugnauerat. ac post nouam adfinitatem Pompeium primum
he-had-attacked and after the-new connection Pompey first
rogare sententiam coepit, cum Crassum soleret essetque
to-ask opinion he-began whereas Crassus he-had-been-wont and-it-was
consuetudo, ut quem ordinem interrogandi sententias consul
the-custom that what order of-asking opinions the-consul
Kal. Ianuariis instituisset, eum toto anno conseruaret.
on-the-Kalends of-January had-instituted it the-whole year he-should-keep

22.1 Socero igitur generoque suffragantibus ex omni
the-father-in-law therefore and-son-in-law supporting out-of the-whole
prouinciarum copia Gallias potissimum elegit, †cuius
of-provinces store the-Gauls above-all he-chose of-which [?]
emolumento et oportunitate idonea sit materia
by-the-profit and fitness suitable should-be the-material
triumphorum. et initio quidem Galliam Cisalpinam Illyrico
of-triumphs and at-first indeed Gaul Cisalpine Illyricum
adiecto lege Vatinia accepit; mox per senatum Comatam
added by-the-law Vatinian he-received soon through the-senate the-Long-haired
quoque, ueritis patribus ne, si ipsi negassent, populus
also fearing the-fathers lest if they-themselves had-refused the-people
et hanc daret.
also this-one should-give

Quo gaudio elatus non temperauit, quin paucos post dies 22.2
by-which joy elated not he-refrained but-that a-few after days
frequenti curia iactaret, inuitis et gementibus aduersaris
in-a-full senate-house he-boasted unwilling and groaning his-opponents
adeptum se quae concupisset, proinde ex eo
to-have-obtained himself what he-had-coveted accordingly from that-time
insultaturum omnium capitibus; ac negante quodam per
going-to-leap on-all the-heads and denying a-certain-man by-way-of
contumeliam facile hoc ulli feminae fore, responderit
insult easily this to-any woman would-be he-replied
quasi adludens: in Suria quoque regnasse Sameramin
as-if alluding that-in Syria also had-reigned Semiramis
magnamque Asiae partem Amazonas tenuisse quondam.
and-a-great of-Asia part the-Amazons had-held once
Functus consulatu Gaio Memmio Lucioque Domitio 23.1
having-discharged the-consulship Gaius Memmius and-Lucius Domitius
praetoribus de superioris anni actis referentibus cognitionem
the-praetors about of-the-former year the-acts referring the-inquiry
senatui detulit; nec illo suscipiente triduoque per inritas
to-the-senate he-passed nor it undertaking-it and-three-days through futile
altercationes absumpto in prouinciam abiit. et statim
wrangles consumed into his-province he-went-off and at-once
quaestor eius in praeiudicium aliquot criminibus arreptus est.
the-quaestor his as a-prejudgment on-several charges seized was
mox et ipse a Lucio Antistio tr. pl. postulatus
soon also he-himself by Lucius Antistius tribune of-the-plebs prosecuted
appellato demum collegio optinuit, cum rei publicae
appealing-to at-last the-college he-obtained since of-the-thing public
causa abesset reus ne fieret.
for-the-sake he-was-absent defendant not-to it-should-be-made

23.2 Ad securitatem ergo posteri temporis in magno negotio
for security therefore of-subsequent time in great importance
habuit obligare semper annuos magistratus et e petitoribus
he-held to-bind always the-yearly magistrates and of the-candidates
non alios adiuuare aut ad honorem pati peruenire, quam
not others to-help or to office to-allow to-attain than
qui sibi recepissent propugnaturos absentiam suam;
those-who to-himself had-promised going-to-defend absence his
cuius pacti non dubitauit a quibusdam ius iurandum
of-which compact not he-hesitated from some the-oath sworn
atque etiam syngrapham exigere.
and even a-written-bond to-demand

24.1 Sed cum Lucius Domitius consulatus candidatus palam
but when Lucius Domitius for-the-consulship candidate openly
minaretur consulem se effecturum quod praetor nequisset
was-threatening consul himself going-to-effect what as-praetor he-had-been-unable
adempturumque ei exercitus, Crassum Pompeiumque in
and-going-to-take-away from-him the-armies Crassus and-Pompey into
urbem prouinciae suae Lucam extractos conpulit, ut detrudendi
the-city of-province his Luca drawn he-compelled that of-thrusting-out
Domitii causa consulatum alterum peterent, perfecitque
Domitius for-the-sake a-consulship second they-should-seek and-he-achieved
†utrumque, ut in quinquennium sibi imperium prorogaretur.
through-both [?] that for five-years to-himself the-command should-be-extended

24.2 Qua fiducia ad legiones, quas a re publica acceperat,
in-which confidence to the-legions which from the-thing public he-had-received
alias priuato sumptu addidit, unam etiam ex Transalpinis
others at-private expense he-added one even from the-Transalpines
conscriptam, uocabulo quoque Gallico — Alauda enim
enrolled by-a-name also Gallic Alauda for

appellabatur —, quam disciplina cultuque Romano institutam
it-was-called which in-discipline and-equipment Roman trained
et ornatam postea uniuersam ciuitate donauit.
and equipped later the-whole with-citizenship he-presented
Nec deinde ulla belli occasione, ne iniusti quidem ac 24.3
nor thereafter from-any of-war opportunity not unjust even and
periculosi abstinuit, tam foederatis quam infestis ac feris
dangerous he-abstained both allied and hostile and savage
gentibus ultro lacessitis, adeo ut senatus quondam legatos
nations unprovoked attacked so-much that the-senate once envoys
ad explorandum statum Galliarum mittendos decreuerit ac
for examining the-state of-the-Gauls to-be-sent decreed and
nonnulli dedendum eum hostibus censuerint. sed prospere
some to-be-surrendered him to-the-enemy proposed but prosperously
cedentibus rebus et saepius et plurium quam quisquam
going things both more-often and of-more than anyone
umquam dierum supplicationes impetrauit.
ever days thanksgivings he-obtained

In nine years Caesar made all Gaul a province, bridged the Rhine, and invaded Britain, suffering only three reverses. He bought support everywhere until the consul Marcellus moved to recall him early. Refused a compromise, he waited at Ravenna; Suetonius weighs the motives others gave: unfinished works, fear of prosecution, love of power. At the Rubicon a man of wondrous size seized a trumpet and sounded the advance, and Caesar crossed: the die was cast. He then took Italy and Spain, routed Pompey at Pharsalus, fought in Alexandria, crushed Pharnaces, and defeated Scipio, Juba, and Pompey's sons.

25.1 Gessit autem nouem annis, quibus in imperio fuit, haec
he-did moreover in-nine years in-which in command he-was these-things
fere. Omnem Galliam, quae saltu Pyrenaeo Alpibusque
roughly all Gaul which by-the-pass Pyrenean and-by-the-Alps
et monte Cebenna, fluminibus Rheno ac Rhodano
and by-the-mountain Cebenna by-the-rivers Rhine and Rhone
continetur patetque circuitu ad bis et tricies centum
is-enclosed and-extends in-circuit to twice and thirty hundred
milia passuum, praeter socias ac bene meritas ciuitates
thousand of-paces except the-allied and well deserving states
in prouinciae formam redegit, eique cccc in singulos
into of-a-province the-form he-reduced and-on-it forty-million for each
annos stipendii nomine inposuit.
year of-tribute by-way-of he-imposed

25.2 Germanos, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, primus Romanorum
the-Germans who across the-Rhine dwell first of-the-Romans
ponte fabricato adgressus maximis adfecit cladibus;
a-bridge built having-attacked with-the-greatest he-afflicted disasters
adgressus est et Britannos ignotos antea superatisque
attacked he-has also the-Britons unknown before and-overcome
pecunias et obsides imperauit; per tot successus ter
monies and hostages he-demanded through so-many successes three-times

nec amplius aduersum casum expertus: in Britannia classe
nor more adverse fortune he-experienced in Britain his-fleet
ui tempestatis prope absumpta et in Gallia ad
by-the-force of-a-storm nearly destroyed and in Gaul at
Gergouiam legione fusa et in Germanorum finibus Titurio
Gergovia a-legion routed and in of-the-Germans the-territory Titurius
et Aurunculeio legatis per insidias caesis.
and Aurunculeius legates through ambush slain
Eodem temporis spatio matrem primo, deinde filiam, nec 26.1
in-the-same of-time space his-mother first then his-daughter nor
multo post nepotem amisit. inter quae, consternata
much after his-grandchild he-lost during which-things thrown-into-confusion
Publi Clodi caede re publica, cum senatus
of-Publius Clodius by-the-murder the-thing public when the-senate
unum consulem nominatimque Gnaeum Pompeium fieri
one consul and-by-name Gnaeus Pompey to-be-made
censuisset, egit cum tribunis plebis collegam se
had-voted he-dealt with the-tribunes of-the-plebs colleague himself
Pompeio destinantibus, id potius ad populum ferrent,
to-Pompey designating that rather to the-people they-should-propose
ut absenti sibi, quandoque imperii tempus expleri
that absent to-himself whenever of-his-command the-time to-be-fulfilled
coepisset, petitio secundi consulatus daretur, ne ea
had-begun the-candidacy of-a-second consulship should-be-granted lest for-that
causa maturius et inperfecto adhuc bello decederet.
reason too-early and unfinished still the-war he-should-depart
Quod ut adeptus est, altiora iam meditans et spei 26.2
which when obtained he-has higher-things already meditating and of-hope
plenus nullum largitionis aut officiorum in quemquam
full no of-bribery or of-services towards anyone
genus publice priuatimque omisit. forum de manubiis
kind publicly and-privately he-omitted a-forum from the-spoils

incohauit, cuius area super sestertium milies constitit.
he-began of-which the-site over sesterces a-hundred-million cost
munus populo epulumque pronuntiauit in filiae
a-gladiatorial-show to-the-people and-a-feast he-announced in his-daughter's
memoriam, quod ante eum nemo. quorum ut quam maxima
memory which before him no-one of-which-things that as greatest
expectatio esset, ea quae ad epulum pertinerent, quamuis
the-expectation might-be the-things which to the-feast pertained although
macellaris ablocata, etiam domesticatim apparabat.
by-the-provision-dealers contracted even by-his-own-household he-was-preparing
26.3 Gladiatores notos, sicubi infestis spectatoribus dimicarent,
gladiators known if-anywhere with-hostile spectators they-were-fighting
ui rapiendos reseruandosque mandabat. tirones neque in
by-force to-be-seized and-to-be-reserved he-ordered recruits neither in
ludo neque per lanistas, sed in domibus per equites
a-school nor through trainers but in houses through knights
Romanos atque etiam per senatores armorum peritos
Roman and even through senators in-arms skilled
erudiebat, precibus enitens, quod epistulis eius ostenditur,
he-trained with-entreaties striving as by-letters his it-is-shown
ut disciplinam singulorum susciperent ipsique dictata
that the-instruction of-individuals they-should-undertake and-themselves dictated-lessons
exercentibus darent. legionibus stipendium in perpetuum
to-those-exercising should-give to-the-legions pay for ever
duplicauit. frumentum, quotiens copia esset, etiam sine
he-doubled grain as-often-as plenty there-was even without
modo mensuraque praebuit ac singula interdum mancipia
measure and-limit he-gave and single sometimes slaves
e praeda uiritim dedit.
from the-booty man-by-man he-gave

Ad retinendam autem Pompei necessitudinem ac uoluntatem 27.1
for keeping moreover of-Pompey the-connection and good-will
Octauiam sororis suae neptem, quae Gaio Marcello nupta
Octavia of-sister his-own the-granddaughter who to-Gaius Marcellus married
erat, condicionem ei detulit sibique filiam eius in
was as-a-match to-him he-offered and-for-himself the-daughter of-him in
matrimonium petit Fausto Sullae destinatam. omnibus uero
marriage he-sought to-Faustus Sulla destined all moreover
circa eum atque etiam parte magna senatus gratuito aut
around him and also part great of-the-senate by-interest-free or
leui faenore obstrictis, ex reliquo quoque ordinum genere
by-light interest bound from the-remaining also of-the-orders class
uel inuitatos uel sponte ad se commeantis uberrimo
either invited or of-their-own-accord to himself coming with-a-most-lavish
congiario prosequebatur, libertos insuper seruulosque cuiusque,
largess he-presented freedmen besides and-little-slaves of-each
prout domino patronoue gratus qui esset.
according-as to-master or-patron favored anyone was
Tum reorum aut obaeratorum aut prodigae iuuentutis 27.2
then of-defendants or of-debtors or of-spendthrift youth
subsidium unicum ac promptissimum erat, nisi quos grauior
the-help sole and most-ready he-was except whom a-heavier
criminum uel inopiae luxuriaeue uis urgeret, quam ut
of-charges or of-poverty or-of-extravagance force pressed than that
subueniri posset a se; his plane palam bello ciuili opus
to-be-relieved could by himself to-these plainly openly war civil needful
esse dicebat.
to-be he-said
Nec minore studio reges atque prouincias per terrarum 28.1
nor with-less zeal kings and provinces through of-lands
orbem adliciebat, aliis captiuorum milia dono offerens,
the-circle he-enticed to-some of-captives thousands as-a-gift offering

aliis citra senatus populique auctoritatem, quo uellent
to-others without of-the-senate and-of-the-people authority where they-wished
et quotiens uellent, auxilia submittens, superque Italiae
and as-often-as they-wished auxiliaries sending and-besides of-Italy
Galliarumque et Hispaniarum, Asiae quoque et Graeciae
and-of-the-Gauls and of-the-Spains of-Asia also and of-Greece
potentissimas urbes praecipuis operibus exornans;
the-most-powerful cities with-special works adorning

28.2 Donec, attonitis iam omnibus et quorsum illa tenderent
until astounded already all and to-what those-things were-tending
reputantibus, Marcus Claudius Marcellus consul edicto
reckoning Marcus Claudius Marcellus consul by-edict
praefatus, de summa se re publica acturum, rettulit
having-premised about the-highest himself thing public going-to-deal he-referred
ad senatum, ut ei succederetur ante tempus, quoniam
to the-senate that to-him a-successor-be-sent before the-time since
bello confecto pax esset ac dimitti deberet uictor
the-war finished peace was and to-be-disbanded ought the-victorious
exercitus; et ne absentis ratio comitiis haberetur,
army and that-not of-the-absent account at-the-elections should-be-taken
quando nec plebi scito Pompeius postea abrogasset.
since not-even of-the-plebs by-decree Pompey afterward had-repealed-it

28.3 Acciderat autem, ut is legem de iure magistratuum ferens
it-had-happened moreover that he a-law about the-right of-magistracies bringing
eo capite, quo petitione honorum absentis submouebat,
in-that clause in-which from-candidacy of-offices the-absent he-excluded
ne Caesarem quidem exciperet per obliuionem, ac mox lege
not Caesar even excepted through forgetfulness and soon the-law
iam in aes incisa et in aerarium condita corrigeret errorem.
already on bronze engraved and in the-treasury deposited he-corrected the-error
nec contentus Marcellus prouincias Caesari et priuilegium
nor content Marcellus the-provinces from-Caesar and the-privilege

eripere, rettulit etiam, ut colonis, quos rogatione Vatinia
to-snatch he-moved also that from-the-colonists whom by-the-bill Vatinian
Nouum Comum deduxisset, ciuitas adimeretur, quod
to-Novum Comum he-had-led citizenship should-be-taken-away because
per ambitionem et ultra praescriptum data esset.
through ambition and beyond what-was-prescribed given it-had-been
Commotus his Caesar ac iudicans, quod saepe ex eo 29.1
roused by-these-things Caesar and judging as often from him
auditum ferunt, 'difficilius se principem ciuitatis a primo
heard they-report more-difficult himself the-first-man of-the-state from the-first
ordine in secundum quam ex secundo in nouissimum
rank into the-second than from the-second into the-last
detrudi,' summa ope restitit, partim per intercessores
to-be-thrust-down with-utmost strength he-resisted partly through vetoing
tribunos, partim per Seruium Sulpicium alterum consulem.
tribunes partly through Servius Sulpicius the-other consul
insequenti quoque anno Gaio Marcello, qui fratri patrueli
in-the-following also year Gaius Marcellus who to-brother cousin
suo Marco in consulatu successerat, eadem temptante
his-own Marcus in the-consulship had-succeeded the-same-things attempting
collegam eius Aemilium Paulum Gaiumque Curionem
the-colleague of-him Aemilius Paulus and-Gaius Curio
uiolentissimum tribunorum ingenti mercede defensores parauit.
the-most-violent of-the-tribunes at-huge price as-defenders he-procured
Sed cum obstinatius omnia agi uideret et designatos 29.2
but when more-obstinately all-things to-be-done he-saw and designated
etiam consules e parte diuersa, senatum litteris deprecatus
even consuls from the-party opposite the-senate by-letter entreated
est, ne sibi beneficium populi adimeretur, aut ut
he-has that-not from-him the-favor of-the-people should-be-taken-away or that
ceteri quoque imperatores ab exercitibus discederent; confisus,
the-other also generals from their-armies should-withdraw trusting

ut putant, facilius se, simul atque libuisset, ueteranos
as they-think more-easily himself as-soon as he-pleased the-veterans
conuocaturum quam Pompeium nouos milites. cum aduersariis
going-to-call-together than Pompey new soldiers with his-opponents
autem pepigit, ut dimissis octo legionibus Transalpinaque
moreover he-bargained that dismissed eight legions and-Transalpine
Gallia duae sibi legiones et Cisalpina prouincia uel etiam
Gaul two to-himself legions and the-Cisalpine province or even
una legio cum Illyrico concederetur, quoad consul fieret.
one legion with Illyricum should-be-granted until consul he-should-be-made

30.1 Verum neque senatu interueniente et aduersariis negantibus
but neither the-senate intervening and his-opponents denying
ullam se de re publica facturos pactionem, transiit in
any themselves about the-thing public going-to-make bargain he-crossed into
citeriorem Galliam, conuentibusque peractis Rauennae substitit,
Hither Gaul and-the-assizes completed at-Ravenna he-halted
bello uindicaturus si quid de tribunis plebis intercedentibus
by-war going-to-avenge if anything about the-tribunes of-the-plebs vetoing
pro se grauius a senatu constitutum esset.
on-behalf-of himself too-severely by the-senate decided had-been

30.2 Et praetextum quidem illi ciuilium armorum hoc fuit; causas
and the-pretext indeed to-him of-civil arms this was causes
autem alias fuisse opinantur. Gnaeus Pompeius ita dictitabat,
moreover other to-have-been they-suppose Gnaeus Pompey so used-to-say
quod neque opera consummare, quae instituerat, neque populi
because neither the-works to-complete which he-had-begun nor of-the-people
expectationem, quam de aduentu suo fecerat, priuatis opibus
the-expectation which about the-coming his-own he-had-made by-private means
explere posset, turbare omnia ac permiscere uoluisse.
to-fulfill he-could to-throw-into-confusion all and to-mix-up he-had-wished

Alii timuisse dicunt, ne eorum, quae primo consulatu 30.3
others to-have-feared say lest of-those-things which in-the-first consulship
aduersus auspicia legesque et intercessiones gessisset, rationem
against the-auspices and-laws and vetoes he-had-done account
reddere cogeretur; cum M. Cato identidem nec sine
to-render he-should-be-compelled since Marcus Cato repeatedly and-not without
iure iurando denuntiaret delaturum se nomen eius, simul
the-oath sworn declared going-to-indict himself the-name of-him as-soon
ac primum exercitum dimisisset; cumque uulgo fore
as first his-army he-had-dismissed and-since commonly it-would-be
praedicarent, ut si priuatus redisset, Milonis exemplo
they-were-saying that if as-a-private-man he-had-returned after-Milo's example
circumpositis armatis causam apud iudices diceret.
with-placed-around armed-men his-case before jurors he-would-plead
Quod probabilius facit Asinius Pollio, Pharsalica acie 30.4
which more-probable makes Asinius Pollio at-Pharsalus in-the-battle
caesos profligatosque aduersarios prospicientem haec eum
slain and-routed his-opponents beholding these-things him
ad uerbum dixisse referens: 'hoc uoluerunt; tantis rebus
to the-word to-have-said reporting this they-wished so-great things
gestis Gaius Caesar condemnatus essem, nisi ab
accomplished Gaius Caesar condemned I-would-have-been unless from
exercitu auxilium petissem.'
my-army help I-had-sought
Quidam putant captum imperii consuetudine pensitatisque 30.5
some think captivated of-command by-the-habit and-weighed
suis et inimicorum uiribus usum occasione rapiendae
his-own and of-his-enemies the-strength having-used the-opportunity of-seizing
dominationis, quam aetate prima concupisset. quod existimasse
the-mastery which in-age earliest he-had-coveted which to-have-thought
uidebatur et Cicero scribens de Officiis tertio libro semper
seemed also Cicero writing on Duties in-the-third book always

Caesarem in ore habuisse Euripidis uersus, quos sic
Caesar in his-mouth to-have-had of-Euripides the-verses which thus
ipse conuertit:
he-himself translated

nam si uiolandum est ius, regnandi gratia
for if to-be-violated is right of-ruling for-the-sake
uiolandum est: aliis rebus pietatem colas.
to-be-violated it-is in-other things piety you-should-cultivate

31.1 Cum ergo sublatam tribunorum intercessionem ipsosque
when therefore removed of-the-tribunes the-veto and-themselves
urbe cessisse nuntiatum esset, praemissis confestim
from-the-city to-have-withdrawn announced it-had-been sent-ahead immediately
clam cohortibus, ne qua suspicio moueretur, et spectaculo
secretly the-cohorts lest any suspicion should-be-stirred both at-a-show
publico per dissimulationem interfuit et formam, qua
public through dissimulation he-was-present and the-plan by-which
ludum gladiatorium erat aedificaturus, considerauit et ex
a-school gladiatorial he-was going-to-build he-examined and by
consuetudine conuiuio se frequenti dedit.
custom to-a-banquet himself well-attended he-gave

31.2 Dein post solis occasum mulis e proximo pistrino ad
then after of-the-sun the-setting mules from the-nearest bakery to
uehiculum iunctis occultissimum iter modico comitatu
a-carriage yoked a-most-secret journey with-a-modest retinue
ingressus est; et cum luminibus extinctis decessisset
entered-on he-has and when the-lights put-out he-had-strayed
uia, diu errabundus tandem ad lucem duce reperto
from-the-road long wandering at-last toward daylight a-guide found
per angustissimos tramites pedibus euasit. consecutusque
through the-narrowest paths on-foot he-got-out and-having-overtaken

cohortis ad Rubiconem flumen, qui prouinciae eius finis
the-cohorts at the-Rubicon river which of-province his the-boundary
erat, paulum constitit, ac reputans quantum moliretur,
was a-little he-halted and reckoning how-much he-was-undertaking
conuersus ad proximos: 'etiam nunc,' inquit, 'regredi possumus;
turned to the-nearest even now he-said to-go-back we-can
quod si ponticulum transierimus, omnia armis agenda erunt.'
but if the-little-bridge we-shall-have-crossed all-things by-arms to-be-done will-be
Cunctanti ostentum tale factum est. quidam eximia 32.1
to-him-hesitating a-portent such done was a-certain-man of-extraordinary
magnitudine et forma in proximo sedens repente apparuit
size and form in nearby sitting suddenly appeared
harundine canens; ad quem audiendum cum praeter pastores
on-a-reed playing to whom to-be-heard when besides shepherds
plurimi etiam ex stationibus milites concurrissent interque
very-many also from the-posts soldiers had-run-together and-among
eos et aeneatores, rapta ab uno tuba prosiliuit ad flumen
them also trumpeters snatched from one a-trumpet he-leapt to the-river
et ingenti spiritu classicum exorsus pertendit ad alteram
and with-mighty breath the-war-signal having-begun he-pushed-on to the-other
ripam. tunc Caesar: 'eatur,' inquit, 'quo deorum ostenta et
bank then Caesar let-us-go he-said where of-the-gods the-portents and
inimicorum iniquitas uocat. iacta alea est,' inquit.
of-our-enemies the-injustice calls cast the-die is he-said
Atque ita traiecto exercitu, adhibitis tribunis plebis, qui 33.1
and so carried-across the-army brought-in the-tribunes of-the-plebs who
pulsi superuenerant, pro contione fidem militum flens
expelled had-arrived before the-assembly the-loyalty of-the-soldiers weeping
ac ueste a pectore discissa inuocauit. existimatur etiam
and his-clothing from his-breast torn he-invoked he-is-thought also
equestres census pollicitus singulis; quod accidit opinione
equestrian fortunes to-have-promised to-each which happened by-a-belief

falsa. nam cum in adloquendo adhortandoque saepius digitum
false for when in addressing and-exhorting very-often the-finger
laeuae manus ostentans adfirmaret se ad satis faciendum
of-his-left hand showing he-affirmed himself to enough making
omnibus, per quos dignitatem suam defensurus esset,
to-all by whom his-dignity his-own going-to-defend he-should-be
anulum quoque aequo animo detracturum sibi, extrema
the-ring also with-calm mind going-to-draw-off from-himself the-outermost
contio, cui facilius erat uidere contionantem quam audire,
assembly to-which more-easy it-was to-see the-speaker than to-hear
pro dicto accepit, quod uisu suspicabatur; promissumque
for said took what by-sight it-suspected and-the-promised
ius anulorum cum milibus quadringenis fama distulit.
right of-rings with thousands of-four-hundred-each rumor spread

34.1 Ordo et summa rerum, quas deinceps gessit, sic se
the-order and sum of-the-things which in-succession he-did thus themselves
habent. Picenum Umbriam Etruriam occupauit et Lucio
have Picenum Umbria Etruria he-seized and Lucius
Domitio, qui per tumultum successor ei nominatus
Domitius who during the-turmoil successor to-him named
Corfinium praesidio tenebat, in dicionem redacto atque
Corfinium with-a-garrison was-holding into submission brought and
dimisso secundum Superum mare Brundisium tetendit,
let-go along the-Upper sea to-Brundisium he-made-for
quo consules Pompeiusque confugerant quam primum
whither the-consuls and-Pompey had-fled as first-as-possible
transfretaturi.
going-to-cross-the-strait

34.2 Hos frustra per omnis moras exitu prohibere conatus
these in-vain through all delays from-exit to-prevent having-tried
Romam iter conuertit appellatisque de re publica
to-Rome his-march he-turned and-having-appealed about the-thing public

patribus ualidissimas Pompei copias, quae sub tribus legatis
to-the-fathers the-strongest of-Pompey forces which under three legates
M. Petreio et L. Afranio et M. Varrone in Hispania
Marcus Petreius and Lucius Afranius and Marcus Varro in Spain
erant, inuasit, professus ante inter suos: 'ire se
were he-attacked having-declared before among his-own-men to-go himself
ad exercitum sine duce et inde reuersurum ad ducem
to an-army without a-leader and thence going-to-return to a-leader
sine exercitu.' et quanquam obsidione Massiliae, quae sibi
without an-army and although by-the-siege of-Massilia which to-him
in itinere portas clauserat, summaque frumentariae rei
on the-march its-gates had-shut and-by-the-utmost of-grain supply
penuria retardante breui tamen omnia subegit.
shortage delaying-him in-a-short-time however all he-subdued
Hinc urbe repetita in Macedoniam transgressus Pompeium, 35.1
hence the-city revisited into Macedonia having-crossed Pompey
per quattuor paene menses maximis obsessum operibus, ad
for four nearly months by-the-greatest besieged works at
extremum Pharsalico proelio fudit et fugientem Alexandriam
the-end in-the-Pharsalian battle he-routed and fleeing to-Alexandria
persecutus, ut occisum deprehendit, cum Ptolemaeo rege,
pursued when slain he-found with Ptolemy the-king
a quo sibi quoque insidias tendi uidebat, bellum
by whom for-himself also snares to-be-laid he-saw a-war
sane difficillimum gessit, neque loco neque tempore aequo,
truly most-difficult he-waged neither in-place nor in-time favorable
sed hieme anni et intra moenia copiosissimi ac
but in-the-winter of-the-year and within the-walls of-a-most-well-supplied and
sollertissimi hostis, inops ipse omnium rerum atque inparatus.
most-resourceful enemy destitute himself of-all things and unprepared
regnum Aegypti uictor Cleopatrae fratrique eius minori
the-kingdom of-Egypt victorious to-Cleopatra and-to-brother her younger

permisit ueritus prouinciam facere, ne quandoque uiolentiorem
he-entrusted fearing a-province to-make-it lest at-some-time a-more-violent
praesidem nacta nouarum rerum materia esset.
governor having-got of-new things the-material it-should-be
35.2 Ab Alexandria in Syriam et inde Pontum transiit urgentibus
from Alexandria into Syria and thence to-Pontus he-crossed pressing
de Pharnace nuntiis, quem Mithridatis Magni filium ac
about Pharnaces news whom of-Mithridates the-Great the-son and
tunc occasione temporum bellantem iamque multiplici
then by-the-opportunity of-the-times waging-war and-already from-manifold
successu praeferocem, intra quintum quam adfuerat diem,
success very-fierce within the-fifth than he-had-arrived day
quattuor quibus in conspectum uenit horis, una profligauit
four in-which into sight he-came hours with-one he-routed
acie; crebro commemorans Pompei felicitatem, cui praecipua
battle often recalling of-Pompey the-luck to-whom the-chief
militiae laus de tam inbelli genere hostium contigisset.
of-soldiering glory from so unwarlike a-kind of-enemies had-fallen
dehinc Scipionem ac Iubam reliquias partium in Africa
then Scipio and Juba the-remnants of-the-party in Africa
refouentis deuicit, Pompei liberos in Hispania.
reviving he-defeated of-Pompey the-children in Spain

Caesar lost battles only through his legates and was himself in danger only at Dyrrachium and in his last fight in Spain. He celebrated five triumphs, one bearing the words "I came, I saw, I conquered," paid his veterans and the people lavishly, and gave shows of every kind, including a battle on an artificial lake. He reformed the calendar to the sun, enlarged the senate and the magistracies, shared elections with the people, eased the terms of debts, and planned great works and a Parthian war before death overtook him.

Omnibus ciuilibus bellis nullam cladem nisi per legatos suos 36.1
in-all civil wars no disaster except through legates his-own
passus est, quorum C. Curio in Africa periit, C. Antonius
suffered he-has of-whom Gaius Curio in Africa perished Gaius Antonius
in Illyrico in aduersariorum deuenit potestatem, P. Dolabella
in Illyricum into of-his-opponents came the-power Publius Dolabella
classem in eodem Illyrico, Cn. Domitius Caluinus in Ponto
a-fleet in the-same Illyricum Gnaeus Domitius Calvinus in Pontus
exercitum amiserunt. ipse prosperrime semper ac ne ancipiti
an-army lost he-himself most-prosperously always and not with-doubtful
quidem umquam fortuna praeterquam bis dimicauit: semel ad
even ever fortune except twice he-fought once at
Dyrrachium, ubi pulsus non instante Pompeio negauit eum
Dyrrachium where driven-back not pressing Pompey he-denied him
uincere scire, iterum in Hispania ultimo proelio, cum desperatis
to-conquer to-know again in Spain in-the-last battle when desperate
rebus etiam de consciscenda nece cogitauit.
the-situation even about inflicting death-on-himself he-thought
Confectis bellis quinquiens triumphauit, post deuictum 37.1
finished the-wars five-times he-triumphed after defeating
Scipionem quater eodem mense, sed interiectis diebus,
Scipio four-times in-the-same month but with-intervening days

et rursus semel post superatos Pompei liberos. primum
and again once after overcoming of-Pompey the-sons the-first
et excellentissimum triumphum egit Gallicum, sequentem
and most-splendid triumph he-held the-Gallic the-following
Alexandrinum, deinde Ponticum, huic proximum Africanum,
the-Alexandrian then the-Pontic to-this next the-African
nouissimum Hispaniensem, diuerso quemque apparatu et
the-last the-Spanish with-different each display and
instrumento.
equipment

37.2 Gallici triumphi die Velabrum praeteruehens paene
of-the-Gallic triumph on-the-day the-Velabrum riding-past nearly
curru excussus est axe diffracto ascenditque
from-his-chariot thrown he-was the-axle broken and-he-ascended
Capitolium ad lumina quadraginta elephantis dextra
the-Capitol by lights forty elephants on-the-right
sinistraque lychnuchos gestantibus. Pontico triumpho inter
and-on-the-left lamp-stands carrying in-the-Pontic triumph among
pompae fercula trium uerborum praetulit titulum
of-the-procession the-floats of-three words he-carried-before a-placard
'VENI· VIDI· VICI' non acta belli significantem sicut
I-came I-saw I-conquered not the-deeds of-the-war signifying as
ceteris, sed celeriter confecti notam.
in-the-others but swiftly of-(the-war)-completed the-mark

38.1 Veteranis legionibus praedae nomine in pedites singulos
to-the-veteran legions of-booty by-way-of to foot-soldiers each
super bina sestertia, quae initio ciuilis tumultus
beyond two-each thousand-sesterces which at-the-beginning of-the-civil turmoil
numerauerat, uicena quaterna milia nummum dedit.
he-had-paid-out twenty-each four-each thousand of-sesterces he-gave
adsignauit et agros, sed non continuos, ne quis possessorum
he-assigned also lands but not adjoining lest any of-the-possessors

expelleretur. populo praeter frumenti denos modios ac totidem
should-be-ejected to-the-people besides of-grain ten-each pecks and as-many
olei libras trecenos quoque nummos, quos pollicitus olim
of-oil pounds three-hundred-each also sesterces which promised once
erat, uiritim diuisit et hoc amplius centenos pro mora.
he-had man-by-man he-distributed and by-this more a-hundred-each for the-delay
Annuam etiam habitationem Romae usque ad bina milia 38.2
a-year's also rent at-Rome up to two-each thousand
nummum, in Italia non ultra quingenos sestertios remisit.
sesterces in Italy not beyond five-hundred-each sesterces he-remitted
adiecit epulum ac uiscerationem et post Hispaniensem
he-added a-feast and a-distribution-of-meat and after the-Spanish
uictoriam duo prandia; nam cum prius parce neque pro
victory two lunches for since the-former meagerly and-not with
liberalitate sua praebitum iudicaret, quinto post die aliud
generosity his-own furnished he-judged on-the-fifth after day another
largissimum praebuit.
most-lavish he-furnished
Edidit spectacula uarii generis: munus gladiatorium, ludos 39.1
he-gave shows of-varied kind a-show gladiatorial plays
etiam regionatim urbe tota et quidem per omnium
also district-by-district in-the-city whole and indeed through of-all
linguarum histriones, item circenses athletas naumachiam.
languages actors likewise circus-games athletes a-sea-fight
munere in foro depugnauit Furius Leptinus stirpe
in-the-gladiatorial-show in the-forum fought-it-out Furius Leptinus of-stock
praetoria et Q. Calpenus senator quondam actorque
praetorian and Quintus Calpenus a-senator once and-a-pleader
causarum. pyrricham saltauerunt Asiae Bithyniaeque
of-cases the-Pyrrhic-dance danced of-Asia and-of-Bithynia
principum liberi.
of-the-chiefs the-children

39.2 Ludis Decimus Laberius eques Romanus mimum suum
at-the-plays Decimus Laberius a-knight Roman a-mime his-own
egit donatusque quingentis sestertiis et anulo aureo
acted and-presented with-five-hundred-thousand sesterces and with-a-ring gold
sessum in quattuordecim e scaena per orchestram transiit.
to-sit in the-fourteen-rows from the-stage through the-orchestra he-passed
circensibus spatio circi ab utraque parte producto et
at-the-circus-games the-space of-the-circus at both end lengthened and
in gyrum euripo addito quadrigas bigasque et equos
in a-ring a-canal added four-horse-teams and-two-horse-teams and horses
desultorios agitauerunt nobilissimi iuuenes. Troiam lusit
for-vaulting drove the-noblest young-men Troy played
turma duplex maiorum minorumque puerorum.
a-troop double of-older and-younger boys

39.3 Venationes editae per dies quinque ac nouissime pugna diuisa
wild-beast-hunts were-given for days five and last a-battle divided
in duas acies, quingenis peditibus, elephantis uicenis,
into two lines with-five-hundred-each foot-soldiers elephants twenty-each
tricenis equitibus hinc et inde commissis. nam quo
three-hundred-each horsemen on-this-side and on-that engaged for so-that
laxius dimicaretur, sublatae metae inque earum locum
more-freely they-might-fight removed-were the-turning-posts and-in their place
bina castra exaduersum constituta erant. athletae stadio ad
two camps facing-each-other set-up had-been athletes in-a-stadium for
tempus extructo regione Marti campi certauerunt per triduum.
the-time built in-the-region of-Mars' Field contended for three-days

39.4 Nauali proelio in minore Codeta defosso lacu biremes ac
in-a-naval battle in the-Lesser Codeta dug a-lake biremes and
triremes quadriremesque Tyriae et Aegyptiae classis magno
triremes and-quadriremes of-a-Tyrian and of-an-Egyptian fleet with-a-great
pugnatorum numero conflixerunt. ad quae omnia spectacula
of-fighters number clashed to which all shows

tantum undique confluxit hominum, ut plerique aduenae
so-great from-everywhere flowed-together of-people that most strangers
aut inter uicos aut inter uias tabernaculis positis
either among the-streets or among the-roads tents pitched
manerent, ac saepe prae turba elisi exanimatique sint
stayed and often from the-crowd crushed and-killed were
plurimi et in his duo senatores.
very-many and among them two senators
Conuersus hinc ad ordinandum rei publicae statum 40.1
turned from-here to ordering of-the-thing public the-state
fastos correxit iam pridem uitio pontificum per
the-calendar he-corrected already long-since by-the-fault of-the-pontiffs through
intercalandi licentiam adeo turbatos, ut neque messium
of-intercalating license so disordered that neither of-harvests
feriae aestate neque uindemiarum autumno conpeterent;
the-festivals in-summer nor of-vintages in-autumn coincided
annumque ad cursum solis accommodauit, ut trecentorum
and-the-year to the-course of-the-sun he-adapted that of-three-hundred
sexaginta quinque dierum esset et intercalario mense
sixty five days it-should-be and the-intercalary month
sublato unus dies quarto quoque anno intercalaretur.
removed one day in-the-fourth each year should-be-inserted
Quo autem magis in posterum ex Kalendis Ianuariis 40.2
that moreover the-more in future from the-Kalends of-January
nouis temporum ratio congrueret, inter Nouembrem ac
new of-the-times the-reckoning might-agree between November and
Decembrem mensem interiecit duos alios; fuitque is annus,
December month he-inserted two others and-was that year
quo haec constituebantur, quindecim mensium cum
in-which these-things were-being-established of-fifteen months with
intercalario, qui ex consuetudine in eum annum inciderat.
the-intercalary which by custom into that year had-fallen

41.1 Senatum suppleuit, patricios adlegit, praetorum aedilium
the-senate he-filled-up patricians he-enrolled of-praetors of-aediles
quaestorum, minorum etiam magistratuum numerum ampliauit;
of-quaestors of-lesser also magistrates the-number he-enlarged
nudatos opere censorio aut sententia iudicum de ambitu
those-stripped by-the-action censorial or by-the-verdict of-the-jurors for bribery
condemnatos restituit.
condemned he-restored

41.2 Comitia cum populo partitus est, ut exceptis consulatus
the-elections with the-people shared he-has so-that excepting of-the-consulship
conpetitoribus de cetero numero candidatorum pro parte
the-competitors of the-remaining number of-candidates for part
dimidia quos populus uellet pronuntiarentur, pro parte
half those-whom the-people wished should-be-declared for part
altera quos ipse dedisset. et edebat per libellos
the-other those-whom he-himself had-named and he-published-them through notes
circum tribum missos scriptura breui: 'Caesar dictator
around the-tribes sent with-writing brief Caesar dictator
illi tribui. commendo uobis illum et illum, ut uestro
to-such tribe I-commend to-you so-and-so and so-and-so that by-your
suffragio suam dignitatem teneant.' admisit ad honores
vote their-own dignity they-may-hold he-admitted to offices
et proscriptorum liberos. iudicia ad duo genera iudicum
also of-the-proscribed the-children the-courts to two classes of-jurors
redegit, equestris ordinis ac senatorii; tribunos aerarios,
he-reduced of-the-equestrian order and of-the-senatorial the-tribunes of-the-treasury
quod erat tertium, sustulit.
which was the-third he-abolished

41.3 Recensum populi nec more nec loco solito, sed
the-census of-the-people neither by-custom nor in-place usual but
uicatim per dominos insularum egit atque ex uiginti
street-by-street through the-owners of-apartment-blocks he-held and from twenty

trecentisque milibus accipientium frumentum e publico ad
and-three-hundred thousand of-those-receiving grain from the-public to
centum quinquaginta retraxit; ac ne qui noui coetus
a-hundred fifty he-reduced-them and that-not any new gatherings
recensionis causa moueri quandoque possent, instituit,
of-the-census for-the-sake to-be-stirred at-any-time might he-instituted
quotannis in demortuorum locum ex iis, qui recensi non
every-year in of-the-dead place from those who enrolled not
essent, subsortitio a praetore fieret.
had-been a-substitute-drawing by the-praetor should-be-made
Octoginta autem ciuium milibus in transmarinas colonias 42.1
eighty moreover of-citizens thousands into overseas colonies
distributis, ut exhaustae quoque urbis frequentia suppeteret,
distributed that of-the-drained also city the-population might-suffice
sanxit, ne quis ciuis maior annis uiginti minorue †decem,
he-ordained that-not any citizen greater-than years twenty or-less-than ten [?]
qui sacramento non teneretur, plus triennio continuo
who by-the-military-oath not was-held more than-three-years continuously
Italia abesset, neu qui senatoris filius nisi contubernalis
from-Italy should-be-absent nor-that any of-a-senator son except as-tent-companion
aut comes magistratus peregre proficisceretur; neue ii, qui
or attendant of-a-magistrate abroad should-set-out nor-that those who
pecuariam facerent, minus tertia parte puberum ingenuorum
cattle-raising practiced less than-a-third part of-adult freeborn-men
inter pastores haberent. omnisque medicinam Romae professos
among the-herdsmen should-have and-all-those medicine at-Rome professing
et liberalium artium doctores, quo libentius et ipsi
and of-liberal arts the-teachers that more-gladly both themselves
urbem incolerent et ceteri adpeterent, ciuitate donauit.
the-city might-inhabit and others might-seek-it with-citizenship he-presented

42.2 De pecuniis mutuis disiecta nouarum tabularum expectatione,
about monies lent dashed of-new accounts the-expectation
quae crebro mouebatur, decreuit tandem, ut debitores
which often was-being-stirred he-decreed at-last that debtors
creditoribus satis facerent per aestimationem possessionum,
to-creditors enough should-do through valuation of-their-properties
quanti quasque ante ciuile bellum comparassent, deducto
at-what-price each before the-civil war they-had-bought deducted
summae aeris alieni, si quid usurae nomine numeratum
from-the-sum of-money another's if anything of-interest by-way-of paid
aut perscriptum fuisset; qua condicione quarta pars fere
or paid-by-draft had-been by-which condition a-fourth part about
crediti deperibat.
of-the-loan was-lost

42.3 Cuncta collegia praeter antiquitus constituta distraxit.
all guilds except those-anciently established he-dissolved
poenas facinorum auxit; et cum locupletes eo
the-penalties of-crimes he-increased and since the-rich for-that-reason
facilius scelere se obligarent, quod integris patrimoniis
more-easily in-crime themselves entangled because with-intact patrimonies
exulabant, parricidas, ut Cicero scribit, bonis omnibus,
they-went-into-exile parricides as Cicero writes with-goods all
reliquos dimidia parte multauit.
the-others with-half part he-fined

43.1 Ius laboriosissime ac seuerissime dixit. repetundarum
justice most-laboriously and most-severely he-administered of-extortion
conuictos etiam ordine senatorio mouit. diremit
convicted even from-the-order senatorial he-removed he-dissolved
nuptias praetorii uiri, qui digressam a marito post
the-marriage of-a-praetorian man who a-woman-parted from her-husband after
biduum statim duxerat, quamuis sine probri suspicione.
two-days at-once had-married although without of-misconduct suspicion

peregrinarum mercium portoria instituit. lecticarum usum,
on-foreign goods customs-duties he-instituted of-litters the-use
item conchyliatae uestis et margaritarum nisi certis
likewise of-purple clothing and of-pearls except to-certain
personis et aetatibus perque certos dies ademit.
persons and ages and-on certain days he-took-away
Legem praecipue sumptuariam exercuit dispositis circa 43.2
the-law especially sumptuary he-enforced posted around
macellum custodibus, qui obsonia contra uetitum retinerent
the-market guards who delicacies against the-prohibition should-seize
deportarentque ad se, submissis nonnumquam lictoribus
and-should-carry-off to himself sent-in sometimes lictors
atque militibus, qui, si qua custodes fefellissent, iam
and soldiers who if any-things the-guards had-escaped already
adposita e triclinio auferrent.
served from the-dining-room should-take-away
Nam de ornanda instruendaque urbe, item de tuendo 44.1
for about adorning and-equipping the-city likewise about protecting
ampliandoque imperio plura ac maiora in dies
and-enlarging the-empire more and greater-things from day-to-day
destinabat: in primis Martis templum, quantum nusquam
he-was-planning among the-first of-Mars a-temple so-great-as nowhere
esset, extruere repleto et conplanato lacu, in quo naumachiae
was to-build filled and leveled the-lake in which of-a-sea-fight
spectaculum ediderat, theatrumque summae magnitudinis
the-show he-had-given and-a-theater of-the-greatest size
Tarpeio monti accubans;
to-the-Tarpeian hill reclining
Ius ciuile ad certum modum redigere atque ex immensa 44.2
the-law civil to a-fixed measure to-reduce and from the-immense
diffusaque legum copia optima quaeque et necessaria in
and-diffuse of-laws mass the-best each and the-necessary into

paucissimos conferre libros; bibliothecas Graecas Latinasque
very-few to-collect books libraries Greek and-Latin
quas maximas posset publicare data Marco Varroni
as greatest he-could to-open-to-the-public given to-Marcus Varro
cura comparandarum ac digerendarum;
the-charge of-collecting and of-arranging-them

44.3 Siccare Pomptinas paludes; emittere Fucinum lacum; uiam
to-drain the-Pomptine marshes to-let-out the-Fucine lake a-road
munire a mari Supero per Appennini dorsum ad Tiberim
to-build from the-sea Upper over of-the-Apennines the-ridge to the-Tiber
usque; perfodere Isthmum; Dacos, qui se in Pontum
right to-dig-through the-Isthmus the-Dacians who themselves into Pontus
et Thraciam effuderant, coercere; mox Parthis inferre
and Thrace had-poured to-check soon on-the-Parthians to-bring
bellum per Armeniam minorem nec nisi ante expertos
war through Armenia Lesser and-not except before having-tested-them
adgredi proelio.
to-attack-them in-battle

44.4 Talia agentem atque meditantem mors praeuenit. de qua
such-things doing and meditating death forestalled about which
prius quam dicam, ea quae ad formam et habitum et
before than I-speak those-things which to his-form and bearing and
cultum et mores, nec minus quae ad ciuilia et bellica eius
dress and character and-not less which to the-civil and military of-him
studia pertineant, non alienum erit summatim exponere.
pursuits pertain not out-of-place it-will-be summarily to-set-out

Caesar was tall and fair, careful of his person, sensitive about his baldness, and loose in his dress. He loved fine houses, pearls, and works of art, and kept a strict household. His stay with Nicomedes was a lasting reproach, repeated by Bibulus, Cicero, and his own soldiers in song. He seduced many noble wives, loved Servilia above all, and among queens Cleopatra, whose son he let bear his name. Even his enemies granted that he drank very little.

Fuisse traditur excelsa statura, colore candido, teretibus 45.1
to-have-been he-is-reported of-lofty stature of-complexion fair with-shapely
membris, ore paulo pleniore, nigris uegetisque oculis,
limbs with-a-face a-little fuller with-black and-lively eyes
ualitudine prospera, nisi quod tempore extremo repente animo
in-health good except that in-time last suddenly in-mind
linqui atque etiam per somnum exterreri solebat. comitiali
to-faint and also in sleep to-be-terrified he-was-wont by-the-epileptic
quoque morbo bis inter res agendas correptus est.
also disease twice during affairs to-be-transacted seized he-was
Circa corporis curam morosior, ut non solum tonderetur 45.2
about of-the-body the-care rather-fastidious so-that not only he-was-clipped
diligenter ac raderetur, sed uelleretur etiam, ut quidam
carefully and was-shaved but was-plucked even as certain-men
exprobrauerunt, caluitii uero deformitatem iniquissime ferret
reproached of-baldness moreover the-disfigurement most-unfairly he-bore
saepe obtrectatorum iocis obnoxiam expertus. ideoque et
often of-detractors to-the-jests exposed having-found and-therefore both
deficientem capillum reuocare a uertice adsueuerat
the-failing hair to-bring-forward from the-crown he-had-been-accustomed
et ex omnibus decretis sibi a senatu populoque honoribus
and of all decreed to-himself by the-senate and-people honors

non aliud aut recepit aut usurpauit libentius quam
not another-one either he-accepted or he-used more-gladly than
ius laureae coronae perpetuo gestandae.
the-right of-a-laurel crown always to-be-worn

45.3 Etiam cultu notabilem ferunt: usum enim lato clauo ad
also in-dress notable they-report having-used for a-broad stripe to
manus fimbriato nec umquam aliter quam ut super eum
the-hands fringed nor ever otherwise than that over it
cingeretur, et quidem fluxiore cinctura; unde emanasse
he-was-girded and indeed with-a-looser girdle whence to-have-come
Sullae dictum optimates saepius admonentis, 'ut male
of-Sulla the-saying to-the-aristocrats very-often warning that the-badly
praecinctum puerum cauerent.'
girdled boy they-should-beware

46.1 Habitauit primo in Subura modicis aedibus, post autem
he-lived at-first in the-Subura in-a-modest house after however
pontificatum maximum in Sacra uia domo publica.
the-pontificate highest on the-Sacred Way in-a-house public
munditiarum lautitiarumque studiosissimum multi prodiderunt:
of-elegance and-of-luxury most-fond many have-related
uillam in Nemorensi a fundamentis incohatam magnoque
a-villa at Nemi from the-foundations begun and-at-great
sumptu absolutam, quia non tota ad animum ei responderat,
cost completed because not wholly to the-mind to-him it-had-answered
totam diruisse, quanquam tenuem adhuc et obaeratum; in
entirely to-have-pulled-down although poor still and in-debt on
expeditionibus tessellata et sectilia pauimenta circumtulisse;
campaigns tessellated and of-cut-marble pavements to-have-carried-about

47.1 Britanniam petisse spe margaritarum, quarum
Britain to-have-sought in-hope of-pearls of-which
amplitudinem conferentem interdum sua manu exegisse
the-size comparing sometimes with-his-own hand to-have-tested

pondus; gemmas, toreumata, signa, tabulas operis
the-weight gems chased-vessels statues pictures of-workmanship
antiqui semper animosissime comparasse; seruitia rectiora
ancient always most-eagerly to-have-collected slaves more-upright
politioraque inmenso pretio, et cuius ipsum etiam puderet,
and-more-polished at-a-boundless price and of-which himself even it-shamed
sic ut rationibus uetaret inferri;
so that in-the-accounts he-forbade it-to-be-entered
Conuiuatum assidue per prouincias duobus tricliniis, 48.1
to-have-dined constantly throughout the-provinces in-two dining-rooms
uno quo sagati palliatiue, altero quo togati
one in-which those-in-cloaks or-in-Greek-mantles in-the-other in-which those-in-togas
cum inlustrioribus prouinciarum discumberent. domesticam
with the-more-distinguished of-the-provinces reclined domestic
disciplinam in paruis ac maioribus rebus diligenter
discipline in small and greater things carefully
adeo seuereque rexit, ut pistorem alium quam sibi
so and-severely he-ruled that a-baker other than to-himself
panem conuiuis subicientem compedibus uinxerit, libertum
bread to-the-guests serving in-fetters he-bound a-freedman
gratissimum ob adulteratam equitis Romani uxorem,
most-favored on-account-of having-seduced of-a-knight Roman the-wife
quamuis nullo querente, capitali poena adfecerit.
although no-one complaining with-capital punishment he-visited
Pudicitiae eius famam nihil quidem praeter Nicomedis 49.1
of-chastity his the-repute nothing indeed besides of-Nicomedes
contubernium laesit, graui tamen et perenni obprobrio
the-intimacy harmed grave however and lasting with-a-reproach

et ad omnium conuicia exposito. omitto Calui Licini
and to of-all the-jeers exposed I-pass-over of-Calvus Licinius
notissimos uersus:
the-best-known verses

Bithynia quicquid
Bithynia whatever
et pedicator Caesaris umquam habuit.
and the-buggerer of-Caesar ever had

praetereo actiones Dolabellae et Curionis patris, in quibus
I-pass-by the-speeches of-Dolabella and of-Curio the-father in which
eum Dolabella 'paelicem reginae, spondam interiorem regiae
him Dolabella the-rival of-the-queen the-couch inner of-the-royal
lecticae,' at Curio 'stabulum Nicomedis et Bithynicum
litter but Curio the-stable of-Nicomedes and the-Bithynian
fornicem' dicunt.
brothel they-call

49.2 Missa etiam facio edicta Bibuli, quibus proscripsit 'collegam
dismissed also I-make the-edicts of-Bibulus in-which he-posted his-colleague
suum Bithynicam reginam, eique antea regem fuisse
his-own a-Bithynian queen and-to-him before a-king to-have-been
cordi, nunc esse regnum.' quo tempore, ut Marcus
dear now to-be a-kingdom at-which time as Marcus
Brutus refert, Octauius etiam quidam ualitudine mentis
Brutus relates Octavius also a-certain-man in-health of-mind
liberius dicax conuentu maximo, cum Pompeium regem
rather-freely witty in-an-assembly very-large when Pompey king
appellasset, ipsum reginam salutauit. sed C. Memmius
he-had-called him queen he-greeted but Gaius Memmius
etiam ad cyathum †et ui Nicomedi stetisse obicit,
even at the-wine-ladle and [?] by-force to-Nicomedes to-have-stood he-charges

cum reliquis exoletis, pleno conuiuio, accubantibus nonnullis
with the-other catamites in-a-full dinner-party reclining some
urbicis negotiatoribus, quorum refert nomina.
city traders of-whom he-gives the-names
Cicero uero non contentus in quibusdam epistulis scripsisse a 49.3
Cicero indeed not content in certain letters to-have-written by
satellitibus eum in cubiculum regium eductum in aureo lecto
guardsmen him into the-bedchamber royal conducted on a-golden couch
ueste purpurea decubuisse floremque aetatis a Venere orti
in-clothing purple to-have-lain and-the-flower of-the-age of-one from-Venus sprung
in Bithynia contaminatum, quondam etiam in senatu defendenti
in Bithynia defiled once even in the-senate pleading
ei Nysae causam, filiae Nicomedis, beneficiaque regis
to-him of-Nysa the-cause of-the-daughter of-Nicomedes and-the-kindnesses of-the-king
in se commemoranti: 'remoue,' inquit, 'istaec, oro te, quando
to himself recounting away-with he-said those-things I-pray you since
notum est, et quid ille tibi et quid illi tute dederis.'
known it-is both what he to-you and what to-him you-yourself gave
Gallico denique triumpho milites eius inter cetera carmina, 49.4
in-the-Gallic finally triumph the-soldiers his among other songs
qualia currum prosequentes ioculariter canunt, etiam illud
such-as the-chariot following jokingly they-sing also this
uulgatissimum pronuntiauerunt:
most-commonly-repeated chanted

Gallias Caesar subegit, Nicomedes Caesarem:
the-Gauls Caesar subdued Nicomedes Caesar
ecce Caesar nunc triumphat qui subegit Gallias,
behold Caesar now triumphs who subdued the-Gauls
Nicomedes non triumphat qui subegit Caesarem.
Nicomedes not triumphs who subdued Caesar

50.1 Pronum et sumptuosum in libidines fuisse constans
prone and lavish in lusts to-have-been the-constant
opinio est, plurimasque et illustres feminas corrupisse, in
opinion is and-very-many and illustrious women to-have-seduced among
quibus Postumiam Serui Sulpici, Lolliam Auli Gabini,
whom Postumia of-Servius Sulpicius Lollia of-Aulus Gabinius
Tertullam Marci Crassi, etiam Cn. Pompei Muciam.
Tertulla of-Marcus Crassus also of-Gnaeus Pompey Mucia
nam certe Pompeio et a Curionibus patre et filio et
for certainly to-Pompey both by the-Curios father and son and
a multis exprobratum est, quod cuius causa post tres
by many reproached it-was that for-whose sake after three
liberos exegisset uxorem et quem gemens Aegisthum
children he-had-driven-out his-wife and whom groaning Aegisthus
appellare consuesset, eius postea filiam potentiae cupiditate
to-call he-had-been-wont his afterward daughter of-power from-desire
in matrimonium recepisset.
in marriage he-had-taken

50.2 Sed ante alias dilexit Marci Bruti matrem Seruiliam, cui
but before others he-loved of-Marcus Brutus the-mother Servilia for-whom
et proximo suo consulatu sexagiens sestertium margaritam
both in-the-first his-own consulship at-six-million sesterces a-pearl
mercatus est et bello ciuili super alias donationes amplissima
bought he-has and in-the-war civil besides other gifts very-large
praedia ex auctionibus hastae minimo addixit; cum
estates from the-auctions of-the-spear at-the-lowest-price he-knocked-down when
quidem plerisque uilitatem mirantibus facetissime Cicero: 'quo
indeed most the-cheapness wondering most-wittily Cicero that
melius,' inquit, 'emptum sciatis, tertia deducta'; existimabatur
the-better he-said bought you-may-know a-third deducted it-was-thought
enim Seruilia etiam filiam suam Tertiam Caesari conciliare.
for Servilia even daughter her-own Tertia to-Caesar to-be-procuring

Ne prouincialibus quidem matrimoniis abstinuisse uel hoc 51.1
not from-provincial even marriages to-have-abstained even by-this
disticho apparet iactato aeque a militibus per Gallicum
couplet it-appears shouted equally by the-soldiers during the-Gallic
triumphum:
triumph

urbani, seruate uxores: moechum caluom adducimus.
city-men guard your-wives the-adulterer bald we-are-bringing
aurum in Gallia effutuisti, hic sumpsisti mutuum.
gold in Gaul you-fucked-away here you-took on-loan

Dilexit et reginas, inter quas Eunoen Mauram Bogudis 52.1
he-loved also queens among whom Eunoe the-Moor of-Bogud
uxorem, cui maritoque eius plurima et immensa tribuit,
the-wife to-whom and-to-husband her very-many and immense-things he-gave
ut Naso scripsit; sed maxime Cleopatram, cum qua et
as Naso wrote but most-of-all Cleopatra with whom both
conuiuia in primam lucem saepe protraxit et eadem naue
banquets into the-first light often he-prolonged and in-the-same ship
thalamego paene Aethiopia tenus Aegyptum penetrauit,
with-a-state-cabin nearly Ethiopia as-far-as into-Egypt he-penetrated
nisi exercitus sequi recusasset, quam denique accitam in
unless the-army to-follow had-refused whom finally summoned to
urbem non nisi maximis honoribus praemiisque auctam
the-city not except with-the-greatest honors and-rewards enriched
remisit filiumque natum appellare nomine suo passus est.
he-sent-back and-the-son born to-call by-name his-own allowed he-has
Quem quidem nonnulli Graecorum similem quoque Caesari 52.2
whom indeed some of-the-Greeks like also to-Caesar
et forma et incessu tradiderunt. M. Antonius adgnitum
both in-form and in-gait have-reported Marcus Antonius acknowledged

etiam ab eo senatui adfirmauit, quae scire C. Matium
even by him to-the-senate affirmed which to-know Gaius Matius
et C. Oppium reliquosque Caesaris amicos; quorum Gaius
and Gaius Oppius and-the-other of-Caesar friends of-whom Gaius
Oppius, quasi plane defensione ac patrocinio res egeret,
Oppius as-if plainly of-defense and patronage the-matter needed
librum edidit, non esse Caesaris filium, quem Cleopatra dicat.
a-book published not to-be of-Caesar the-son whom Cleopatra says
52.3 Heluius Cinna tr. pl. plerisque confessus est
Helvius Cinna tribune of-the-plebs to-most confessed he-has
habuisse se scriptam paratamque legem, quam Caesar
to-have-had himself written and-prepared a-law which Caesar
ferre iussisset cum ipse abesset, uti uxores liberorum
to-propose had-ordered when he-himself should-be-absent that wives of-children
quaerendorum causa quas et quot uellet ducere
to-be-begotten for-the-sake which and how-many he-wished to-marry
liceret. at ne cui dubium omnino sit et
it-should-be-allowed but that-not to-anyone doubtful at-all may-be both
impudicitiae et adulteriorum flagrasse infamia, Curio
of-unchastity and of-adulteries to-have-burned by-the-infamy Curio
pater quadam eum oratione omnium mulierum uirum et
the-father in-a-certain him speech of-all women the-man and
omnium uirorum mulierem appellat.
of-all men the-woman calls
53.1 Vini parcissimum ne inimici quidem negauerunt. Marci
of-wine most-sparing not his-enemies even denied of-Marcus
Catonis est: ‘unum ex omnibus Caesarem ad
Cato it-is-(the-saying) alone of all Caesar to
euertendam rem publicam sobrium accessisse.’ nam circa
overthrowing the-thing public sober to-have-come for about
uictum Gaius Oppius adeo indifferentem docet, ut quondam
food Gaius Oppius so indifferent shows-him that once

ab hospite conditum oleum pro uiridi adpositum
by a-host preserved oil instead-of fresh served
aspernantibus ceteris solum etiam largius appetisse scribat,
spurning-it the-others alone even more-freely to-have-taken-it he-writes
ne hospitem aut neglegentiae aut rusticitatis uideretur arguere.
lest the-host either of-neglect or of-boorishness he-might-seem to-accuse

VII · PLUNDER, ELOQUENCE, AND COMMAND

Caesar kept his hands clean neither in command nor in office: he took money from allies in Spain, stripped temples in Gaul, and stole gold from the Capitol in his first consulship. As an orator and a general he equaled or surpassed the best. Cicero praised his speaking and his plain commentaries, though Pollio doubted their accuracy, and he wrote letters in a cipher. He bore toil beyond belief, scouted routes and harbors himself, ignored omens, fought whenever a chance offered, and rallied fleeing lines with his own hands.

Abstinentiam neque in imperiis neque in magistratibus 54.1
integrity neither in commands nor in magistracies
praestitit. ut enim quidam monumentis suis testati sunt,
he-showed as for certain-men in-records their-own testified have
in Hispania pro consule et a sociis pecunias accepit
in Spain as pro-consul both from the-allies monies he-received
emendicatas in auxilium aeris alieni et Lusitanorum
begged-for in aid of-money another's and of-the-Lusitanians
quaedam oppida, quanquam nec imperata detrectarent et
certain towns although neither orders they-were-refusing and
aduenienti portas patefacerent, diripuit hostiliter.
to-him-arriving their-gates were-opening he-plundered as-an-enemy

54.2 In Gallia fana templaque deum donis referta expilauit,
in Gaul shrines and-temples of-the-gods with-gifts filled he-pillaged
urbes diruit saepius ob praedam quam ob
cities he-destroyed more-often on-account-of booty than on-account-of
delictum; unde factum, ut auro abundaret ternisque
offense whence it-came-about that in-gold he-abounded and-at-three-each
milibus nummum in libras promercale per Italiam
thousand sesterces to the-pound for-sale through Italy
prouinciasque diuenderet.
and-the-provinces he-sold-it

54.3 In primo consulatu tria milia pondo auri furatus e
in his-first consulship three thousand pounds of-gold having-stolen from
Capitolio tantundem inaurati aeris reposuit. societates ac
the-Capitol the-same-amount of-gilded bronze he-put-back alliances and
regna pretio dedit, ut qui uni Ptolemaeo prope sex
kingdoms at-a-price he-gave so-that who from-one Ptolemy nearly six
milia talentorum suo Pompeique nomine abstulerit. postea
thousand of-talents in-his-own and-Pompey's name took afterward
uero euidentissimis rapinis ac sacrilegis et onera bellorum
indeed by-most-evident plunderings and sacrileges both the-burdens of-wars
ciuilium et triumphorum ac munerum sustinuit impendia.
civil and of-triumphs and of-shows he-sustained the-expenses

55.1 Eloquentia militarique re aut aequauit praestantissimorum
in-eloquence and-in-military matters either he-equaled of-the-most-eminent
gloriam aut excessit. post accusationem Dolabellae haud dubie
the-glory or he-surpassed after the-prosecution of-Dolabella without doubt
principibus patronis adnumeratus est. certe Cicero ad Brutum
among-the-leading advocates counted he-was certainly Cicero to Brutus
oratores enumerans negat se uidere, cui debeat Caesar
the-orators enumerating denies himself to-see to-whom ought Caesar
cedere, aitque eum elegantem, splendidam quoque atque etiam
to-yield and-says him an-elegant splendid also and even

magnificam et generosam quodam modo rationem dicendi
magnificent and noble in-a-certain way manner of-speaking
tenere; et ad Cornelium Nepotem de eodem ita scripsit:
to-hold and to Cornelius Nepos about the-same-man thus he-wrote
'Quid? oratorem quem huic antepones eorum, qui nihil 55.2
what an-orator whom to-him will-you-prefer of-those who nothing
aliud egerunt? quis sententiis aut acutior aut crebrior?
else have-done who in-thoughts either sharper or more-abundant
quis uerbis aut ornatior aut elegantior?' genus eloquentiae
who in-words either more-ornate or more-elegant the-kind of-eloquence
dum taxat adulescens adhuc Strabonis Caesaris secutus
only so as-a-young-man still of-Strabo Caesar to-have-followed
uidetur, cuius etiam ex oratione, quae inscribitur 'pro
he-seems whose even from the-speech which is-entitled for
Sardis,' ad uerbum nonnulla transtulit in diuinationem
the-Sardinians to the-word some-things he-transferred into divination
suam. pronuntiasse autem dicitur uoce acuta, ardenti
his-own to-have-delivered moreover he-is-said with-a-voice high with-ardent
motu gestuque, non sine uenustate.
movement and-gesture not without grace
Orationes aliquas reliquit, inter quas temere quaedam 55.3
speeches some he-left among which without-warrant certain-ones
feruntur. 'pro Quinto Metello' non immerito Augustus existimat
are-circulated for Quintus Metellus not undeservedly Augustus thinks
magis ab actuaris exceptam male subsequentibus uerba
more by stenographers taken-down badly following the-words
dicentis, quam ab ipso editam; nam in quibusdam exemplaribus
of-the-speaker than by himself published for in certain copies
inuenio ne inscriptam quidem 'pro Metello,' sed 'quam scripsit
I-find not entitled even for Metellus but which he-wrote

Metello,' cum ex persona Caesaris sermo sit Metellum seque
to-Metellus since in the-person of-Caesar the-speech is Metellus and-himself
aduersus communium obtrectatorum criminationes purgantis.
against of-their-common detractors the-accusations clearing
55.4 'Apud milites' quoque 'in Hispania' idem Augustus uix
before the-soldiers also in Spain the-same Augustus scarcely
ipsius putat, quae tamen duplex fertur: una quasi priore
his-own thinks-it which however double is-circulated one as-if at-the-former
habita proelio, altera posteriore, quo Asinius Pollio ne
delivered battle the-other the-latter at-which Asinius Pollio not
tempus quidem contionandi habuisse eum dicit subita
time even of-haranguing to-have-had him says by-the-sudden
hostium incursione.
of-the-enemy attack
56.1 Reliquit et rerum suarum commentarios Gallici ciuilisque
he-left also of-the-things his-own commentaries of-the-Gallic and-civil
belli Pompeiani. nam Alexandrini Africique et Hispaniensis
war Pompeian for of-the-Alexandrian and-African and of-the-Spanish
incertus auctor est: alii Oppium putant, alii Hirtium, qui etiam
uncertain the-author is some Oppius think others Hirtius who also
Gallici belli nouissimum imperfectumque librum suppleuerit.
of-the-Gallic war the-last and-unfinished book completed
de commentariis Caesaris Cicero in eodem Bruto sic refert:
about the-commentaries of-Caesar Cicero in the-same Brutus thus reports
56.2 Commentarios scripsit ualde quidem probandos: nudi sunt,
commentaries he-wrote very indeed to-be-approved naked they-are
recti et uenusti, omni ornatu orationis tamquam ueste
upright and graceful of-all ornament of-style as-if clothing
detracta; sed dum uoluit alios habere parata, unde
stripped-off but while he-wished others to-have ready-materials whence
sumerent qui uellent scribere historiam, ineptis gratum
they-might-take who wished to-write history to-the-foolish a-favor

fortasse fecit, qui illa uolent calamistris inurere, sanos
perhaps he-did who those-things will-wish with-curling-irons to-crimp sane
quidem homines a scribendo deterruit.
indeed men from writing he-deterred
De isdem commentariis Hirtius ita praedicat: adeo 56.3
about the-same commentaries Hirtius thus declares so
probantur omnium iudicio, ut praerepta, non praebita
they-are-approved of-all by-the-judgment that taken-away not furnished
facultas scriptoribus uideatur. cuius tamen rei maior
the-opportunity to-writers it-seems of-which however thing greater
nostra quam reliquorum est admiratio; ceteri enim, quam
our than of-the-others is admiration the-others for how
bene atque emendate, nos etiam, quam facile atque celeriter
well and correctly we also how easily and swiftly
eos perscripserit, scimus.
them he-wrote know
Pollio Asinius parum diligenter parumque integra ueritate 56.4
Pollio Asinius too-little carefully and-too-little with-entire truth
compositos putat, cum Caesar pleraque et quae per
composed thinks-them since Caesar most-things both what through
alios erant gesta temere crediderit et quae per se,
others had-been done rashly believed and what through himself
uel consulto uel etiam memoria lapsus perperam ediderit;
either deliberately or even in-memory slipping wrongly published
existimatque rescripturum et correcturum fuisse.
and-he-thinks going-to-rewrite and going-to-correct-(them) he-would-have-been
Reliquit et 'de analogia' duos libros et 'Anticatones' totidem 56.5
he-left also on analogy two books and Anticatos as-many
ac praeterea poema quod inscribitur 'Iter'. quorum
and besides a-poem which is-entitled The-Journey of-which
librorum primos in transitu Alpium, cum ex citeriore Gallia
books the-first in the-crossing of-the-Alps when from Hither Gaul

conuentibus peractis ad exercitum rediret, sequentes sub
the-assizes completed to the-army he-was-returning the-following about
tempus Mundensis proelii fecit; nouissimum, dum ab urbe
the-time of-the-Mundan battle he-made the-last while from the-city
in Hispaniam ulteriorem quarto et uicensimo die peruenit.
into Further Spain on-the-fourth and twentieth day he-arrived

56.6 Epistulae quoque eius ad senatum extant, quas primum
letters also his to the-senate are-extant which first
uidetur ad paginas et formam memorialis libelli conuertisse,
he-seems to pages and the-form of-a-memorandum book to-have-turned
cum antea consules et duces non nisi transuersa charta
whereas before consuls and generals not except across the-sheet
scriptas mitterent. extant et ad Ciceronem, item ad
written used-to-send there-are-extant also to Cicero likewise to
familiares domesticis de rebus, in quibus, si qua occultius
his-intimates on-domestic about matters in which if anything more-secretly
perferenda erant, per notas scripsit, id est sic structo
to-be-conveyed was in cipher he-wrote that is so arranged
litterarum ordine, ut nullum uerbum effici posset: quae
of-the-letters the-order that no word to-be-made could which
si qui inuestigare et persequi uelit, quartam elementorum
if anyone to-investigate and to-follow-out wishes the-fourth of-the-letters
litteram, id est D pro A et perinde reliquas commutet.
letter that is D for A and likewise the-rest let-him-change

56.7 Feruntur et †aituero ab adulescentulo quaedam
there-are-circulated also from-boyhood [?] from youth certain-things
scripta, ut 'Laudes Herculis,' tragoedia 'Oedipus,' item 'Dicta
written as Praises of-Hercules a-tragedy Oedipus likewise Sayings
collectanea': quos omnis libellos uetuit Augustus publicari in
collected which all little-books forbade Augustus to-be-published in

epistula, quam breuem admodum ac simplicem ad Pompeium
a-letter which short very and simple to Pompeius
Macrum, cui ordinandas bibliothecas delegauerat, misit.
Macer to-whom the-arranging of-the-libraries he-had-delegated he-sent
Armorum et equitandi peritissimus, laboris ultra fidem 57.1
in-arms and in-riding most-skilled of-toil beyond belief
patiens erat. in agmine nonnumquam equo, saepius pedibus
enduring he-was on the-march sometimes on-horse more-often on-foot
anteibat, capite detecto, seu sol seu imber esset;
he-went-ahead with-head uncovered whether sun or rain it-was
longissimas uias incredibili celeritate confecit, expeditus,
the-longest journeys with-incredible speed he-completed unencumbered
meritoria raeda, centena passuum milia in singulos dies;
in-a-hired carriage a-hundred-each of-paces thousands for each day
si flumina morarentur, nando traiciens uel innixus inflatis
if rivers delayed-him by-swimming crossing or supported on-inflated
utribus, ut persaepe nuntios de se praeuenerit.
skins so-that very-often the-messengers about himself he-outstripped
In obeundis expeditionibus dubium cautior an audentior, 58.1
in undertaking campaigns doubtful more-cautious or more-daring
exercitum neque per insidiosa itinera duxit umquam
the-army neither through treacherous routes did-he-lead ever
nisi perspeculatus locorum situs, neque in Britanniam
unless having-reconnoitered of-the-places the-sites nor into Britain
transuexit, nisi ante per se portus et nauigationem
did-he-carry-it-over unless before through himself the-harbors and the-navigation
et accessum ad insulam explorasset. at idem obsessione
and the-approach to the-island he-had-explored but the-same-man the-siege
castrorum in Germania nuntiata per stationes hostium
of-a-camp in Germany announced through the-posts of-the-enemy
Gallico habitu penetrauit ad suos.
in-Gallic dress made-his-way to his-own-men

58.2 A Brundisio Dyrrachium inter oppositas classes hieme
from Brundisium to-Dyrrachium between opposing fleets in-winter
transmisit cessantibusque copiis, quas subsequi iusserat, cum
he-crossed and-delaying the-forces which to-follow he-had-ordered when
ad arcessendas frustra saepe misisset, nouissime ipse clam
to fetch-them in-vain often he-had-sent at-last himself secretly
noctu paruulum nauigium solus obuoluto capite conscendit,
at-night a-tiny boat alone with-covered head he-boarded
neque aut quis esset ante detexit aut gubernatorem cedere
and-not either who he-was before revealed or the-helmsman to-yield
aduersae tempestati passus est quam paene obrutus fluctibus.
to-the-adverse storm allowed he-has than nearly overwhelmed by-the-waves
59.1 Ne religione quidem ulla a quoquam incepto absterritus
not by-religion even any from any undertaking deterred
umquam uel retardatus est. cum immolanti aufugisset
ever or delayed was-he when from-him-sacrificing had-escaped
hostia, profectionem aduersus Scipionem et Iubam non
the-victim his-departure against Scipio and Juba not
distulit. prolapsus etiam in egressu nauis uerso ad
did-he-put-off having-fallen even in the-disembarking from-the-ship turned to
melius omine: 'teneo te,' inquit, 'Africa.' ad eludendas autem
the-better the-omen I-hold you he-said Africa for mocking moreover
uaticinationes, quibus felix et inuictum in ea prouincia
the-prophecies by-which lucky and unconquered in that province
fataliter Scipionum nomen ferebatur, despectissimum quendam
by-fate of-the-Scipios the-name was-said a-most-despised certain-man
ex Corneliorum genere, cui ad opprobrium uitae Saluitoni
of the-Cornelii's family to-whom for the-reproach of-his-life Salvito
cognomen erat, in castris secum habuit.
the-surname was in camp with-him he-had

Proelia non tantum destinato, sed ex occasione sumebat ac 60.1
battles not only by-design but by opportunity he-took-up and
saepe ab itinere statim, interdum spurcissimis tempestatibus,
often from the-march at-once sometimes in-the-foulest weather
cum minime quis moturum putaret; nec nisi tempore
when least anyone he-would-move thought nor except in-time
extremo ad dimicandum cunctatior factus est, quo saepius
last for fighting more-hesitant made was-he by-which more-often
uicisset, hoc minus experiendos casus opinans nihilque
he-had-won by-this the-less to-be-tried the-chances supposing and-nothing
se tantum adquisiturum uictoria, quantum *** hostem
himself so-much going-to-gain by-victory as-much (lacuna) the-enemy
fudit, quin castris quoque exueret: ita nullum
he-routed but-that of-their-camp also he-stripped-them thus no
spatium perterritis dabat. ancipiti proelio equos dimittebat
space to-the-terrified he-gave in-doubtful battle the-horses he-sent-away
et in primis suum, quo maior permanendi necessitas
and in the-first-place his-own that a-greater of-staying necessity
imponeretur auxilio fugae erepto.
might-be-imposed the-help of-flight snatched-away
Utebatur autem equo insigni, pedibus prope humanis et 61.1
he-used moreover a-horse remarkable with-feet almost human and
in modum digitorum ungulis fissis, quem natum apud
in the-manner of-toes with-hoofs cleft which born at
se, cum haruspices imperium orbis terrae significare
his-house when the-soothsayers the-rule of-the-circle of-the-earth to-signify
domino pronuntiassent, magna cura aluit nec patientem
for-its-master had-declared with-great care he-reared nor enduring
sessoris alterius primus ascendit; cuius etiam instar pro
a-rider other first he-mounted of-which also a-likeness before
aede Veneris Genetricis postea dedicauit.
the-temple of-Venus Genetrix afterward he-dedicated

62.1 Inclinatam aciem solus saepe restituit obsistens
the-wavering battle-line alone often he-restored standing-in-the-way-of
fugientibus retinensque singulos et contortis faucibus
the-fleeing and-holding-back individuals and twisted by-their-throats
conuertens in hostem et quidem adeo plerumque trepidos,
turning-them toward the-enemy and indeed so commonly panic-stricken
ut aquilifer moranti se cuspide sit comminatus,
that a-standard-bearer to-him-delaying himself with-the-point has threatened
alius in manu detinentis reliquerit signum.
another in the-hand of-him-detaining-him left his-standard

VIII · SOLDIERS, FRIENDS, AND CLEMENCY

Caesar took the surrender of Lucius Cassius' ten warships from a ferryboat and swam at Alexandria holding his papers above the water. He judged soldiers by their strength, drilled them hardest near the enemy, and called them comrades; they served unpaid and fought like the centurion Scaeva. He faced down mutinies, turning the Tenth with the single word "citizens." He was loyal to clients and friends, quick to end feuds, mild even in revenge, and in the civil war spared his opponents and restored Sulla's and Pompey's statues.

63.1 Non minor illa constantia eius, maiora etiam indicia fuerint.
not lesser that steadiness his greater even proofs were
post aciem Pharsalicam cum praemissis in Asiam copiis
after the-battle Pharsalian when sent-ahead into Asia his-forces
per angustias Hellesponti uectoria nauicula traiceret,
through the-straits of-the-Hellespont in-a-passenger little-boat he-was-crossing
L. Cassium partis aduersae cum decem rostratis nauibus
Lucius Cassius of-the-party opposite with ten beaked ships

obuium sibi neque refugit et comminus tendens,
meeting himself neither did-he-flee-from but at-close-quarters making-for-him
ultro ad deditionem hortatus, supplicem ad se recepit.
unasked to surrender having-urged-him a-suppliant to himself he-received
Alexandriae circa oppugnationem pontis eruptione 64.1
at-Alexandria around the-storming of-a-bridge by-a-sally
hostium subita conpulsus in scapham pluribus eodem
of-the-enemy sudden driven into a-skiff many into-the-same
praecipitantibus, cum desilisset in mare, nando per
throwing-themselves when he-had-leapt-down into the-sea by-swimming over
ducentos passus euasit ad proximam nauem, elata laeua, ne
two-hundred paces he-escaped to the-nearest ship raised his-left lest
libelli quos tenebat madefierent, paludamentum mordicus
the-papers which he-was-holding should-get-wet his-general's-cloak with-his-teeth
trahens, ne spolio poteretur hostis.
dragging lest of-the-spoil should-gain-possession the-enemy
Militem neque a moribus neque a fortuna probabat, sed tantum 65.1
the-soldier neither by character nor by fortune he-valued but only
a uiribus tractabatque pari seueritate atque indulgentia.
by strength and-he-treated-him with-equal severity and indulgence
non enim ubique ac semper, sed cum hostis in proximo esset,
not for everywhere and always but when the-enemy in the-nearest was
coercebat: tum maxime exactor grauissimus disciplinae, ut
he-restrained-them then most-of-all an-exactor most-strict of-discipline so-that
neque itineris neque proelii tempus denuntiaret, sed paratum
neither of-a-march nor of-battle the-time he-would-announce but ready
et intentum momentis omnibus quo uellet subito educeret.
and intent at-moments all where he-wished suddenly he-led-them-out
quod etiam sine causa plerumque faciebat, praecipue pluuiis
which even without cause generally he-did especially on-rainy
et festis diebus. ac subinde obseruandum se admonens
and festal days and from-time-to-time to-be-watched himself warning

repente interdiu uel nocte subtrahebat, augebatque iter,
suddenly by-day or by-night he-would-slip-away and-he-lengthened the-march
ut serius subsequentis defetigaret.
that later those-following he-might-tire-out

66.1 Fama uero hostilium copiarum perterritos non negando
by-the-report moreover of-the-hostile forces those-terrified not by-denying
minuendoue, sed insuper amplificando ementiendoque
or-by-diminishing but besides by-magnifying and-by-inventing
confirmabat. itaque cum expectatio aduentus Iubae terribilis
he-strengthened and-so when the-expectation of-the-arrival of-Juba terrifying
esset, conuocatis ad contionem militibus: 'scitote,' inquit,
was called to an-assembly the-soldiers know-ye he-said
'paucissimis his diebus regem adfuturum cum decem
in-very-few these days the-king going-to-be-present with ten
legionibus, equitum triginta, leuis armaturae centum milibus,
legions of-horsemen thirty of-light armament a-hundred thousand
elephantis trecentis. proinde desinant quidam quaerere ultra
elephants three-hundred therefore let-cease certain-men to-ask further
aut opinari mihique, qui compertum habeo, credant; aut
or to-conjecture and-to-me who certain hold-it let-them-believe or
quidem uetustissima naue impositos quocumque uento in
indeed on-the-oldest ship put by-whatever wind into
quascumque terras iubebo auehi.'
whatever lands I-will-order-them to-be-carried-off

67.1 Delicta neque obseruabat omnia neque pro modo
offenses neither did-he-observe all nor according-to measure
exequebatur, sed desertorum ac seditiosorum et inquisitor et
did-he-punish but of-deserters and of-mutineers both investigator and
punitor acerrimus coniuebat in ceteris. ac nonnumquam post
punisher most-severe he-winked at the-others and sometimes after
magnam pugnam atque uictoriam remisso officiorum munere
a-great battle and victory remitted of-duties the-service

licentiam omnem passim lasciuiendi permittebat, iactare
license all everywhere of-running-riot he-granted to-boast
solitus milites suos etiam unguentatos bene pugnare posse.
wont the-soldiers his even perfumed well to-fight to-be-able
Nec milites eos pro contione, sed blandiore nomine 67.2
nor soldiers them before the-assembly but by-a-more-flattering name
commilitones appellabat habebatque tam cultos, ut argento
fellow-soldiers he-called and-he-kept-them so well-equipped that with-silver
et auro politis armis ornaret, simul et ad speciem et
and gold polished arms he-adorned at-the-same-time both for show and
quo tenaciores eorum in proelio essent metu damni. diligebat
that more-tenacious of-them in battle might-be from-fear of-loss he-loved-them
quoque usque adeo, ut audita clade Tituriana barbam
also so far that heard-of the-disaster of-Titurius his-beard
capillumque summiserit nec ante dempserit quam uindicasset.
and-hair he-let-grow nor before cut-them than he-had-avenged-it
Quibus rebus et deuotissimos sibi et fortissimos 68.1
by-which means both most-devoted to-himself and bravest
reddidit. ingresso ciuile bellum centuriones cuiusque
he-rendered-them to-him-having-entered civil war the-centurions of-each
legionis singulos equites e uiatico suo optulerunt,
legion each a-horseman from savings their-own offered
uniuersi milites gratuitam et sine frumento stipendioque
all the-soldiers free and without grain and-pay
operam, cum tenuiorum tutelam locupletiores in se
service since of-the-poorer the-care the-richer on themselves
contulissent. neque in tam diuturno spatio quisquam omnino
had-taken nor in so long a-space anyone at-all
desciuit, plerique capti concessam sibi sub condicione
deserted most captured granted to-them on condition
uitam, si militare aduersus eum uellent, recusarunt.
life if to-serve against him they-wished refused

68.2 Famem et ceteras necessitates, non cum obsiderentur modo
hunger and other necessities not when they-were-besieged only
sed et si ipsi alios obsiderent, tanto opere tolerabant,
but also if they-themselves others besieged so much they-endured
ut Dyrrachina munitione Pompeius uiso genere panis ex
that at-the-Dyrrachium fortification Pompey seen the-kind of-bread from
herba, quo sustinebantur, 'cum feris sibi rem
grass by-which they-were-being-sustained with wild-beasts for-himself the-business
esse' dixerit amouerique ocius nec cuiquam ostendi iusserit,
to-be said and-to-be-removed quickly nor to-anyone to-be-shown ordered
ne patientia et pertinacia hostis animi suorum
lest by-the-endurance and stubbornness of-the-enemy the-spirits of-his-own-men
frangerentur.
should-be-broken

68.3 Quanta fortitudine dimicarint, testimonio est quod aduerso
with-how-great bravery they-fought evidence it-is that adverse
semel apud Dyrrachium proelio poenam in se ultro
once at Dyrrachium in-the-battle punishment on themselves unasked
depoposcerunt, ut consolandos eos magis imperator quam
they-demanded so-that to-be-consoled them rather the-general than
puniendos habuerit. ceteris proeliis innumeras aduersariorum
to-be-punished considered in-the-other battles countless of-the-opponents
copias multis partibus ipsi pauciores facile superarunt.
forces by-many parts they-themselves fewer easily overcame
denique una sextae legionis cohors praeposita castello
finally one of-the-sixth legion cohort set-over a-redoubt
quattuor Pompei legiones per aliquot horas sustinuit paene
four of-Pompey legions for some hours withstood nearly
omnis confixa multitudine hostilium sagittarum, quarum
all pierced by-a-multitude of-hostile arrows of-which
centum ac triginta milia intra uallum reperta sunt.
a-hundred and thirty thousand within the-rampart found were

Nec mirum, si quis singulorum facta respiciat, uel Cassi 68.4
nor surprising if anyone of-individuals the-deeds considers either of-Cassius
Scaeuae centurionis uel Gai Acili militis, ne de pluribus
Scaeva the-centurion or of-Gaius Acilius the-soldier not-to about more
referam. Scaeua excusso oculo, transfixus femore et
I-should-relate Scaeva knocked-out his-eye pierced in-the-thigh and
umero, centum et uiginti ictibus scuto perforato,
in-the-shoulder with-a-hundred and twenty blows his-shield pierced
custodiam portae commissi castelli retinuit. Acilius nauali
the-guarding of-the-gate of-the-entrusted redoubt be-kept Acilius in-the-naval
ad Massiliam proelio iniecta in puppem hostium dextera
at Massilia battle thrown on the-stern of-the-enemy his-right-hand
et abscisa memorabile illud apud Graecos Cynegiri exemplum
and cut-off memorable that among the-Greeks of-Cynegirus example
imitatus transiluit in nauem umbone obuios agens.
imitating leapt into the-ship with-his-shield-boss those-meeting-him driving
Seditionem per decem annos Gallicis bellis nullam omnino 69.1
a-mutiny for ten years in-the-Gallic wars none at-all
mouerunt, ciuilibus aliquas, sed ut celeriter ad officium
they-raised in-the-civil some but so-that quickly to duty
redierint, nec tam indulgentia ducis quam auctoritate.
they-returned nor so-much by-the-indulgence of-their-leader as by-his-authority
non enim cessit umquam tumultuantibus atque etiam
not for he-yielded ever to-those-rioting but even
obuiam semper iit; et nonam quidem legionem apud
to-meet-them always he-went and the-ninth indeed legion at
Placentiam, quanquam in armis adhuc Pompeius esset, totam
Placentia although in arms still Pompey was whole
cum ignominia missam fecit aegreque post multas et
with disgrace discharged he-made and-reluctantly after many and
supplicis preces, nec nisi exacta de sontibus poena, restituit;
suppliant prayers nor except exacted from the-guilty the-penalty he-restored-it

70.1 Decimanos autem Romae cum ingentibus minis summoque
the-men-of-the-tenth moreover at-Rome with huge threats and-the-utmost
etiam urbis periculo missionem et praemia flagitantes,
even of-the-city danger discharge and rewards demanding
ardente tunc in Africa bello, neque adire cunctatus
blazing then in Africa the-war neither to-approach-them hesitated
est, quanquam deterrentibus amicis, neque dimittere; sed
he-has although deterring-him his-friends nor to-dismiss-them but
una uoce, qua 'Quirites' eos pro militibus appellarat,
by-one word by-which Citizens them instead-of soldiers he-had-called
tam facile circumegit et flexit, ut ei milites esse
so easily he-turned-around and bent-them that to-him soldiers to-be
confestim responderint et quamuis recusantem ultro
at-once they-replied and although refusing of-their-own-accord
in Africam sint secuti; ac sic quoque seditiosissimum
into Africa they-have followed-him and thus also the-most-mutinous
quemque et praedae et agri destinati tertia parte multauit.
each both of-booty and of-land allotted by-a-third part he-fined

71.1 Studium et fides erga clientis ne iuueni quidem
zeal and loyalty toward clients not as-a-young-man even
defuerunt. Masintham nobilem iuuenem, cum aduersus
lacked Masintha a-noble young-man when against
Hiempsalem regem tam enixe defendisset, ut Iubae regis
Hiempsal the-king so strenuously he-had-defended that of-Juba of-the-king
filio in altercatione barbam inuaserit, stipendiarium quoque
from-the-son in the-dispute the-beard he-seized tributary also
pronuntiatum et abstrahentibus statim eripuit
declared and from-those-dragging-him-away at-once he-snatched-him
occultauitque apud se diu et mox ex praetura
and-hid-him at his-house long and soon from the-praetorship

proficiscens in Hispaniam inter officia prosequentium
setting-out into Spain among the-attentions of-those-escorting
fascesque lictorum lectica sua auexit.
and-the-fasces of-the-lictors in-litter his-own he-carried-him-off
Amicos tanta semper facilitate indulgentiaque tractauit, ut 72.1
his-friends with-such always affability and-indulgence he-treated that
Gaio Oppio comitanti se per siluestre iter correptoque
to-Gaius Oppius accompanying him through a-wooded road and-seized
subita ualitudine deuersoriolo, quod unum erat, cesserit et
by-sudden illness the-little-inn which only-one there-was he-yielded and
ipse humi ac sub diuo cubuerit. iam autem rerum
he-himself on-the-ground and under the-open-sky lay already moreover of-affairs
potens quosdam etiam infimi generis ad amplissimos honores
master certain-men even of-the-lowest birth to the-amplest honors
prouexit, cum ob id culparetur, professus palam, 'si
he-advanced when on-account-of this he-was-blamed declaring openly if
grassatorum et sicariorum ope in tuenda sua dignitate
of-brigands and of-assassins with-the-help in defending his-own dignity
usus esset, talibus quoque se parem gratiam relaturum.'
used he-had to-such also himself equal gratitude going-to-return
Simultates contra nullas tam graues excepit umquam, 73.1
enmities on-the-other-hand none so grave he-undertook ever
ut non occasione oblata libens deponeret. Gai
that not an-opportunity offered gladly he-would-lay-them-down of-Gaius
Memmi, cuius asperrimis orationibus non minore acerbitate
Memmius whose to-most-bitter speeches with-no less acrimony
rescripserat, etiam suffragator mox in petitione consulatus
he-had-replied even a-supporter soon in his-candidacy for-the-consulship
fuit. Gaio Caluo post famosa epigrammata de
he-was to-Gaius Calvus after his-scandalous epigrams about
reconciliatione per amicos agenti ultro ac prior
reconciliation through friends negotiating of-his-own-accord and first

scripsit. Valerium Catullum, a quo sibi uersiculis de
he-wrote Valerius Catullus by whom on-himself by-little-verses about
Mamurra perpetua stigmata imposita non dissimulauerat,
Mamurra lasting brands imposed not he-had-hidden
satis facientem eadem die adhibuit cenae hospitioque
satisfaction making on-the-same day he-invited to-dinner and-the-hospitality
patris eius, sicut consuerat, uti perseuerauit.
of-the-father of-him as he-had-been-wont to-use he-continued

74.1 Sed et in ulciscendo natura lenissimus piratas, a quibus captus
but also in avenging by-nature most-mild the-pirates by whom captured
est, cum in dicionem redegisset, quoniam suffixurum
he-was when into submission he-had-brought-them since going-to-fix-(them)
se cruci ante iurauerat, iugulari prius iussit, deinde
himself on-a-cross before he-had-sworn to-be-strangled first he-ordered then
suffigi; Cornelio Phagitae, cuius quondam nocturnas insidias
to-be-fixed to-Cornelius Phagita whose once nocturnal ambush
aeger ac latens, ne perduceretur ad Sullam, uix praemio
sick and hiding lest he-should-be-brought to Sulla scarcely by-a-reward
dato euaserat, numquam nocere sustinuit; Philemonem a
given he-had-escaped never to-harm he-could-bear Philemon at
manu seruum, qui necem suam per uenenum inimicis
the-hand the-slave who death his-own by poison to-his-enemies
promiserat, non grauius quam simplici morte puniit;
had-promised not more-severely than by-simple death he-punished

74.2 In Publium Clodium Pompeiae uxoris suae adulterum
against Publius Clodius of-Pompeia wife his-own the-adulterer
atque eadem de causa pollutarum caerimoniarum reum
and for-the-same on reason of-polluted rites accused
testis citatus negauit se quicquam comperisse, quamuis
as-witness summoned he-denied himself anything to-have-found-out although
et mater Aurelia et soror Iulia apud eosdem iudices
both his-mother Aurelia and his-sister Julia before the-same jurors

omnia ex fide rettulissent; interrogatusque, cur igitur
everything in good-faith had-reported and-asked why then
repudiasset uxorem: 'quoniam,' inquit, 'meos tam suspicione
he-had-divorced his-wife because he-said my-own as-much from-suspicion
quam crimine iudico carere oportere.'
as from-crime I-judge to-be-free ought
Moderationem uero clementiamque cum in administratione 75.1
moderation moreover and-mercy both in administration
tum in uictoria belli ciuilis admirabilem exhibuit.
and in victory of-the-war civil admirable he-showed
denuntiante Pompeio pro hostibus se habiturum qui
declaring Pompey for enemies himself going-to-hold those-who
rei publicae defuissent, ipse medios et neutrius partis
the-thing public had-failed he-himself the-neutrals and of-neither party
suorum sibi numero futuros pronuntiauit. quibus autem
of-his-own to-himself in-the-number going-to-be he-declared to-whom moreover
ex commendatione Pompei ordines dederat, potestatem
on the-recommendation of-Pompey commands he-had-given the-power
transeundi ad eum omnibus fecit.
of-going-over to him to-all he-gave
Motis apud Ilerdam deditionis condicionibus, cum, 75.2
set-in-motion at Ilerda of-surrender the-terms when
assiduo inter utrasque partes usu atque commercio,
by-constant between both sides intercourse and dealings
Afranius et Petreius deprehensos intra castra Iulianos subita
Afranius and Petreius caught within the-camp Julians in-sudden
paenitentia interfecissent, admissam in se perfidiam non
repentance had-killed admitted against himself the-treachery not
sustinuit imitari. acie Pharsalica proclamauit, ut
could-he-bring-himself to-imitate in-the-battle Pharsalian he-proclaimed that

ciuibus parceretur, deincepsque nemini non suorum quem
the-citizens should-be-spared and-thereafter to-none not of-his-own whom
uellet unum partis aduersae seruare concessit.
he-wished one of-the-party opposite to-save he-granted

75.3 Nec ulli perisse nisi in proelio reperientur, exceptis dum
nor any to-have-perished except in battle will-be-found except only
taxat Afranio et Fausto et Lucio Caesare iuuene; ac
so Afranius and Faustus and Lucius Caesar the-young-man and
ne hos quidem uoluntate ipsius interemptos putant, quorum
not these even by-the-will of-himself slain they-think of-whom
tamen et priores post impetratam ueniam rebellauerant et
however both the-former after obtained pardon had-rebelled and
Caesar libertis seruisque eius ferro et igni crudelem
Caesar the-freedmen and-slaves of-him with-sword and with-fire cruel
in modum enectis bestias quoque ad munus populi
in manner killed the-beasts also for the-show of-the-people
comparatas contrucidauerat.
provided had-butchered

75.4 Denique tempore extremo etiam quibus nondum ignouerat
finally in-time last even to-those-whom not-yet he-had-pardoned
cunctis in Italiam redire permisit magistratusque et imperia
all into Italy to-return he-allowed and-magistracies and commands
capere; sed et statuas Luci Sullae atque Pompei a plebe
to-take but also the-statues of-Lucius Sulla and of-Pompey by the-plebs
disiectas reposuit; ac si qua posthac aut cogitarentur
thrown-down he-replaced and if any-things thereafter either were-planned
grauius aduersus se aut dicerentur, inhibere maluit
more-seriously against himself or were-said to-check he-preferred
quam uindicare.
than to-punish

Itaque et detectas coniurationes conuentusque nocturnos 75.5
and-so both detected conspiracies and-gatherings nocturnal
non ultra arguit, quam ut edicto ostenderet esse
not further he-censured than that by-an-edict he-showed them-to-be
sibi notas, et acerbe loquentibus satis habuit pro
to-himself known and bitterly to-those-speaking enough he-held-it before
contione denuntiare ne perseuerarent, Aulique Caecinae
the-assembly to-warn not-to persist and-of-Aulus Caecina
criminosissimo libro et Pitholai carminibus maledicentissimis
by-the-most-libelous book and of-Pitholaus by-the-songs most-abusive
laceratam existimationem suam ciuili animo tulit.
torn reputation his-own with-civil spirit he-bore

IX · HONORS BEYOND THE HUMAN

Yet his other acts and words outweigh all this, so that he is thought to have abused his power and been justly killed. He accepted honors more than human, a golden chair, temples, and a month named for him, held consulships in name only, and admitted Gauls to the senate. He called the republic a mere name, received the whole senate without rising, deprived two tribunes of office over a crown placed on his statue, and, though he refused a diadem at the Lupercalia, could not shake the rumor that he wanted to be king.

Praegrauant tamen cetera facta dictaque eius, ut et 76.1
outweigh however the-other deeds and-sayings his so-that both
abusus dominatione et iure caesus existimetur. non
to-have-abused the-mastery and justly to-have-been-slain he-is-thought not
enim honores modo nimios recepit: continuum consulatum,
for honors only excessive he-accepted a-continuous consulship
perpetuam dictaturam praefecturamque morum, insuper
a-perpetual dictatorship and-the-prefecture of-morals besides

praenomen Imperatoris, cognomen Patris patriae, statuam
the-first-name of-Imperator the-surname of-Father of-the-fatherland a-statue
inter reges, suggestum in orchestra; sed et ampliora etiam
among the-kings a-raised-seat in the-orchestra but also greater even
humano fastigio decerni sibi passus est: sedem auream
than-human height to-be-decreed to-himself allowed he-has a-seat golden
in curia et pro tribunali, tensam et ferculum
in the-senate-house and before the-tribunal a-ceremonial-car and a-litter
circensi pompa, templa, aras, simulacra iuxta deos, puluinar,
in-the-circus procession temples altars images beside the-gods a-couch
flaminem, lupercos, appellationem mensis e suo nomine;
a-flamen Luperci the-naming of-a-month from his-own name
ac nullos non honores ad libidinem cepit et dedit.
and no not honors at his-pleasure he-took and gave

76.2 Tertium et quartum consulatum titulo tenus gessit contentus
the-third and fourth consulship in-title only he-held content
dictaturae potestate decretae cum consulatibus simul
of-the-dictatorship with-the-power decreed with the-consulships at-the-same-time
atque utroque anno binos consules substituit sibi in
and in-each year two consuls he-substituted for-himself for
ternos nouissimos menses, ita ut medio tempore
the-three last months so that in-the-intervening time
comitia nulla habuerit praeter tribunorum et aedilium
elections none he-held except of-tribunes and of-aediles
plebis praefectosque pro praetoribus constituerit, qui
of-the-plebs and-prefects instead-of praetors he-appointed who
apsente se res urbanas administrarent. pridie
in-the-absence of-himself the-affairs of-the-city should-administer on-the-day-before
autem Kalendas Ianuarias repentina consulis morte cessantem
moreover the-Kalends of-January by-the-sudden of-a-consul death the-vacant
honorem in paucas horas petenti dedit.
office for a-few hours to-one-seeking-it he-gave

Eadem licentia spreto patrio more magistratus in pluris 76.3
with-the-same license spurned ancestral custom the-magistracies for several
annos ordinauit, decem praetoris uiris consularia ornamenta
years he-arranged on-ten praetorian men consular insignia
tribuit, ciuitate donatos et quosdam e semibarbaris
he-bestowed with-citizenship presented and certain-men of the-half-barbarous
Gallorum recepit in curiam. praeterea monetae
Gauls he-admitted into the-senate-house besides over-the-mint
publicisque uectigalibus peculiares seruos praeposuit. trium
and-the-public revenues his-own slaves he-set of-the-three
legionum, quas Alexandreae relinquebat, curam et imperium
legions which at-Alexandria he-was-leaving the-charge and command
Rufioni liberti sui filio exoleto suo demandauit.
to-Rufio of-a-freedman his-own the-son catamite his-own he-entrusted
Nec minoris inpotentiae uoces propalam edebat, ut Titus 77.1
nor of-less arrogance sayings openly did-he-utter as Titus
Ampius scribit: ‘nihil esse rem publicam, appellationem
Ampius writes nothing to-be the-thing public a-name
modo sine corpore ac specie. Sullam nescisse litteras,
only without body and appearance Sulla not-to-have-known his-letters
qui dictaturam deposuerit. debere homines consideratius iam
who the-dictatorship laid-down ought men more-considerately now
loqui secum ac pro legibus habere quae dicat.’ eoque
to-speak with-himself and as laws to-hold what he-says and-to-that
arrogantiae progressus est, ut haruspice tristia et sine corde
of-arrogance advanced he-has that the-soothsayer gloomy and without heart
exta quondam nuntiante ‘futura’ diceret ‘laetiora, cum uellet:
entrails once announcing going-to-be he-said more-joyful when he-wished
nec pro ostento ducendum, si pecudi cor defuisset.’
nor as a-portent to-be-taken if from-a-beast the-heart had-been-lacking

78.1 Verum praecipuam et exitiabilem sibi inuidiam hinc
but the-chief and deadly against-himself ill-will from-this
maxime mouit. adeuntis se cum plurimis honorificentissimisque
most-of-all he-roused approaching him with very-many and-most-honorific
decretis uniuersos patres conscriptos sedens pro aede
decrees all the-fathers conscript sitting before the-temple
Veneris Genetricis excepit. quidam putant retentum a
of-Venus Genetrix he-received certain-men think held-back by
Cornelio Balbo, cum conaretur assurgere; alii, ne conatum
Cornelius Balbus when he-was-trying to-rise others not having-tried
quidem omnino, sed etiam admonentem Gaium Trebatium
even at-all but even warning Gaius Trebatius
ut assurgeret minus familiari uultu respexisse.
that he-should-rise with-a-less familiar look to-have-looked-back

78.2 Idque factum eius tanto intolerabilius est uisum, quod
and-that deed his so-much more-intolerable was seen because
ipse triumphanti et subsellia tribunicia praeteruehenti
he-himself to-him-triumphing and the-benches tribunician riding-past
sibi unum e collegio Pontium Aquilam non assurrexisse
to-himself one of the-college Pontius Aquila not to-have-risen
adeo indignatus sit, ut proclamauerit: ‘repete ergo a
so indignant was that he-cried-out ask-back then from
me Aquila rem publicam tribunus!’ et nec destiterit
me Aquila the-thing public tribune and nor did-he-cease
per continuos dies quicquam cuiquam nisi sub exceptione
for continuous days anything to-anyone except with a-reservation
polliceri: ‘si tamen per Pontium Aquilam licuerit.’
to-promise if however through Pontius Aquila it-should-be-permitted

79.1 Adiecit ad tam insignem despecti senatus contumeliam
he-added to so signal of-the-despised senate an-insult
multo arrogantius factum. nam cum in sacrificio Latinarum
a-much more-arrogant deed for when at the-sacrifice of-the-Latin-festival

reuertente eo inter inmodicas ac nouas populi acclamationes
returning him amid immoderate and new of-the-people acclamations
quidam e turba statuae eius coronam lauream candida
a-certain-man of the-crowd on-the-statue his a-crown of-laurel with-a-white
fascia praeligata inposuisset et tribuni plebis Epidius
band tied-on had-placed and the-tribunes of-the-plebs Epidius
Marullus Caesetiusque Flauus coronae fasciam detrahi
Marullus and-Caesetius Flavus of-the-crown the-band to-be-taken-off
hominemque duci in uincula iussissent, dolens seu
and-the-man to-be-led into chains had-ordered grieving whether
parum prospere motam regni mentionem siue, ut ferebat,
too-little successfully raised of-kingship the-mention or as he-claimed
ereptam sibi gloriam recusandi, tribunos grauiter
snatched-away from-himself the-glory of-refusing the-tribunes severely
increpitos potestate priuauit.
rebuked from-their-power he-deprived
Neque ex eo infamiam affectati etiam regii 79.2
nor from that-time the-infamy of-having-aspired-to even of-the-royal
nominis discutere ualuit, quanquam et plebei regem
title to-dispel was-he-able although both to-the-plebs king
se salutanti Caesarem se, non regem esse responderit
him greeting Caesar himself not king to-be he-replied
et Lupercalibus pro rostris a consule Antonio admotum
and at-the-Lupercalia before the-rostra by the-consul Antonius moved-up
saepius capiti suo diadema reppulerit atque in Capitolium
repeatedly to-the-head his-own the-diadem he-thrust-back and to the-Capitol
Ioui Optimo Maximo miserit.
to-Jupiter Best Greatest sent-it
Quin etiam uaria fama percrebruit migraturum Alexandream uel 79.3
nay even various rumor spread going-to-move to-Alexandria or
Ilium, translatis simul opibus imperii exhaustaque Italia
Ilium transferred at-the-same-time the-resources of-the-empire and-drained Italy

dilectibus et procuratione urbis amicis permissa, proximo
by-levies and the-administration of-the-city to-his-friends entrusted at-the-next
autem senatu Lucium Cottam quindecimuirum sententiam
moreover senate Lucius Cotta of-the-board-of-fifteen opinion
dicturum, ut, quoniam fatalibus libris contineretur Parthos
going-to-speak that since in-the-fateful books it-was-contained the-Parthians
nisi a rege non posse uinci, Caesar rex appellaretur.
unless by a-king not to-be-able to-be-conquered Caesar king should-be-called

X · THE IDES OF MARCH

Over sixty men conspired, led by Cassius and Marcus and Decimus Brutus, and chose the senate meeting on the Ides of March. Omens warned Caesar: a tablet in a tomb at Capua, weeping horses, Spurinna's warning, and Calpurnia's dream. Persuaded by Decimus, he went in, and was stabbed twenty-three times, covering his head with his toga. His will made Octavius his chief heir and son. The crowd burned him in the forum, he was numbered among the gods, and hardly any of his killers outlived him three years.

80.1 Quae causa coniuratis maturandi fuit destinata negotia,
which cause to-the-conspirators of-hastening was the-planned business
ne assentiri necesse esset. Consilia igitur dispersim antea
lest to-assent necessary it-should-be the-plans therefore scattered before
habita et quae saepe bini terniue ceperant, in unum omnes
held and which often two or-three had-formed into one all
contulerunt, ne populo quidem iam praesenti statu laeto,
they-brought not the-people even now with-the-present state pleased
sed clam palamque detrectante dominationem atque assertores
but secretly and-openly disparaging the-mastery and champions
flagitante.
demanding

Peregrinis in senatum allectis libellus propositus est: 'Bonum 80.2
foreigners into the-senate enrolled a-notice posted was good
factum: ne quis senatori nouo curiam monstrare
luck that-not anyone to-a-senator new the-senate-house to-show
uelit!' et illa uulgo canebantur:
should-wish and these-things commonly were-sung

Gallos Caesar in triumphum ducit, idem in curiam:
the-Gauls Caesar into triumph leads the-same-man into the-senate-house
Galli bracas deposuerunt, latum clauum sumpserunt.
the-Gauls their-trousers have-laid-down the-broad stripe have-assumed

Quinto Maximo suffecto trimenstrique consule theatrum
Quintus Maximus substitute and-three-month consul the-theater
introeunte, cum lictor animaduerti ex more iussisset,
entering when the-lictor attention-to-be-paid according-to custom had-ordered
ab uniuersis conclamatum est non esse eum consulem.
by all shouted it-was not to-be him consul
Post remotos Caesetium et Marullum tribunos reperta 80.3
after the-removed Caesetius and Marullus tribunes found
sunt proximis comitiis complura suffragia consules eos
were at-the-next elections very-many votes consuls them
declarantium. subscripsere quidam Luci Bruti statuae:
declaring there-wrote-under certain-men of-Lucius Brutus the-statue
'utinam uiueres!' item ipsius Caesaris:
would-that you-were-alive likewise of-the-very Caesar

Brutus, quia reges eiecit, consul primus factus est:
Brutus because the-kings he-cast-out consul first made was
hic, quia consules eiecit, rex postremo factus est.
this-man because the-consuls he-cast-out king at-last made was

80.4 Conspiratum est in eum a sexaginta amplius, Gaio
conspired it-was against him by sixty more-than Gaius
Cassio Marcoque et Decimo Bruto principibus conspirationis.
Cassius and-Marcus and Decimus Brutus being-leaders of-the-conspiracy
qui primum cunctati utrumne in Campo per comitia
who first hesitating whether in the-Field at the-elections
tribus ad suffragia uocantem partibus diuisis e ponte
the-tribes to the-vote calling parts divided from the-bridge
deicerent atque exceptum trucidarent, an in Sacra
they-should-hurl-him and caught should-slaughter-him or on the-Sacred
uia uel in aditu theatri adorirentur, postquam senatus
Way or in the-approach of-the-theater should-attack-him after the-senate
Idibus Martiis in Pompei curiam edictus est, facile
for-the-Ides of-March into of-Pompey the-senate-house summoned was readily
tempus et locum praetulerunt.
the-time and the-place they-preferred

81.1 Sed Caesari futura caedes euidentibus prodigiis denuntiata est.
but to-Caesar the-coming murder by-evident prodigies announced was
paucos ante menses, cum in colonia Capua deducti lege Iulia
a-few before months when in the-colony Capua settled by-the-law Julian
coloni ad extruendas uillas uetustissima sepulcra disicerent
colonists for building villas very-old tombs were-pulling-down
idque eo studiosius facerent, quod aliquantum
and-that with-the-more zeal were-doing because a-good-many
uasculorum operis antiqui scrutantes reperiebant, tabula
of-vessels of-workmanship ancient searching they-were-finding a-tablet
aenea in monimento, in quo dicebatur Capys conditor Capuae
bronze in a-monument in which was-said Capys the-founder of-Capua
sepultus, inuenta est conscripta litteris uerbisque Graecis
buried found was written in-letters and-words Greek
hac sententia: ‘quandoque ossa Capyis detecta essent,
with-this meaning whenever the-bones of-Capys uncovered should-be

fore ut illo prognatus manu consanguineorum
it-would-be that from-him born by-the-hand of-his-kinsmen
necaretur magnisque mox Italiae cladibus uindicaretur.'
should-be-killed and-by-great soon of-Italy disasters should-be-avenged
Cuius rei, ne quis fabulosam aut commenticiam putet, 81.2
of-which matter lest anyone fabulous or invented should-think
auctor est Cornelius Balbus, familiarissimus Caesaris.
the-authority is Cornelius Balbus most-intimate of-Caesar
proximis diebus equorum greges, quos in traiciendo Rubiconi
in-the-last days of-horses the-herds which in crossing to-the-Rubicon
flumini consecrarat ac uagos et sine custode dimiserat,
river he-had-consecrated and wandering and without keeper had-let-go
comperit pertinacissime pabulo abstinere ubertimque flere.
he-found most-stubbornly from-fodder to-abstain and-copiously to-weep
et immolantem haruspex Spurinna monuit, 'caueret
and to-him-sacrificing the-soothsayer Spurinna warned that-he-should-beware-of
periculum, quod non ultra Martias Idus proferretur.'
a-danger which not beyond the-March Ides would-be-deferred
Pridie autem easdem Idus auem regaliolum cum laureo 81.3
on-the-day-before moreover the-same Ides a-bird a-little-king with a-laurel
ramulo Pompeianae curiae se inferentem uolucres uarii
sprig into-the-Pompeian senate-house itself carrying birds of-various
generis ex proximo nemore persecutae ibidem discerpserunt.
kind from the-nearest grove pursuing there tore-to-pieces
ea uero nocte, cui inluxit dies caedis, et ipse
in-that moreover night on-which dawned the-day of-the-murder both he-himself
sibi uisus est per quietem interdum supra nubes uolitare,
to-himself seemed has in sleep now above the-clouds to-fly
alias cum Ioue dextram iungere; et Calpurnia uxor imaginata
now with Jupiter his-right-hand to-join and Calpurnia his-wife imagined

est conlabi fastigium domus maritumque in gremio suo
has to-collapse the-gable of-the-house and-her-husband in lap her-own
confodi; ac subito cubiculi fores sponte patuerunt.
to-be-stabbed and suddenly of-the-bedchamber the-doors of-their-own-accord opened
81.4 Ob haec simul et ob infirmam ualitudinem diu
on-account-of these-things together and on-account-of weak health long
cunctatus an se contineret et quae apud senatum
he-hesitated whether himself he-should-keep-in and the-things-which before the-senate
proposuerat agere differret, tandem Decimo Bruto adhortante,
he-had-proposed to-do should-put-off at-last Decimus Brutus urging
ne frequentis ac iam dudum opperientis destitueret,
that-not the-crowded and already long waiting he-should-disappoint
quinta fere hora progressus est libellumque insidiarum
at-the-fifth about hour went-forth he-has and-a-note of-the-plot
indicem ab obuio quodam porrectum libellis ceteris, quos
informing by meeting-him a-certain-man handed with-the-notes other which
sinistra manu tenebat, quasi mox lecturus commiscuit. dein
in-his-left hand he-held as-if soon going-to-read he-mixed then
pluribus hostiis caesis, cum litare non posset, introiit
many victims slain when to-obtain-good-omens not he-could he-entered
curiam spreta religione Spurinnamque irridens et ut falsum
the-senate-house spurned religion and-Spurinna laughing-at and as false
arguens, quod sine ulla sua noxa Idus Martiae adessent:
convicting because without any his-own harm the-Ides of-March were-present
quanquam is uenisse quidem eas diceret, sed non praeterisse.
although he to-have-come indeed them said but not to-have-passed
82.1 Assidentem conspirati specie officii circumsteterunt,
him-seated the-conspirators in-the-guise of-courtesy stood-around
ilicoque Cimber Tillius, qui primas partes susceperat,
and-at-once Cimber Tillius who the-first parts had-undertaken
quasi aliquid rogaturus propius accessit renuentique et
as-if something going-to-ask nearer came and-to-him-refusing and

gestu in aliud tempus differenti ab utroque umero togam
by-gesture to another time putting-off from each shoulder his-toga
adprehendit; deinde clamantem: 'ista quidem uis est!'
he-seized then him-crying this indeed violence is
alter e Cascis auersum uulnerat paulum infra iugulum.
the-other of the-Cascas turned-away wounds-him a-little below the-throat
Caesar Cascae brachium arreptum graphio traiecit conatusque 82.2
Caesar of-Casca the-arm seized with-his-stylus pierced and-trying
prosilire alio uulnere tardatus est; utque animaduertit
to-leap-forward by-another wound slowed was and-when he-saw
undique se strictis pugionibus peti, toga caput
from-all-sides himself with-drawn daggers to-be-attacked with-his-toga his-head
obuoluit, simul sinistra manu sinum ad ima crura
he-wrapped at-the-same-time with-his-left hand the-fold to the-bottom of-his-legs
deduxit, quo honestius caderet etiam inferiore corporis
he-drew-down that more-decently he-might-fall even the-lower of-his-body
parte uelata. atque ita tribus et uiginti plagis confossus
part veiled and so by-three and twenty blows stabbed
est uno modo ad primum ictum gemitu sine uoce edito,
he-was by-one only at the-first stroke groan without word uttered
etsi tradiderunt quidam Marco Bruto irruenti dixisse:
although have-reported certain-men to-Marcus Brutus rushing-on to-have-said
καὶ σὺ τέκνον;
and you child
Exanimis diffugientibus cunctis aliquamdiu iacuit, donec 82.3
lifeless fleeing all for-some-time he-lay until
lecticae impositum, dependente brachio, tres seruoli domum
on-a-litter placed hanging-down an-arm three little-slaves home
rettulerunt. nec in tot uulneribus, ut Antistius medicus
brought-back nor among so-many wounds as Antistius the-doctor

existimabat, letale ullum repertum est, nisi quod secundo
judged fatal any found was except what in-second
loco in pectore acceperat.
place in the-breast he-had-received

82.4 Fuerat animus coniuratis corpus occisi in Tiberim
it-had-been the-intention to-the-conspirators the-body of-the-slain into the-Tiber
trahere, bona publicare, acta rescindere, sed metu Marci
to-drag his-goods to-confiscate his-acts to-annul but from-fear of-Marcus
Antoni consulis et magistri equitum Lepidi destiterunt.
Antonius the-consul and of-the-master of-the-horse Lepidus they-desisted

83.1 Postulante ergo Lucio Pisone socero testamentum
demanding therefore Lucius Piso his-father-in-law the-will
eius aperitur recitaturque in Antoni domo, quod
of-him is-opened and-is-read in of-Antonius the-house which
Idibus Septembribus proximis in Lauicano suo fecerat
on-the-Ides of-September last at Labican his-own he-had-made
demandaueratque uirgini Vestali maximae. Quintus Tubero
and-had-entrusted to-the-virgin Vestal eldest Quintus Tubero
tradit heredem ab eo scribi solitum ex consulatu
relates as-heir by him to-be-written-in wont from the-consulship
ipsius primo usque ad initium ciuilis belli Cn.
of-himself first up to the-beginning of-the-civil war Gnaeus
Pompeium, idque militibus pro contione recitatum.
Pompey and-that to-the-soldiers before the-assembly to-have-been-read

83.2 Sed nouissimo testamento tres instituit heredes sororum
but in-the-latest will three he-instituted heirs of-his-sisters
nepotes, Gaium Octauium ex dodrante, et Lucium Pinarium
the-grandsons Gaius Octavius to three-quarters and Lucius Pinarius
et Quintum Pedium ex quadrante reliquo; in ima
and Quintus Pedius to the-quarter remaining at the-bottom
cera Gaium Octauium etiam in familiam nomenque
of-the-wax Gaius Octavius also into his-family and-name

adoptauit; plerosque percussorum in tutoribus fili, si
he-adopted most of-the-assassins among the-guardians of-a-son if
qui sibi nasceretur, nominauit, Decimum Brutum etiam
any to-himself should-be-born he-named Decimus Brutus even
in secundis heredibus. populo hortos circa Tiberim
among the-second heirs to-the-people his-gardens around the-Tiber
publice et uiritim trecenos sestertios legauit.
publicly and man-by-man three-hundred-each sesterces he-bequeathed
Funere indicto rogus extructus est in Martio campo iuxta 84.1
the-funeral proclaimed a-pyre built was in the-Martian field beside
Iuliae tumulum et pro rostris aurata aedes ad simulacrum
of-Julia the-tomb and before the-rostra a-gilded shrine on the-model
templi Veneris Genetricis collocata; intraque lectus eburneus
of-the-temple of-Venus Genetrix placed and-within a-couch of-ivory
auro ac purpura stratus et ad caput tropaeum cum ueste, in
with-gold and purple spread and at its-head a-trophy with the-robe in
qua fuerat occisus. praeferentibus munera, quia suffecturus
which he-had-been slain those-carrying-forward gifts because sufficient
dies non uidebatur, praeceptum, ut omisso ordine, quibus
the-day not seemed it-was-directed that dropped the-order by-whatever
quisque uellet itineribus urbis, portaret in Campum.
each wished routes of-the-city he-should-carry-them into the-Field
Inter ludos cantata sunt quaedam ad miserationem et 84.2
during the-games sung were certain-lines to pity and
inuidiam caedis eius accommodata, ex Pacuui Armorum
indignation at-the-murder his suited from of-Pacuvius of-the-Arms
iudicio:
the-Contest

men seruasse, ut essent qui me perderent?
me to-have-saved that there-might-be those-who me should-destroy

et ex Electra Acili ad similem sententiam. laudationis
and from the-Electra of-Acilius to similar sense of-a-eulogy
loco consul Antonius per praeconem pronuntiauit senatus
in-place-of the-consul Antonius through a-herald announced of-the-senate
consultum, quo omnia simul ei diuina atque humana
the-decree by-which all-things together to-him divine and human
decreuerat, item ius iurandum, quo se cuncti pro
it-had-decreed likewise the-oath sworn by-which themselves all for
salute unius astrinxerant; quibus perpauca a se uerba addidit.
the-safety of-one had-bound to-which very-few by himself words be-added

84.3 Lectum pro rostris in forum magistratus et honoribus
the-couch before the-rostra into the-forum magistrates and of-honors
functi detulerunt. quem cum pars in Capitolini Iouis
having-held carried-down which when part in of-Capitoline Jupiter
cella cremare pars in curia Pompei destinaret, repente
the-shrine to-burn part in the-senate-house of-Pompey were-intending suddenly
duo quidam gladiis succincti ac bina iacula gestantes
two certain-men with-swords girded and two-each javelins carrying
ardentibus cereis succenderunt confestimque circumstantium
with-burning tapers set-it-alight and-at-once of-the-bystanders
turba uirgulta arida et cum subselliis tribunalia, quicquid
the-crowd brushwood dry and with the-benches the-tribunals whatever
praeterea ad donum aderat, congessit.
besides for a-gift was-at-hand heaped

84.4 Deinde tibicines et scaenici artifices uestem, quam ex
then the-pipers and stage artists the-robes which from
triumphorum instrumento ad praesentem usum induerant,
of-the-triumphs the-apparatus for present use they-had-put-on
detractam sibi atque discissam iniecere flammae et
pulled-off from-themselves and torn threw on-the-flame and
ueteranorum militum legionarii arma sua, quibus exculti
of-the-veteran soldiers the-legionaries arms their-own in-which adorned

funus celebrabant; matronae etiam pleraeque ornamenta
the-funeral they-were-attending the-matrons also very-many ornaments
sua, quae gerebant, et liberorum bullas atque
their-own which they-were-wearing and of-their-children the-amulets and
praetextas.
bordered-togas
In summo publico luctu exterarum gentium multitudo 84.5
at the-height-of public grief of-foreign nations a-multitude
circulatim suo quaeque more lamentata est praecipueque
in-circles by-its-own each custom lamented has and-especially
Iudaei, qui etiam noctibus continuis bustum frequentarunt.
the-Jews who even for-nights on-end the-burial-place thronged
Plebs statim a funere ad domum Bruti et Cassi 85.1
the-plebs at-once from the-funeral to the-house of-Brutus and of-Cassius
cum facibus tetendit atque aegre repulsa obuium sibi
with torches made-its-way and with-difficulty driven-back meeting it
Heluium Cinnam per errorem nominis, quasi Cornelius
Helvius Cinna through mistake of-name as-if Cornelius
is esset, quem grauiter pridie contionatum de Caesare
he were whom severely the-day-before having-harangued about Caesar
requirebat, occidit caputque eius praefixum hastae circumtulit.
it-was-seeking killed and-the-head his fixed on-a-spear carried-around
postea solidam columnam prope uiginti pedum lapidis
afterward a-solid column of-nearly twenty feet of-stone
Numidici in foro statuit inscripsitque parenti patriae.
Numidian in the-forum it-set-up and-inscribed to-the-parent of-the-fatherland
apud eam longo tempore sacrificare, uota suscipere,
before it for-a-long time to-sacrifice vows to-undertake
controuersias quasdam interposito per Caesarem iure
disputes certain interposed in-the-name-of Caesar the-oath
iurando distrahere perseuerauit.
sworn to-settle it-persisted

86.1 Suspicionem Caesar quibusdam suorum reliquit neque
suspicion Caesar to-some of-his-friends left neither
uoluisse se diutius uiuere neque curasse quod ualitudine
to-have-wished himself longer to-live nor to-have-cared because a-health
minus prospera uteretur, ideoque et quae religiones
less favorable he-had and-therefore both what the-religious-signs
monerent et quae renuntiarent amici neglexisse. sunt
warned and what reported his-friends to-have-neglected there-are
qui putent, confisum eum nouissimo illo senatus consulto
those-who think trusting him in-the-latest that of-the-senate decree
ac iure iurando etiam custodias Hispanorum cum gladiis
and the-oath sworn even the-guards of-Spaniards with swords
†adinspectantium se remouisse.
watching [?] themselves to-have-removed

86.2 Alii e diuerso opinantur insidias undique imminentis subire
others on the-contrary suppose plots from-every-side threatening to-undergo
semel quam cauere *** solitum ferunt: non tam
once than to-guard-against (lacuna) wont they-report not so-much
sua quam rei publicae interesse, uti saluus esset:
to-himself as to-the-thing public it-mattered that safe he-should-be
se iam pridem potentiae gloriaeque abunde adeptum; rem
he already long-ago of-power and-glory abundantly to-have-gained the-thing
publicam, si quid sibi eueniret, neque quietam fore
public if anything to-himself should-happen neither quiet going-to-be
et aliquanto deteriore condicione ciuilia bella subituram.
and by-a-somewhat worse condition civil wars going-to-undergo

87.1 Illud plane inter omnes fere constitit, talem ei mortem
this plainly among all almost agreed such to-him death
paene ex sententia obtigisse. nam et quondam,
nearly according-to his-wish to-have-befallen for both once
cum apud Xenophontem legisset Cyrum ultima ualitudine
when in Xenophon he-had-read Cyrus in-his-last illness

mandasse quaedam de funere suo, aspernatus tam
to-have-given-instructions certain-things about funeral his-own having-spurned so
lentum mortis genus subitam sibi celeremque optauerat,
slow of-death a-kind sudden for-himself and-swift he-had-wished
et pridie quam occideretur, in sermone nato super
and the-day-before than he-was-killed in conversation arisen over
cenam apud Marcum Lepidum, quisnam esset finis
dinner at-the-house-of Marcus Lepidus what was the-end
uitae commodissimus, repentinum inopinatumque praetulerat.
of-life most-desirable sudden and-unexpected he-had-preferred
Periit sexto et quinquagensimo aetatis anno atque 88.1
he-perished in-the-sixth and fiftieth of-his-age year and
in deorum numerum relatus est, non ore modo
into of-the-gods the-number enrolled was not by-the-mouth only
decernentium, sed et persuasione uolgi. siquidem
of-those-decreeing but also by-the-conviction of-the-common-people since
ludis, quos primos consecrato ei heres Augustus edebat,
at-the-games which first for-the-deified him his-heir Augustus gave
stella crinita per septem continuos dies fulsit exoriens
a-star with-a-tail for seven continuous days shone rising
circa undecimam horam, creditumque est animam esse
about the-eleventh hour and-believed it-was the-soul to-be
Caesaris in caelum recepti; et hac de causa simulacro eius
of-Caesar into heaven received and for-this on reason to-the-statue his
in uertice additur stella. Curiam, in qua occisus est,
on the-crown is-added a-star the-senate-house in which slain he-was
obstrui placuit Idusque Martias Parricidium nominari,
to-be-walled-up it-was-resolved and-the-Ides of-March the-Parricide to-be-named
ac ne umquam eo die senatus ageretur.
and that-not ever on-that day the-senate should-be-convened

89.1 Percussorum autem fere neque triennio quisquam amplius
of-the-assassins moreover almost neither by-three-years anyone more
superuixit neque sua morte defunctus est. damnati omnes
survived nor by-his-own death died was condemned all
alius alio casu periit, pars naufragio, pars proelio;
one by-another mischance perished part by-shipwreck part in-battle
nonnulli semet eodem illo pugione, quo Caesarem
some themselves with-the-same that dagger with-which Caesar
uiolauerant, interemerunt.
they-had-violated killed

SUETONIUS

Divus Augustus

The Deified Augustus

The Octavii were once leading men of Velitrae, though Augustus himself claims only an old and wealthy equestrian family, and Antony taunted him with a freedman great-grandfather. His father governed Macedonia well and died before he could stand for the consulship. Augustus, born in Cicero's consulship, was first called Thurinus, later Caesar and Augustus. He lost his father at four, followed Caesar to Spain through shipwreck, and at Apollonia learned that he was Caesar's heir. He took up the inheritance against his stepfather's advice, shared power, and then ruled alone for forty-four years.

Gentem Octauiam Velitris praecipuam olim fuisse multa 1.1
the-family Octavian at-Velitrae prominent once to-have-been many-things
declarant. nam et uicus celeberrima parte oppidi iam
declare for both a-street in-the-most-frequented part of-the-town already
pridem Octauius uocabatur et ostendebatur ara Octauio
long-ago Octavius was-called and was-shown an-altar to-Octavius
consecrata, qui bello dux finitimo, cum forte Marti
consecrated who in-a-war as-leader with-a-neighbor when by-chance to-Mars
rem diuinam faceret, nuntiata repente hostis incursione
a-thing divine was-making announced suddenly of-the-enemy an-incursion
semicruda exta rapta foco prosecuit atque ita proelium
half-raw the-entrails snatched from-the-fire he-cut-up and so the-battle
ingressus uictor redit. decretum etiam publicum extabat,
having-entered victor he-returns a-decree also public was-extant
quo cauebatur, ut in posterum quoque simili modo exta
by-which it-was-provided that in future also in-like manner the-entrails
Marti redderentur reliquiaeque ad Octauios referrentur.
to-Mars should-be-offered and-the-remains to the-Octavii should-be-brought-back
Ea gens a Tarquinio Prisco rege inter minores gentis adlecta 2.1
that family by Tarquinius Priscus the-king among the-lesser families enrolled
in senatum, mox a Seruio Tullio in patricias traducta,
into the-senate soon by Servius Tullius into the-patrician transferred

procedente tempore ad plebem se contulit ac rursus magno
in-proceeding time to the-plebs itself betook and again after-a-great
interuallo per Diuum Iulium in patriciatum redit. primus
interval through the-deified Julius to the-patriciate returns the-first
ex hac magistratum populi suffragio cepit C. Rufus.
of this-family a-magistracy of-the-people by-the-vote took Gaius Rufus
2.2 Is quaestorius Cn. et C. procreauit, a quibus duplex
he an-ex-quaestor Gnaeus and Gaius begot from whom a-double
Octauiorum familia defluxit condicione diuersa, siquidem
of-the-Octavii family flowed of-condition different since
Gnaeus et deinceps ab eo reliqui omnes functi sunt
Gnaeus and in-succession from him the-rest all held have
honoribus summis; at C. eiusque posteri, seu fortuna
the-offices highest but Gaius and-his descendants whether by-fortune
seu uoluntate, in equestri ordine constiterunt usque ad
or by-choice in the-equestrian order remained right to
Augusti patrem. proauus Augusti secundo Punico bello
of-Augustus the-father the-great-grandfather of-Augustus in-the-second Punic war
stipendia in Sicilia tribunus militum fecit Aemilio Papo
service in Sicily as-tribune of-the-soldiers did with-Aemilius Papus
imperatore. auus municipalibus magisteriis contentus
as-general the-grandfather with-municipal offices content
abundante patrimonio tranquillissime senuit.
with-an-abundant patrimony most-tranquilly grew-old
2.3 Sed haec alii; ipse Augustus nihil amplius quam
but these-things others-(say) he-himself Augustus nothing more than
equestri familia ortum se scribit uetere ac locuplete,
from-an-equestrian family sprung himself writes old and wealthy
et in qua primus senator pater suus fuerit. M. Antonius
and in which the-first senator father his-own was Marcus Antonius
libertinum ei proauum exprobrat, restionem e
a-freedman to-him as-great-grandfather reproaches a-rope-maker from

pago Thurino, auum argentarium. nec quicquam ultra
the-district Thurian as-grandfather a-money-changer nor anything further
de paternis Augusti maioribus repperi.
about the-paternal of-Augustus ancestors have-I-found
C. Octauius pater a principio aetatis et re et 3.1
Gaius Octavius the-father from the-beginning of-his-life both in-property and
existimatione magna fuit, ut equidem mirer hunc quoque
in-reputation great was so-that indeed I-wonder him also
a nonnullis argentarium atque etiam inter diuisores
by some a-money-changer and even among the-vote-distributors
operasque campestres proditum; amplis enim innutritus
and-the-hirelings of-the-Field reported for in-ample brought-up
opibus honores et adeptus est facile et egregie administrauit.
wealth offices both attained has easily and excellently administered
ex praetura Macedoniam sortitus fugitiuos, residuam
from the-praetorship Macedonia having-drawn the-runaways the-remnant
Spartaci et Catilinae manum, Thurinum agrum tenentis in
of-Spartacus and of-Catiline band the-Thurian territory holding on
itinere deleuit, negotio sibi in senatu extra ordinem dato.
the-march he-destroyed the-business to-him in the-senate out-of order given
Prouinciae praefuit non minore iustitia quam fortitudine; 3.2
the-province he-governed with-no less justice than bravery
namque Bessis ac Thracibus magno proelio fusis ita socios
for the-Bessi and the-Thracians in-a-great battle routed so the-allies
tractauit, ut epistulae M. Ciceronis extent, quibus Quintum
he-treated that letters of-Marcus Cicero are-extant in-which Quintus
fratrem eodem tempore parum secunda fama proconsulatum
his-brother at-the-same time with-too-little favorable report the-proconsulship
Asiae administrantem hortatur et monet, imitetur in
of-Asia administering he-exhorts and admonishes that-he-should-imitate in
promerendis sociis uicinum suum Octauium.
winning-the-favor-of the-allies neighbor his-own Octavius

4.1 Decedens Macedonia, prius quam profiteri se candidatum
departing from-Macedonia before than to-declare himself a-candidate
consulatus posset, mortem obiit repentinam, superstitibus
for-the-consulship he-could death he-met sudden surviving
liberis Octauia maiore, quam ex Ancharia, et Octauia
children Octavia the-elder whom by Ancharia and Octavia
minore item Augusto, quos ex Atia tulerat. Atia M.
the-younger likewise Augustus whom by Atia he-had-had Atia from-Marcus
Atio Balbo et Iulia, sorore C. Caesaris, genita est.
Atius Balbus and Julia the-sister of-Gaius Caesar born was
Balbus, paterna stirpe Aricinus, multis in familia senatoriis
Balbus of-paternal stock of-Aricia with-many in the-family senatorial
imaginibus, a matre Magnum Pompeium artissimo
busts on his-mother's-side the-Great Pompey in-the-closest
contingebat gradu functusque honore praeturae inter
was-related degree and-having-held the-office of-the-praetorship among
uigintiuiros agrum Campanum plebi Iulia lege diuisit.
the-board-of-twenty the-land Campanian to-the-plebs by-the-Julian law divided

4.2 Verum idem Antonius, despiciens etiam maternam Augusti
but the-same Antonius scorning also the-maternal of-Augustus
originem, proauum eius Afri generis fuisse et
origin the-great-grandfather his of-African race to-have-been and
modo unguentariam tabernam modo pistrinum Ariciae
now a-perfumer's shop now a-bakery at-Aricia
exercuisse obicit. Cassius quidem Parmensis quadam epistula
to-have-run charges Cassius indeed of-Parma in-a-certain letter
non tantum ut pistoris, sed etiam ut nummulari nepotem
not only as of-a-baker but also as of-a-money-lender the-grandson
sic taxat Augustum: 'materna tibi farina est ex crudissimo
thus taunts Augustus maternal to-you meal is from the-coarsest

Ariciae pistrino: hanc finxit manibus collybo decoloratis
of-Aricia bakery this molded with-hands by-money-changing discolored
Nerulonensis mensarius.'
a-Nerulonian banker
Natus est Augustus M. Tullio Cicerone C. Antonio 5.1
born was Augustus Marcus Tullius Cicero Gaius Antonius
conss. VIIII. Kal. Octob. paulo ante solis
being-consuls on-the-ninth-day before-the-Kalends of-October a-little before of-the-sun
exortum, regione Palati ad Capita bubula, ubi nunc
the-rising in-the-quarter of-the-Palatine at the-Heads of-oxen where now
sacrarium habet, aliquanto post quam excessit constitutum.
a-shrine he-has a-good-while after than he-departed established
nam ut senatus actis continetur, cum C. Laetorius,
for as of-the-senate in-the-records is-contained when Gaius Laetorius
adulescens patricii generis, in deprecanda grauiore adulterii
a-young-man of-patrician family in begging-off the-heavier for-adultery
poena praeter aetatem atque natales hoc quoque patribus
penalty besides his-age and birth this also to-the-fathers
conscriptis allegaret, esse possessorem ac uelut aedituum
conscript pleaded to-be the-possessor and as-it-were the-sacristan
soli, quod primum Diuus Augustus nascens attigisset,
of-the-ground which first the-deified Augustus being-born had-touched
peteretque donari quasi proprio suo ac peculiari deo,
and-asked to-be-pardoned as-if to-a-proper his-own and particular god
decretum est ut ea pars domus consecraretur.
decreed it-was that that part of-the-house should-be-consecrated
Nutrimentorum eius ostenditur adhuc locus in auito 6.1
of-the-nursing his is-shown still the-place in his-grandfather's
suburbano iuxta Velitras permodicus et cellae penuariae
suburban-villa near Velitrae very-small and of-a-room store
instar, tenetque uicinitatem opinio tamquam et natus ibi
the-likeness and-holds the-neighborhood the-belief as-if also born there

sit. huc introire nisi necessario et caste religio est,
he-were hither to-enter except of-necessity and chastely a-scruple there-is
concepta opinione ueteri, quasi temere adeuntibus horror
conceived from-a-belief old as-if rashly on-those-approaching a-shudder
quidam et metus obiciatur, sed et mox confirmata. nam cum
certain and fear is-cast but also soon confirmed for when
possessor uillae nouus seu forte seu temptandi causa
the-owner of-the-villa new whether by-chance or of-testing for-the-sake
cubitum se eo contulisset, euenit ut post paucissimas
to-sleep himself there had-betaken it-happened that after very-few
noctis horas exturbatus inde subita ui et incerta paene
of-the-night hours thrown-out thence by-a-sudden force and unknown nearly
semianimis cum strato simul ante fores inueniretur.
half-dead with his-bedding together before the-doors he-was-found

7.1 Infanti cognomen Thurino inditum est, in memoriam
to-the-infant the-surname Thurinus given was in memory
maiorum originis, uel quod regione Thurina recens eo nato
of-his-ancestors' origin or because in-the-region Thurian recently him born
pater Octauius aduersus fugitiuos rem prospere gesserat.
the-father Octavius against the-runaways a-thing successfully had-done
Thurinum cognominatum satis certa probatione tradiderim
Thurinus surnamed with-fairly certain proof I-would-relate
nactus puerilem imagunculam eius aeream ueterem ferreis et
having-got a-boyish little-image of-him bronze old with-iron and
paene iam exolescentibus litteris hoc nomine inscriptam, quae
nearly already fading letters with-this name inscribed which
dono a me principi data inter cubiculi Lares colitur.
as-a-gift by me to-the-prince given among of-his-bedchamber the-Lares is-worshiped
sed et a M. Antonio in epistulis per contumeliam saepe
but also by Marcus Antonius in letters by-way-of insult often

Thurinus appellatur et ipse nihil amplius quam mirari
Thurinus he-is-called and he-himself nothing more than to-wonder
se rescribit pro obprobrio sibi prius nomen obici.
himself writes-back as a-reproach to-himself his-former name to-be-cast-up
Postea Gai Caesaris et deinde Augusti cognomen assumpsit, 7.2
afterward of-Gaius Caesar and then of-Augustus the-surname he-assumed
alterum testamento maioris auunculi, alterum Munati Planci
the-one by-the-will of-his-great uncle the-other of-Munatius Plancus
sententia, cum quibusdam censentibus Romulum appellari
by-the-motion when some proposing Romulus to-be-called
oportere quasi et ipsum conditorem urbis, praeualuisset, ut
he-ought as-if also himself the-founder of-the-city it-prevailed that
Augustus potius uocaretur, non tantum nouo sed etiam
Augustus rather he-should-be-called not only by-a-new but also
ampliore cognomine, quod loca quoque religiosa et in quibus
by-an-ampler surname because places also religious and in which
augurato quid consecratur augusta dicantur, ab auctu uel
by-augury anything is-consecrated august are-called from increase or
ab auium gestu gustuue, sicut etiam Ennius docet scribens:
from of-birds the-motion or-feeding as also Ennius teaches writing

Augusto augurio postquam incluta condita Roma est.
by-august augury after famous founded Rome was

Quadrimus patrem amisit. duodecimum annum agens 8.1
at-four-years-old his-father he-lost his-twelfth year passing
auiam Iuliam defunctam pro contione laudauit. quadriennio
his-grandmother Julia dead before the-assembly he-praised four-years
post uirili toga sumpta militaribus donis triumpho Caesaris
after the-manly toga assumed with-military gifts at-the-triumph of-Caesar
Africano donatus est, quanquam expers belli propter
African presented he-was although without-share in-the-war on-account-of

aetatem. profectum mox auunculum in Hispanias aduersus
his-age having-set-out soon his-great-uncle into the-Spains against
Cn. Pompei liberos uixdum firmus a graui ualitudine per
of-Gnaeus Pompey the-sons scarcely recovered from a-grave illness through
infestas hostibus uias paucissimis comitibus naufragio etiam
infested by-the-enemy roads with-very-few companions shipwreck even
facto subsecutus, magno opere demeruit, approbata
having-been-made having-followed(-him) with-great effort he-won-his-favor recognized
cito etiam morum indole super itineris industriam.
quickly also of-character his-nature beyond of-the-journey the-energy

8.2 Caesare post receptas Hispanias expeditionem in Dacos et
Caesar after recovering the-Spains an-expedition against the-Dacians and
inde in Parthos destinante praemissus Apolloniam studiis
then against the-Parthians planning sent-ahead to-Apollonia to-studies
uacauit. utque primum occisum eum heredemque se
he-gave-his-time and-as soon-as slain him and-heir himself
comperit, diu cunctatus an proximas legiones imploraret, id
he-learned long hesitating whether the-nearest legions he-should-call-on that
quidem consilium ut praeceps inmaturumque omisit. ceterum
indeed plan as headlong and-premature he-dropped however
urbe repetita hereditatem adiit, dubitante matre, uitrico
the-city returned-to the-inheritance he-entered-upon hesitating his-mother his-stepfather
uero Marcio Philippo consulari multum dissuadente.
however Marcius Philippus a-man-of-consular-rank much dissuading

8.3 Atque ab eo tempore exercitibus comparatis primum
and from that time armies raised first
cum M. Antonio M.que Lepido, deinde tantum cum
with Marcus Antonius and-Marcus Lepidus then only with
Antonio per duodecim fere annos, nouissime per quattuor
Antonius for twelve about years at-last for four
et quadraginta solus rem p. tenuit.
and forty alone the-thing public he-held

Augustus fought five civil wars, all begun to avenge his great-uncle. Rebuffed by Antony, he joined the optimates and relieved Decimus Brutus at Mutina, carrying an eagle himself; rumor blamed him for both consuls' deaths. Then, allied with Antony and Lepidus, he won at Philippi and was savage to the captives. He starved Lucius Antonius out of Perusia, defeated Sextus Pompey, stripped Lepidus of his army, and beat Antony at Actium and Alexandria. He had Caesarion killed and honored Alexander's body.

Proposita uitae eius uelut summa partes singillatim 9.1
set-forth of-the-life his as-it-were the-summary the-parts one-by-one
neque per tempora sed per species exequar, quo distinctius
not by times but by topics I-will-follow that more-distinctly
demonstrari cognoscique possint. Bella ciuilia quinque
to-be-shown and-to-be-understood they-may civil wars five
gessit: Mutinense, Philippense, Perusinum, Siculum, Actiacum;
he-waged the-Mutinan the-Philippian the-Perusine the-Sicilian the-Actian
e quibus primum ac nouissimum aduersus M. Antonium,
of which the-first and the-last against Marcus Antonius
secundum aduersus Brutum et Cassium, tertium aduersus
the-second against Brutus and Cassius the-third against
L. Antonium triumuiri fratrem, quartum aduersus Sextum
Lucius Antonius of-the-triumvir the-brother the-fourth against Sextus
Pompeium Cn. filium.
Pompeius of-Gnaeus the-son
Omnium bellorum initium et causam hinc sumpsit: nihil 10.1
of-all the-wars the-beginning and cause from-this he-took nothing
conuenientius ducens quam necem auunculi uindicare
more-fitting thinking than the-murder of-his-great-uncle to-avenge
tuerique acta, confestim ut Apollonia rediit, Brutum
and-to-defend his-acts immediately when from-Apollonia he-returned Brutus

Cassiumque et ui necopinantis et, quia prouisum
and-Cassius both by-force unawares and because the-foreseen
periculum subterfugerant, legibus adgredi reosque caedis
danger they-had-escaped by-the-laws to-attack and-as-defendants for-murder
absentis deferre statuit. ludos autem uictoriae Caesaris non
in-their-absence to-arraign he-resolved the-games moreover of-the-victory of-Caesar not
audentibus facere quibus optigerat id munus, ipse edidit.
daring to-give those-to-whom had-fallen that duty he-himself gave

10.2 Et quo constantius cetera quoque exequeretur, in locum
and that more-steadily the-rest also he-might-carry-out into the-place
tr. pl. forte demortui candidatum se ostendit,
of-a-tribune of-the-plebs by-chance dead a-candidate himself he-declared
quanquam patricius necdum senator. sed aduersante conatibus
although a-patrician not-yet a-senator but opposing to-the-efforts
suis M. Antonio consule, quem uel praecipuum adiutorem
his-own Marcus Antonius the-consul whom even as-chief helper
sperauerat, ac ne publicum quidem et translatiuum ius ulla in
he-had-hoped and not public even and customary right any in
re sibi sine pactione grauissimae mercedis impertiente, ad
matter to-himself without a-bargain of-the-heaviest price granting to
optimates se contulit, quibus eum inuisum sentiebat, maxime
the-aristocrats himself he-betook to-whom him hateful he-perceived most-of-all
quod D. Brutum obsessum Mutinae prouincia a Caesare
because Decimus Brutus besieged at-Mutina from-the-province by Caesar
data et per senatum confirmata expellere armis niteretur.
given and through the-senate confirmed to-drive-out by-arms he-was-striving

10.3 Hortantibus itaque nonnullis percussores ei subornauit,
urging therefore some assassins against-him he-suborned
ac fraude deprehensa periculum in uicem metuens ueteranos
and the-fraud detected danger in turn fearing the-veterans
simul in suum ac rei p. auxilium quanta potuit
at-once to his-own and of-the-thing public aid with-as-great-as he-could

largitione contraxit; iussusque comparato exercitui pro praetore
bribery he-gathered and-ordered over-the-raised army as pro-praetor
praeesse et cum Hirtio ac Pansa, qui consulatum
to-take-command and with Hirtius and Pansa who the-consulship
susceperant, D. Bruto opem ferre, demandatum bellum
had-undertaken to-Decimus Brutus help to-bring entrusted the-war
tertio mense confecit duobus proeliis.
in-the-third month he-finished in-two battles
Priore Antonius fugisse eum scribit ac sine paludamento 10.4
in-the-first Antonius to-have-fled him writes and without general's-cloak
equoque post biduum demum apparuisse, sequenti satis
and-horse after two-days at-last to-have-appeared in-the-following enough
constat non modo ducis, sed etiam militis functum
it-is-agreed not only of-a-general but also of-a-soldier to-have-performed
munere atque in media dimicatione, aquilifero legionis
the-duty and in the-midst-of the-fighting the-eagle-bearer of-legion
suae grauiter saucio, aquilam umeris subisse diuque
his-own severely wounded the-eagle on-his-shoulders to-have-taken-up and-long
portasse.
to-have-carried
Hoc bello cum Hirtius in acie, Pansa paulo post ex uulnere 11.1
in-this war when Hirtius in battle Pansa a-little after from a-wound
perissent, rumor increbruit ambos opera eius occisos, ut
had-perished the-rumor spread both by-the-agency his slain so-that
Antonio fugato, re p. consulibus orbata solus uictores
Antonius routed the-thing public of-consuls bereft alone the-victorious
exercitus occuparet. Pansae quidem adeo suspecta mors fuit,
armies he-might-seize of-Pansa indeed so suspected the-death was
ut Glyco medicus custoditus sit, quasi uenenum uulneri
that Glyco the-doctor kept-under-guard was as-if poison into-the-wound

indidisset. adicit his Aquilius Niger alterum e consulibus
he-had-put adds to-these Aquilius Niger the-other of the-consuls
Hirtium in pugnae tumultu ab ipso interemptum.
Hirtius in of-the-battle the-confusion by himself slain

12.1 Sed ut cognouit Antonium post fugam a M. Lepido
but when he-learned Antonius after his-flight by Marcus Lepidus
receptum ceterosque duces et exercitus consentire pro
received and-the-other generals and armies to-be-agreeing for
partibus, causam optimatium sine cunctatione deseruit, ad
the-party the-cause of-the-aristocrats without hesitation he-deserted for
praetextum mutatae uoluntatis dicta factaque quorundam
the-pretext of-his-changed intention the-words and-deeds of-certain-men
calumniatus, quasi alii se puerum, alii ornandum
misrepresenting as-if some himself a-boy others to-be-honored
tollendumque iactassent, ne aut sibi aut ueteranis
and-to-be-removed had-boasted that-not either to-himself or to-the-veterans
par gratia referretur. et quo magis paenitentiam prioris
equal gratitude should-be-returned and that more repentance of-his-former
sectae approbaret, Nursinos grandi pecunia et quam
side he-might-prove the-Nursians with-a-great sum-of-money and which
pendere nequirent multatos extorres oppido egit, quod
to-pay they-could-not fined exiles from-their-town he-drove because
Mutinensi acie interemptorum ciuium tumulo publice
in-the-Mutinan battle of-the-slain citizens on-the-tomb publicly
extructo ascripserant pro libertate eos occubuisse.
erected they-had-inscribed for liberty them to-have-fallen

13.1 Inita cum Antonio et Lepido societate Philippense quoque
entered with Antonius and Lepidus the-alliance the-Philippian also
bellum, quamquam inualidus atque aeger, duplici proelio
war although weak and sick in-a-double battle
transegit, quorum priore castris exutus uix ad Antoni
he-finished of-which in-the-former from-his-camp driven scarcely to of-Antonius

cornu fuga euaserat. nec successum uictoriae moderatus
the-wing by-flight he-had-escaped nor the-success of-victory moderate-in
est, sed capite Bruti Romam misso, ut statuae Caesaris
was-he but the-head of-Brutus to-Rome sent that to-the-statue of-Caesar
subiceretur, in splendidissimum quemque captiuum non
it-might-be-laid-under against the-most-distinguished each captive not
sine uerborum contumelia saeuiit;
without of-words insult he-raged
Ut quidem uni suppliciter sepulturam precanti respondisse 13.2
as indeed to-one suppliantly burial begging to-have-replied
dicitur iam istam uolucrum fore potestatem; alios, patrem
he-is-said now that of-the-birds going-to-be the-power others father
et filium, pro uita rogantis sortiri uel micare iussisse,
and son for life asking to-draw-lots or to-play-at-fingers he-ordered
ut alterutri concederetur, ac spectasse utrumque
that to-one-of-the-two it-might-be-granted and to-have-watched both
morientem, cum patre, quia se optulerat, occiso filius
dying since the-father because himself he-had-offered slain the-son
quoque uoluntariam occubuisset necem. quare ceteri, in
also a-voluntary had-suffered death wherefore the-others among
his M. Fauonius ille Catonis aemulus, cum catenati
them Marcus Favonius that-famous of-Cato the-rival when chained
producerentur, imperatore Antonio honorifice salutato, hunc
they-were-led-out the-general Antonius honorably saluted him
foedissimo conuicio coram prosciderunt.
with-the-foulest abuse to-his-face they-lashed
Partitis post uictoriam officiis cum Antonius Orientem 13.3
divided after the-victory the-duties when Antonius the-East
ordinandum, ipse ueteranos in Italiam reducendos et
to-be-set-in-order he-himself the-veterans into Italy to-be-led-back and
municipalibus agris collocandos recepisset, neque ueteranorum
on-municipal lands to-be-settled had-undertaken neither of-the-veterans

neque possessorum gratiam tenuit, alteris pelli se,
nor of-the-landholders the-favor he-kept the-one to-be-driven-out themselves
alteris non pro spe meritorum tractari querentibus.
the-other not according-to the-hope of-their-deserts to-be-treated complaining

14.1 Quo tempore L. Antonium fiducia consulatus, quem
at-which time Lucius Antonius from-confidence-in the-consulship which
gerebat, ac fraternae potentiae res nouas molientem
he-was-holding and his-brother's in-the-power things new plotting
confugere Perusiam coegit et ad deditionem fame conpulit,
to-flee to-Perusia he-forced and to surrender by-hunger compelled
non tamen sine magnis suis et ante bellum et in bello
not however without great his-own both before the-war and in the-war
discriminibus. nam cum spectaculo ludorum gregarium militem
dangers for when at-a-show of-games a-common soldier
in quattuordecim ordinibus sedentem excitari per apparitorem
in the-fourteen rows sitting to-be-removed by an-attendant
iussisset, rumore ab obtrectatoribus dilato quasi eundem mox
he-had-ordered a-rumor by his-detractors spread as-if the-same-man soon
et discruciatum necasset, minimum afuit quin periret
also tortured he-had-killed very-little was-wanting but-that he-should-perish
concursu et indignatione turbae militaris. saluti fuit, quod
by-the-rush and indignation of-the-crowd military to-safety it-was that
qui desiderabatur repente comparuit incolumis ac sine
the-one-who was-missed suddenly appeared unhurt and without
iniuria. circa Perusinum autem murum sacrificans paene
injury around the-Perusine moreover wall sacrificing nearly
interceptus est a manu gladiatorum, quae oppido eruperat.
cut-off he-was by a-band of-gladiators which from-the-town had-burst-out

15.1 Perusia capta in plurimos animaduertit, orare ueniam uel
Perusia taken upon very-many he-inflicted-punishment to-beg pardon or
excusare se conantibus una uoce occurrens 'moriendum
to-excuse themselves trying with-one word meeting-them needful-to-die

esse'. scribunt quidam trecentos ex dediticiis electos utriusque
to-be write some three-hundred of the-surrendered chosen of-both
ordinis ad aram Diuo Iulio extructam Idibus Martiis
orders at an-altar to-the-deified Julius built on-the-Ides of-March
hostiarum more mactatos. extiterunt qui traderent
of-victims after-the-manner slaughtered there-were-those who related
conpecto eum ad arma isse, ut occulti aduersarii et
on-purpose him to arms to-have-gone that the-secret opponents and
quos metus magis quam uoluntas contineret, facultate
those-whom fear more than inclination was-holding-back the-opportunity
L. Antoni ducis praebita, detegerentur deuictisque is
of-Lucius Antonius as-leader furnished might-be-exposed and-defeated these
et confiscatis promissa ueteranis praemia soluerentur.
and confiscated the-promised to-the-veterans rewards might-be-paid
Siculum bellum incohauit in primis, sed diu traxit 16.1
the-Sicilian war he-began among the-first but long dragged-it-out
intermissum saepius, modo reparandarum classium causa,
interrupted very-often now of-repairing fleets for-the-sake
quas tempestatibus duplici naufragio et quidem per
which by-storms in-a-double shipwreck and indeed during
aestatem amiserat, modo pace facta, flagitante populo ob
summer he-had-lost now peace made demanding-it the-people on-account-of
interclusos commeatus famemque ingrauescentem; donec nauibus
cut-off supplies and-famine growing-heavier until ships
ex integro fabricatis ac uiginti seruorum milibus manumissis
from fresh built and twenty of-slaves thousands manumitted
et ad remum datis portum Iulium apud Baias inmisso in
and to the-oar given the-harbor Julian at Baiae let-in into
Lucrinum et Auernum lacum mari effecit. in quo cum hieme
the-Lucrine and Avernus lake the-sea he-made in which when in-the-winter
tota copias exercuisset, Pompeium inter Mylas et Naulochum
whole his-forces he-had-exercised Pompeius between Mylae and Naulochus

superauit, sub horam pugnae tam arto repente somno
he-defeated about the-hour of-battle so deep suddenly by-a-sleep
deuinctus, ut ad dandum signum ab amicis excitaretur.
overcome that for giving the-signal by his-friends he-had-to-be-roused
16.2 Unde praebitam Antonio materiam putem exprobrandi: ne
whence furnished to-Antonius the-material I-should-think of-reproaching not
rectis quidem oculis eum aspicere potuisse instructam
with-straight even eyes him to-look-at to-have-been-able the-drawn-up
aciem, uerum supinum, caelum intuentem, stupidum
battle-line but lying-on-his-back the-sky gazing-at stupefied
cubuisse nec prius surrexisse ac militibus in conspectum
to-have-lain nor before to-have-risen and to-the-soldiers into sight
uenisse quam a M. Agrippa fugatae sint hostium naues.
to-have-come than by Marcus Agrippa routed were of-the-enemy the-ships
alii dictum factumque eius criminantur, quasi classibus
others a-saying and-deed of-his charge as-if the-fleets
tempestate perditis exclamauerit etiam inuito Neptuno
by-storm lost he-cried-out even unwilling Neptune
uictoriam se adepturum, ac die circensium proximo
victory himself going-to-gain and on-the-day of-the-circus-games next
sollemni pompae simulacrum dei detraxerit.
from-the-solemn procession the-statue of-the-god he-took-down
16.3 Nec temere plura ac maiora pericula ullo alio bello
nor lightly more and greater dangers in-any other war
adiit. traiecto in Siciliam exercitu, cum partem
did-he-encounter carried-over into Sicily the-army when the-part
reliquam copiarum continenti repeteret, oppressus ex
remaining of-the-forces from-the-mainland he-was-fetching overwhelmed from
inprouiso a Demochare et Apollophane praefectis Pompei
the-unforeseen by Democharес and Apollophanes prefects of-Pompeius
uno demum nauigio aegerrime effugit. iterum cum
in-one only ship with-greatest-difficulty he-escaped again when

praeter Locros Regium pedibus iret et prospectis
past Locri to-Regium on-foot he-was-going and having-seen
biremibus Pompeianis terram legentibus suas ratus
biremes Pompeian the-shore skirting his-own supposing
descendisset ad litus, paene exceptus est. tunc etiam per
he-had-gone-down to the-shore nearly captured he-was then also by
deuios tramites refugientem seruus Aemili Pauli comitis
out-of-the-way paths him-fleeing a-slave of-Aemilius Paulus companion
eius, dolens proscriptum olim ab eo patrem Paulum et
his grieving proscribed once by him his-father Paulus and
quasi occasione ultionis oblata, interficere conatus est.
as-if an-opportunity of-revenge offered to-kill tried has
Post Pompei fugam collegarum alterum M. Lepidum, 16.4
after of-Pompeius the-flight of-his-colleagues the-other Marcus Lepidus
quem ex Africa in auxilium euocarat, superbientem
whom from Africa to his-aid he-had-summoned arrogant
uiginti legionum fiducia summasque sibi partes terrore
of-twenty legions from-confidence and-the-chief to-himself part by-terror
et minis uindicantem spoliauit exercitu supplicemque concessa
and threats claiming he-stripped of-his-army and-a-suppliant granted
uita Cerceios in perpetuum relegauit.
his-life to-Circeii for ever he-banished
M. Antoni societatem semper dubiam et incertam 17.1
of-Marcus Antonius the-alliance always doubtful and uncertain
reconciliationibusque uariis male focilatam abrupit tandem,
and-by-reconciliations various badly patched-up he-broke-off at-last
et quo magis degenerasse eum a ciuili more approbaret,
and that the-more to-have-degenerated him from civil custom he-might-prove
testamentum, quod is Romae etiam de Cleopatra liberis
the-will which he at-Rome even about of-Cleopatra children

inter heredes nuncupatis reliquerat, aperiundum recitandumque
among the-heirs named had-left to-be-opened and-to-be-read
pro contione curauit.
before the-assembly he-had

17.2 Remisit tamen hosti iudicato necessitudines amicosque
he-sent-back however to-the-enemy declared relatives and-friends
omnes atque inter alios C. Sosium et T. Domitium
all and among others Gaius Sosius and Titus Domitius
tunc adhuc consules. Bononiensibus quoque publice, quod
then still consuls to-the-Bononians also publicly because
in Antoniorum clientela antiquitus erant, gratiam fecit
in of-the-Antonii clientship from-of-old they-were exemption he-granted
coniurandi cum tota Italia pro partibus suis. nec
of-conspiring with the-whole Italy for side his-own and-not
multo post nauali proelio apud Actium uicit in serum
much after in-the-naval battle at Actium he-won into late
dimicatione protracta, ut in naue uictor pernoctauerit.
the-fighting prolonged so-that in the-ship as-victor he-spent-the-night

17.3 Ab Actio cum Samum in hiberna se recepisset,
from Actium when to-Samos into winter-quarters himself he-had-withdrawn
turbatus nuntiis de seditione praemia et missionem
disturbed by-news about a-mutiny rewards and discharge
poscentium, quos ex omni numero confecta uictoria
of-those-demanding whom from the-whole number finished the-victory
Brundisium praemiserat, repetita Italia tempestate in traiectu
to-Brundisium he-had-sent-ahead returned-to Italy by-storm in the-crossing
bis conflictatus, primo inter promunturia Peloponensi
twice battered first between the-promontories of-the-Peloponnese
atque Aetoliae, rursus circa montes Ceraunios utrubique
and of-Aetolia again around the-mountains Ceraunian in-both-places
parte liburnicarum demersa, simul eius, in qua
a-part of-the-Liburnian-galleys sunk at-the-same-time of-that in which

uehebatur, fusis armamentis et gubernaculo diffracto; nec
he-was-being-carried scattered the-tackle and the-rudder broken nor
amplius quam septem et uiginti dies, donec †ad desideria
more than seven and twenty days until for [?] the-demands
militum ordinarentur, Brundisii commoratus, Asiae Syriaeque
of-the-soldiers were-arranged at-Brundisium having-stayed of-Asia and-of-Syria
circuitu Aegyptum petit obsessaque Alexandrea, quo Antonius
by-a-circuit Egypt he-seeks and-besieged Alexandria whither Antonius
cum Cleopatra confugerat, breui potitus est.
with Cleopatra had-fled in-a-short-time master-of-it he-became
Et Antonium quidem seras condiciones pacis temptantem ad 17.4
and Antonius indeed late terms of-peace trying to
mortem adegit uiditque mortuum. Cleopatrae, quam seruatam
death he-drove and-saw him-dead of-Cleopatra whom saved
triumpho magno opere cupiebat, etiam psyllos admouit,
for-the-triumph with-great effort he-desired even Psylli he-brought
qui uenenum ac uirus exugerent, quod perisse morsu
who the-poison and venom might-suck-out because to-have-perished by-the-bite
aspidis putabatur. ambobus communem sepulturae honorem
of-an-asp she-was-thought to-both a-common of-burial the-honor
tribuit ac tumulum ab ipsis incohatum perfici iussit.
he-granted and the-tomb by themselves begun to-be-finished he-ordered
Antonium iuuenem, maiorem de duobus Fuluia genitis, 17.5
Antonius the-young the-elder of the-two by-Fulvia begotten
simulacro Diui Iuli, ad quod post multas et irritas
from-the-statue of-the-deified Julius to which after many and vain
preces confugerat, abreptum interemit. item Caesarionem,
prayers he-had-fled dragged-away he-killed likewise Caesarion
quem ex Caesare patre Cleopatra concepisse praedicabat,
whom by Caesar as-father Cleopatra to-have-conceived proclaimed
retractum e fuga supplicio adfecit. reliquos Antoni
brought-back from flight with-punishment he-visited the-other of-Antonius

reginaeque communes liberos non secus ac necessitudine
and-of-the-queen common children not otherwise than by-kinship
iunctos sibi et conseruauit et mox pro condicione
joined to-himself both he-preserved and afterward according-to the-condition
cuiusque sustinuit ac fouit.
of-each he-maintained and cherished

18.1 Per idem tempus conditorium et corpus Magni
about the-same time the-sarcophagus and body of-the-Great
Alexandri, cum prolatum e penetrali subiecisset oculis,
Alexander when brought-forth from the-inner-shrine he-had-placed-under his-eyes
corona aurea imposita ac floribus aspersis ueneratus est
with-a-crown golden placed and with-flowers strewn honored he-has
consultusque, num et Ptolemaeum inspicere uellet, regem
and-asked whether also Ptolemy to-view he-wished a-king
se uoluisse ait uidere, non mortuos.
himself to-have-wished he-said to-see not the-dead

18.2 Aegyptum in prouinciae formam redactam ut feraciorem
Egypt into of-a-province the-form reduced that more-fruitful
habilioremque annonae urbicae redderet, fossas omnis,
and-more-serviceable to-the-grain-supply of-the-city he-might-render the-channels all
in quas Nilus exaestuat, oblimatas longa uetustate militari
into which the-Nile overflows choked-with-mud by-long age by-military
opere detersit. quoque Actiacae uictoriae memoria celebratior
labor he-cleaned-out and-so-that of-the-Actian victory the-memory more-renowned
et in posterum esset, urbem Nicopolim apud Actium
also in future might-be a-city Nicopolis at Actium
condidit ludosque illic quinquennales constituit et ampliato
he-founded and-games there five-yearly he-established and enlarged
uetere Apollinis templo locum castrorum, quibus fuerat usus,
the-old of-Apollo temple the-site of-the-camp which he-had used
exornatum naualibus spoliis Neptuno ac Marti consecrauit.
adorned with-naval spoils to-Neptune and to-Mars he-consecrated

Augustus crushed many conspiracies before they grew. He fought only two foreign wars in person, waged none without cause, and recovered the standards from the Parthians. The disaster of Varus left him crying, "Quintilius Varus, give back the legions!" He kept strict discipline and called his men soldiers, not comrades. He seized his first consulship by force and held thirteen. In the proscriptions he was harsher than his colleagues. Twice he considered restoring the republic, but kept it, and he left Rome marble where he had found brick.

Tumultus posthac et rerum nouarum initia coniurationesque 19.1
riots thereafter and of-things new beginnings and-conspiracies
complures, prius quam inualescerent indicio detectas,
several before than they-grew-strong by-information detected
compressit alias alio tempore: Lepidi iuuenis, deinde
he-suppressed some at-different times of-Lepidus the-young then
Varronis Murenae et Fanni Caepionis, mox M. Egnati,
of-Varro Murena and of-Fannius Caepio soon of-Marcus Egnatius
exin Plauti Rufi Lucique Pauli progeneri sui,
next of-Plautius Rufus and-of-Lucius Paulus husband-of-his-granddaughter his-own
ac praeter has L. Audasi falsarum tabularum rei ac
and besides these of-Lucius Audasius of-forged accounts accused and
neque aetate neque corpore integri, item Asini Epicadi ex
neither in-age nor in-body sound likewise of-Asinius Epicadus of
gente Parthina ibridae, ad extremum Telephi, mulieris serui
the-race Parthinian a-half-breed at the-last of-Telephus of-a-woman the-slave
nomenculatoris. nam ne ultimae quidem sortis hominum
name-caller for not of-the-lowest even condition of-men
conspiratione et periculo caruit.
by-the-conspiracy and danger was-he-free

19.2 Audasius atque Epicadus Iuliam filiam et Agrippam
Audasius and Epicadus Julia his-daughter and Agrippa
nepotem ex insulis, quibus continebantur, rapere ad
his-grandson from the-islands in-which they-were-confined to-carry-off to
exercitus, Telephus quasi debita sibi fato dominatione et
the-armies Telephus as-if owed to-himself by-fate the-mastery both
ipsum et senatum adgredi destinarant. quin etiam quondam
himself and the-senate to-attack had-planned nay even once
iuxta cubiculum eius lixa quidam ex Illyrico exercitu,
near the-bedchamber his a-camp-follower a-certain from the-Illyrian army
ianitoribus deceptis, noctu deprehensus est cultro uenatorio
the-doorkeepers deceived at-night caught was with-a-knife hunting
cinctus, imposne mentis an simulata dementia incertum;
girded not-in-control-of his-mind or with-feigned madness uncertain
nihil enim exprimi quaestione potuit.
nothing for to-be-extracted by-torture could

20.1 Externa bella duo omnino per se gessit, Delmaticum
foreign wars two in-all through himself he-waged the-Dalmatian
adulescens adhuc et Antonio deuicto Cantabricum. Delmatico
a-young-man still and Antonius defeated the-Cantabrian in-the-Dalmatian
etiam uulnera excepit, una acie dextrum genu lapide ictus,
even wounds he-received in-one battle his-right knee by-a-stone struck
altera et crus et utrumque brachium ruina pontis
in-another both his-leg and both arms by-the-collapse of-a-bridge
consauciatus. reliqua per legatos administrauit, ut tamen
injured the-rest through legates he-administered so-that however
quibusdam Pannonicis atque Germanicis aut interueniret
in-some Pannonian and German either he-intervened
aut non longe abesset, Rauennam uel Mediolanium uel
or not far was-away to-Ravenna or Mediolanum or
Aquileiam usque ab urbe progrediens.
Aquileia as-far-as from the-city advancing

Domuit autem partim ductu partim auspiciis suis 21.1
he-subdued moreover partly by-leadership partly by-the-auspices his-own
Cantabriam, Aquitaniam, Pannoniam, Delmatiam cum Illyrico
Cantabria Aquitania Pannonia Dalmatia with Illyricum
omni, item Raetiam et Vindelicos ac Salassos, gentes
whole likewise Raetia and the-Vindelici and Salassi nations
Inalpinas. coercuit et Dacorum incursiones tribus eorum
Alpine he-restrained and of-the-Dacians the-incursions three their
ducibus cum magna copia caesis, Germanosque ultra Albim
leaders with a-great force slain and-the-Germans beyond the-Albis
fluuium summouit, ex quibus Suebos et Sigambros dedentis
river he-drove-back of whom the-Suebi and Sigambri surrendering
se traduxit in Galliam atque in proximis Rheno agris
themselves he-transferred into Gaul and in the-nearest to-the-Rhine lands
conlocauit. alias item nationes male quietas ad obsequium
he-settled other likewise nations ill quiet to obedience
redegit.
he-reduced
Nec ulli genti sine iustis et necessariis causis bellum 21.2
nor on-any nation without just and necessary causes war
intulit tantumque afuit a cupiditate quoquo modo
did-he-make and-so-far was-he from desire in-whatever way
imperium uel bellicam gloriam augendi, ut quorundam
the-empire or warlike glory of-increasing that of-certain
barbarorum principes in aede Martis Ultoris iurare
barbarians the-chiefs in the-temple of-Mars the-Avenger to-swear
coegerit mansuros se in fide ac pace quam peterent,
he-compelled going-to-remain themselves in faith and peace which they-sought
a quibusdam uero nouum genus obsidum, feminas, exigere
from some indeed a-new kind of-hostages women to-demand
temptauerit, quod neglegere marum pignera sentiebat; et
he-tried because to-disregard males' pledges he-perceived and

tamen potestatem semper omnibus fecit, quotiens uellent
yet the-power always to-all he-gave as-often-as they-wished
obsides recipiendi. neque aut crebrius aut perfidiosius
of-hostages taking-back nor either more-often or more-treacherously
rebellantis grauiore umquam ultus est poena, quam ut
rebelling with-a-heavier ever punished has-he penalty than that
captiuos sub lege uenundaret, ne in uicina regione
the-captives under condition he-should-sell that-not in a-neighboring region
seruirent neue intra tricensimum annum liberarentur.
they-should-be-slaves nor within the-thirtieth year should-be-freed
21.3 Qua uirtutis moderationisque fama Indos etiam ac
by-which of-valor and-moderation report the-Indians even and
Scythas auditu modo cognitos pellexit ad amicitiam suam
Scythians by-hearsay only known he-enticed to friendship his-own
populique Rom. ultro per legatos petendam.
and-of-the-people Roman of-their-own-accord through envoys to-be-sought
Parthi quoque et Armeniam uindicanti facile cesserunt
the-Parthians also both Armenia to-him-claiming readily yielded
et signa militaria, quae M. Crasso et M.
and the-standards military which from-Marcus Crassus and Marcus
Antonio ademerant, reposcenti reddiderunt obsidesque
Antonius they-had-taken to-him-demanding-back gave-back and-hostages
insuper optulerunt, denique pluribus quondam de regno
besides offered finally several-men once about the-kingdom
concertantibus, non nisi ab ipso electum probauerunt.
contending not except by himself chosen they-approved
22.1 Ianum Quirinum semel atque iterum a condita urbe
Janus Quirinus once and again from the-founded city
ante memoriam suam clausum in multo breuiore temporis
before memory his-own shut in a-much shorter of-time
spatio terra marique pace parta ter clusit. bis ouans
space by-land and-sea peace won thrice he-shut twice in-ovation

ingressus est urbem, post Philippense et rursus post
entered has the-city after the-Philippian and again after
Siculum bellum. curulis triumphos tris egit, Delmaticum,
the-Sicilian war curule triumphs three he-held the-Dalmatian
Actiacum, Alexandrinum, continuo triduo omnes.
the-Actian the-Alexandrian on-continuous three-days all
Graues ignominias cladesque duas omnino nec alibi quam 23.1
heavy disgraces and-defeats two in-all and-not elsewhere than
in Germania accepit, Lollianam et Varianam, sed Lollianam
in Germany he-received the-Lollian and the-Varian but the-Lollian
maioris infamiae quam detrimenti, Varianam paene exitiabilem
of-greater disgrace than loss the-Varian nearly ruinous
tribus legionibus cum duce legatisque et auxiliis omnibus
three legions with their-general and-legates and auxiliaries all
caesis. hac nuntiata excubias per urbem indixit, ne quis
slain this announced watches through the-city he-proclaimed lest any
tumultus existeret, et praesidibus prouinciarum propagauit
riot should-arise and to-the-governors of-the-provinces he-extended
imperium, ut a peritis et assuetis socii continerentur.
their-command that by experienced-men and accustomed the-allies might-be-held-in-check
Vouit et magnos ludos Ioui Optimo Maximo, si res 23.2
he-vowed also great games to-Jupiter Best Greatest if the-thing
p. in meliorem statum uertisset: quod factum Cimbrico
public into a-better state should-have-turned which done in-the-Cimbric
Marsicoque bello erat. adeo denique consternatum ferunt,
and-Marsic war had-been so finally dismayed they-report
ut per continuos menses barba capilloque summisso caput
that for continuous months with-beard and-hair let-grow his-head
interdum foribus illideret uociferans: ‘Quintili Vare, legiones
sometimes on-the-doors he-dashed crying-out Quintilius Varus the-legions

redde!' diemque cladis quotannis maestum habuerit ac
give-back and-the-day of-the-disaster every-year mournful he-kept and
lugubrem.
gloomy

24.1 In re militari et commutauit multa et instituit atque
in the-matter military both he-changed many-things and introduced and
etiam ad antiquum morem nonnulla reuocauit. disciplinam
even to the-ancient custom some he-recalled discipline
seuerissime rexit. ne legatorum quidem cuiquam, nisi grauate
most-severely he-ruled not of-the-legates even to-anyone except reluctantly
hibernisque demum mensibus, permisit uxorem interuisere.
and-in-winter only months he-allowed his-wife to-visit
equitem R., quod duobus filiis adulescentibus causa
a-knight Roman because for-two sons young-men for-the-sake
detrectandi sacramenti pollices amputasset, ipsum bonaque
of-evading the-military-oath the-thumbs he-had-cut-off himself and-his-goods
subiecit hastae; quem tamen, quod inminere emptioni
he-put-under the-spear whom however because to-be-threatening-to the-purchase
publicanos uidebat, liberto suo addixit, ut relegatum
the-tax-farmers he-saw to-a-freedman his-own he-knocked-down that banished
in agros pro libero esse sineret.
to the-country as free to-be he-might-allow

24.2 Decimam legionem contumacius parentem cum ignominia
the-tenth legion too-insubordinately obeying with disgrace
totam dimisit, item alias immodeste missionem postulantes
whole he-dismissed likewise others immoderately discharge demanding
citra commoda emeritorum praemiorum exauctorauit.
without the-benefits of-earned rewards he-discharged
cohortes, si quae cessissent loco, decimatas hordeo pauit.
cohorts if any had-yielded their-place decimated on-barley he-fed
centuriones statione deserta, itidem ut manipulares, capitali
centurions their-post deserted just as common-soldiers with-capital

animaduersione puniit, pro cetero delictorum genere uariis
punishment he-punished for the-other of-offenses kind with-various
ignominis adfecit, ut stare per totum diem iuberet ante
disgraces he-visited as to-stand for the-whole day he-ordered before
praetorium, interdum tunicatos discinctosque, nonnumquam
the-general's-tent sometimes in-tunics and-ungirded sometimes
cum decempedis, uel etiam caespitem portantes.
with ten-foot-rods or even a-sod carrying
Neque post bella ciuilia aut in contione aut per edictum 25.1
nor after the-wars civil either in assembly or by edict
ullos militum commilitones appellabat, sed milites, ac ne a
any of-the-soldiers fellow-soldiers did-he-call but soldiers and not by
filiis quidem aut priuignis suis imperio praeditis aliter
his-sons even or step-sons his-own with-command endowed otherwise
appellari passus est, ambitiosius id existimans, quam aut
to-be-called allowed he-has more-ambitious that thinking than either
ratio militaris aut temporum quies aut sua domusque
the-reason military or of-the-times the-quiet or his-own and-of-house
suae maiestas postularet.
his-own the-majesty demanded
Libertino milite, praeterquam Romae incendiorum causa et 25.2
the-freedman soldier except at-Rome of-fires for-the-sake and
si tumultus in grauiore annona metueretur, bis usus est:
if a-riot in a-heavier grain-price was-feared twice used he-has
semel ad praesidium coloniarum Illyricum contingentium,
once for the-protection of-the-colonies Illyricum bordering
iterum ad tutelam ripae Rheni fluminis; eosque, seruos
again for the-guarding of-the-bank of-the-Rhine river and-them slaves
adhuc uiris feminisque pecuniosioribus indictos ac sine
still by-men and-women more-wealthy furnished and without

mora manumissos, sub priore uexillo habuit, neque aut
delay manumitted under the-front standard he-kept nor either
commixtos cum ingenuis aut eodem modo armatos.
mixed with the-freeborn or in-the-same way armed

25.3 Dona militaria aliquanto facilius phaleras et torques,
gifts military somewhat more-readily trappings and collars
quicquid auro argentoque constaret, quam uallares ac
whatever of-gold and-silver consisted than rampart and
murales coronas, quae honore praecellerent, dabat; has quam
wall crowns which in-honor excelled he-gave these as
parcissime et sine ambitione ac saepe etiam caligatis
most-sparingly and without favoritism and often even to-common-soldiers
tribuit. M. Agrippam in Sicilia post naualem uictoriam
he-awarded Marcus Agrippa in Sicily after the-naval victory
caeruleo uexillo donauit. solos triumphales, quamquam
with-a-sea-blue banner he-presented alone men-of-triumphal-rank although
et socios expeditionum et participes uictoriarum suarum,
both companions of-his-campaigns and sharers of-victories his-own
numquam donis impertiendos putauit, quod ipsi quoque
never with-gifts to-be-honored he-thought because themselves also
ius habuissent tribuendi ea quibus uellent.
the-right they-had-had of-bestowing them on-whom they-wished

25.4 Nihil autem minus perfecto duci quam festinationem
nothing moreover less in-a-finished general than haste
temeritatemque conuenire arbitrabatur. crebro itaque illa
and-rashness to-befit he-thought often therefore these
iactabat: σπεῦδε βραδέως·
he-tossed-out make-haste slowly

ἀσφαλὴς γάρ ἐστ' ἀμείνων ἢ θρασὺς στρατηλάτης
safe for is better than rash general

et: ‘sat celeriter fieri quidquid fiat satis bene.’ proelium
and enough quickly to-be-done whatever is-done enough well a-battle
quidem aut bellum suscipiendum omnino negabat, nisi cum
indeed or war to-be-undertaken at-all he-denied unless when
maior emolumenti spes quam damni metus ostenderetur.
greater of-gain the-hope than of-loss the-fear was-shown
nam minima commoda non minimo sectantis discrimine
for the-smallest advantages with-not the-smallest pursuing danger
similes aiebat esse aureo hamo piscantibus, cuius abrupti
like he-said to-be with-a-golden hook to-those-fishing of-which broken-off
damnum nulla captura pensari posset.
the-loss no catch to-be-compensated could

Magistratus atque honores et ante tempus et quosdam noui 26.1
magistracies and honors both before time and certain of-new
generis perpetuosque cepit. consulatum uicesimo aetatis
kind and-perpetual he-took the-consulship in-the-twentieth of-his-age
anno inuasit admotis hostiliter ad urbem legionibus missisque
year he-seized moved as-an-enemy to the-city his-legions and-sent
qui sibi nomine exercitus deposcerent; cum quidem
men-who for-him in-the-name of-the-army should-demand-it when indeed
cunctante senatu Cornelius centurio, princeps legationis,
hesitating the-senate Cornelius a-centurion the-chief of-the-deputation
reiecto sagulo ostendens gladii capulum non dubitasset
thrown-back his-cloak showing of-his-sword the-hilt not had-hesitated
in curia dicere: ‘hic faciet, si uos non feceritis.’
in the-senate-house to-say this will-do-it if you not shall-have-done-it

Secundum consulatum post nouem annos, tertium anno 26.2
the-second consulship after nine years the-third a-year
interiecto gessit, sequentis usque ad undecimum continuauit,
intervening he-held the-following up to the-eleventh he-continued
multisque mox, cum deferrentur, recusatis duodecimum
and-many soon when they-were-offered refused the-twelfth

magno, id est septemdecim annorum, interuallo et rursus
after-a-great that is of-seventeen years interval and again
tertium decimum biennio post ultro petit, ut C.
the-third tenth two-years after of-his-own-accord he-sought that Gaius
et Lucium filios amplissimo praeditus magistratu suo
and Lucius his-sons in-the-amplest invested magistracy on-his-own
quemque tirocinio deduceret in forum.
each coming-of-age he-might-lead into the-forum

26.3 Quinque medios consulatus a sexto ad decimum annuos
five middle consulships from the-sixth to the-tenth for-a-year-each
gessit, ceteros aut nouem aut sex aut quattuor aut tribus
he-held the-others either nine or six or four or three
mensibus, secundum uero paucissimis horis. nam die
months the-second indeed for-very-few hours for on-the-day
Kal. Ian. cum mane pro aede Capitolini
of-the-Kalends of-January when in-the-morning before the-temple of-Capitoline
Iouis paululum curuli sella praesedisset, honore abiit
Jupiter a-little-while on-the-curule chair he-had-presided the-office he-resigned
suffecto alio in locum suum. nec omnes Romae, sed
substituted another in place his-own nor all at-Rome but
quartum consulatum in Asia, quintum in insula Samo,
the-fourth consulship in Asia the-fifth on the-island of-Samos
octauum et nonum Tarracone init.
the-eighth and ninth at-Tarraco he-entered-on

27.1 Triumuiratum rei p. constituendae per decem annos
the-triumvirate of-the-thing public for-setting-in-order for ten years
administrauit; in quo restitit quidem aliquamdiu collegis
he-administered in which he-resisted indeed for-some-time his-colleagues
ne qua fieret proscriptio, sed inceptam utroque
that-not any should-be-made proscription but begun-it than-either
acerbius exercuit. namque illis in multorum saepe personam
more-bitterly he-carried-out for they for of-many often the-person

per gratiam et preces exorabilibus solus magno opere
through influence and entreaties being-moved-by alone with-great effort
contendit ne cui parceretur, proscripsitque etiam C.
he-strove that-not anyone should-be-spared and-he-proscribed even Gaius
Toranium tutorem suum, eundem collegam patris sui
Toranius guardian his-own the-same colleague of-father his-own
Octaui in aedilitate.
Octavius in the-aedileship
Iulius Saturninus hoc amplius tradit, cum peracta proscriptione 27.2
Julius Saturninus this further relates when completed the-proscription
M. Lepidus in senatu excusasset praeterita et spem
Marcus Lepidus in the-senate had-excused the-past and hope
clementiae in posterum fecisset, quoniam satis poenarum
of-mercy for the-future had-given since enough of-penalties
exactum esset, hunc e diuerso professum, ita modum se
exacted had-been him on the-contrary to-have-declared so the-limit himself
proscribendi statuisse, ut omnia sibi reliquerit libera. in
of-proscribing to-have-fixed that all to-himself he-left free in
cuius tamen pertinaciae paenitentiam postea T. Vinium
of-which however stubbornness repentance afterward Titus Vinius
Philopoemenem, quod patronum suum proscriptum celasse
Philopoemen because patron his-own proscribed to-have-hidden
olim diceretur, equestri dignitate honorauit.
once he-was-said with-equestrian rank he-honored
In eadem hac potestate multiplici flagrauit inuidia. nam 27.3
in the-same this power with-manifold he-burned ill-will for
et Pinarium equitem R., cum contionante se admissa
both Pinarius a-knight Roman when haranguing himself admitted
turba paganorum apud milites subscribere quaedam
a-crowd of-civilians before the-soldiers to-be-writing-down certain-things
animaduertisset, curiosum ac speculatorem ratus coram
he-had-noticed a-busybody and spy supposing-him before-his-eyes

confodi imperauit; et Tedium Afrum consulem designatum,
to-be-stabbed he-ordered and Tedius Afer consul designate
quia factum quoddam suum maligno sermone carpsisset,
because a-deed certain his-own with-malicious talk he-had-carped-at
tantis conterruit minis, ut is se praecipitauerit;
with-such he-terrified threats that he himself threw-down
27.4 Et Quintum Gallium praetorem, in officio salutationis tabellas
and Quintus Gallius a-praetor in the-duty of-greeting tablets
duplices ueste tectas tenentem, suspicatus gladium
double with-his-clothing covered holding having-suspected a-sword
occulere, nec quicquam statim, ne aliud inueniretur, ausus
to-be-hiding nor anything at-once lest another-thing should-be-found daring
inquirere, paulo post per centuriones et milites raptum
to-search a-little after through centurions and soldiers snatched
e tribunali seruilem in modum torsit ac fatentem nihil
from the-tribunal servile in manner he-tortured and confessing nothing
iussit occidi prius oculis eius sua manu effossis; quem
he-ordered to-be-killed first the-eyes his with-his-own hand dug-out whom
tamen scribit conloquio petito insidiatum sibi
however he-writes a-conversation having-been-sought to-have-plotted against-himself
coniectumque a se in custodiam, deinde urbe interdicta
and-thrown by himself into custody then from-the-city banished
dimissum naufragio uel latronum insidiis perisse.
dismissed by-shipwreck or of-robbers by-ambush to-have-perished
27.5 Tribuniciam potestatem perpetuam recepit, in qua semel
the-tribunician power perpetual he-accepted in which once
atque iterum per singula lustra collegam sibi
and again for single five-year-periods a-colleague for-himself
cooptauit. recepit et morum legumque regimen aeque
he-coopted he-accepted also of-morals and-of-laws the-control equally
perpetuum, quo iure, quamquam sine censurae honore,
perpetual by-which right although without of-the-censorship the-title

censum tamen populi ter egit, primum ac tertium
the-census however of-the-people three-times he-held the-first and third
cum collega, medium solus.
with a-colleague the-middle alone
De reddenda re p. bis cogitauit: primum post 28.1
about restoring the-thing public twice he-thought first after
oppressum statim Antonium, memor obiectum sibi
crushed at-once Antonius mindful that-it-was-charged against-himself
ab eo saepius, quasi per ipsum staret ne redderetur;
by him very-often that-as-if by himself it-stood that-not it-was-restored
ac rursus taedio diuturnae ualitudinis, cum etiam
and again from-weariness of-a-long illness when even
magistratibus ac senatu domum accitis rationarium imperii
the-magistrates and the-senate to-his-house summoned the-account-book of-the-empire
tradidit. sed reputans et se priuatum non sine
he-handed-over but reflecting both himself as-a-private-man not without
periculo fore et illam plurium arbitrio temere committi, in
danger going-to-be and it of-many to-the-will rashly to-be-entrusted in
retinenda perseuerauit, dubium euentu meliore an uoluntate.
retaining-it he-persisted doubtful with-outcome better or with-intention
Quam uoluntatem, cum prae se identidem ferret, quodam 28.2
which intention when before himself repeatedly he-bore in-a-certain
etiam edicto his uerbis testatus est: ‘ita mihi saluam ac
even edict in-these words testified he-has so for-me safe and
sospitem rem p. sistere in sua sede liceat
sound the-thing public to-set-up on its-own foundation may-it-be-allowed
atque eius rei fructum percipere, quem peto, ut optimi
and of-that thing the-fruit to-reap which I-seek that of-the-best
status auctor dicar et moriens ut feram mecum
state the-author I-may-be-called and dying that I-may-carry with-me
spem, mansura in uestigio suo fundamenta rei
the-hope going-to-remain in place their-own the-foundations of-the-thing

p. quae iecero.' fecitque ipse se compotem uoti
public which I-shall-have-laid and-he-made he-himself himself master-of his-wish
nisus omni modo, ne quem noui status paeniteret.
striving in-every way that-not anyone of-the-new state should-regret
28.3 Urbem neque pro maiestate imperii ornatam et
the-city neither in-keeping-with the-majesty of-the-empire adorned and
inundationibus incendiisque obnoxiam excoluit adeo, ut iure
to-floods and-fires exposed he-embellished so that justly
sit gloriatus marmoream se relinquere, quam latericiam
he-has boasted marble himself to-be-leaving which of-brick
accepisset. tutam uero, quantum prouideri humana ratione
he-had-received safe indeed as-much-as to-be-foreseen by-human reason
potuit, etiam in posterum praestitit.
it-could even for the-future he-made-it

IV · BUILDING, RELIGION, AND LAW

Augustus built a forum with a temple of Mars the Avenger, a temple of Apollo on the Palatine, and another of Jupiter the Thunderer, and urged others to build. He divided the city into wards, set a night watch, and cleared the Tiber. As chief priest he burned over two thousand books of prophecy and named August after himself. He suppressed brigands and illegal clubs and judged with mildness. His marriage law passed only after protests forced him to soften it. He purged the senate twice, reportedly wearing a breastplate under his clothes.

29.1 Publica opera plurima extruxit, e quibus uel praecipua:
public works very-many he-built of which as-the-very chief
forum cum aede Martis Ultoris, templum Apollinis in
a-forum with the-temple of-Mars the-Avenger the-temple of-Apollo on
Palatio, aedem Tonantis Iouis in Capitolio. fori
the-Palatine the-temple of-the-Thunderer Jupiter on the-Capitol of-the-forum

extruendi causa fuit hominum et iudiciorum multitudo,
to-be-built the-reason was of-men and of-lawsuits the-multitude
quae uidebatur non sufficientibus duobus etiam tertio
which seemed not sufficing the-two also a-third
indigere; itaque festinatius necdum perfecta Martis aede
to-need and-so in-haste not-yet finished of-Mars the-temple
publicatum est cautumque, ut separatim in eo publica
opened-to-the-public it-was and-it-was-provided that separately in it the-public
iudicia et sortitiones iudicum fierent.
trials and the-drawing-by-lot of-jurors should-take-place
Aedem Martis bello Philippensi pro ultione paterna 29.2
the-temple of-Mars in-the-war Philippian for vengeance paternal
suscepto uouerat; sanxit ergo, ut de bellis triumphisque
undertaken he-had-vowed he-ordained therefore that about wars and-triumphs
hic consuleretur senatus, prouincias cum imperio petituri
here should-be-consulted the-senate the-provinces with command going-to-seek
hinc deducerentur, quique uictores redissent, huc
from-here should-be-escorted and-those-who victorious should-have-returned hither
insignia triumphorum conferrent.
the-insignia of-their-triumphs should-bring
Templum Apollinis in ea parte Palatinae domus excitauit, 29.3
the-temple of-Apollo in that part of-the-Palatine house he-raised
quam fulmine ictam desiderari a deo haruspices
which by-lightning struck to-be-wanted by the-god the-soothsayers
pronuntiarant; addidit porticus cum bibliotheca Latina
had-declared he-added colonnades with a-library Latin
Graecaque, quo loco iam senior saepe etiam senatum
and-Greek in-which place already older often even the-senate
habuit decuriasque iudicum recognouit. Tonanti Ioui
he-held and-the-panels of-jurors he-reviewed to-the-Thunderer Jupiter
aedem consecrauit liberatus periculo, cum expeditione
a-temple he-consecrated freed from-danger when on-the-expedition

Cantabrica per nocturnum iter lecticam eius fulgur
Cantabrian during a-night march the-litter his a-lightning-flash
praestrinxisset seruumque praelucentem exanimasset.
had-grazed and-the-slave lighting-the-way-before had-killed

29.4 Quaedam etiam opera sub nomine alieno, nepotum scilicet
certain also works under the-name of-another of-his-grandsons to-wit
et uxoris sororisque fecit, ut porticum basilicamque Gai
and of-his-wife and-sister he-made as the-colonnade and-basilica of-Gaius
et Luci, item porticus Liuiae et Octauiae theatrumque
and of-Lucius likewise the-colonnades of-Livia and of-Octavia and-the-theater
Marcelli. sed et ceteros principes uiros saepe hortatus est,
of-Marcellus but also the-other leading men often urged he-has
ut pro facultate quisque monimentis uel nouis uel
that according-to his-means each with-monuments either new or
refectis et excultis urbem adornarent.
restored and embellished the-city they-should-adorn

29.5 Multaque a multis tunc extructa sunt, sicut a Marcio
and-many-things by many then built were as by Marcius
Philippo aedes Herculis Musarum, a L. Cornificio aedes
Philippus the-temple of-Hercules of-the-Muses by Lucius Cornificius the-temple
Dianae, ab Asinio Pollione atrium Libertatis, a Munatio Planco
of-Diana by Asinius Pollio the-hall of-Liberty by Munatius Plancus
aedes Saturni, a Cornelio Balbo theatrum, a Statilio Tauro
the-temple of-Saturn by Cornelius Balbus a-theater by Statilius Taurus
amphitheatrum, a M. uero Agrippa complura et egregia.
an-amphitheater by Marcus indeed Agrippa very-many and outstanding

30.1 Spatium urbis in regiones uicosque diuisit instituitque,
the-area of-the-city into districts and-wards he-divided and-he-instituted
ut illas annui magistratus sortito tuerentur, hos
that the-former yearly magistrates by-lot should-protect the-latter
magistri e plebe cuiusque uiciniae lecti. aduersus incendia
masters from the-plebs of-each neighborhood chosen against fires

excubias nocturnas uigilesque commentus est; ad coercendas
watches nightly and-watchmen devised he-has for restraining
inundationes alueum Tiberis laxauit ac repurgauit completum
the-floods the-bed of-the-Tiber he-widened and cleaned-out filled
olim ruderibus et aedificiorum prolationibus coartatum. quo
once with-rubbish and of-buildings by-the-projections narrowed that
autem facilius undique urbs adiretur, desumpta sibi
moreover more-easily from-all-sides the-city might-be-approached taken-on to-himself
Flaminia uia Arimino tenus munienda reliquas triumphalibus
the-Flaminian road Ariminum as-far-as to-be-built the-rest to-triumphal
uiris ex manubiali pecunia sternendas distribuit.
men from booty-derived money to-be-paved he-distributed
Aedes sacras uetustate conlapsas aut incendio absumptas refecit 30.2
temples sacred by-age collapsed or by-fire consumed he-rebuilt
easque et ceteras opulentissimis donis adornauit, ut qui in
and-these and the-others with-the-richest gifts he-adorned so-that he-who into
cellam Capitolini Iouis sedecim milia pondo auri gemmasque
the-shrine of-Capitoline Jupiter sixteen thousand pounds of-gold and-gems
ac margaritas quingenties sestertium una donatione contulerit.
and pearls fifty-million sesterces in-one donation brought
Postquam uero pontificatum maximum, quem numquam uiuo 31.1
after however the-pontificate highest which never alive
Lepido auferre sustinuerat, mortuo demum suscepit,
Lepidus to-take-away he-had-brought-himself dead at-last he-assumed
quidquid fatidicorum librorum Graeci Latinique generis
whatever of-prophetic books of-Greek and-Latin kind
nullis uel parum idoneis auctoribus uulgo ferebatur, supra
by-no or by-too-little suitable authors commonly was-circulated over
duo milia contracta undique cremauit ac solos retinuit
two thousand collected from-everywhere he-burned and only kept

Sibyllinos, hos quoque dilectu habito; condiditque
the-Sibylline these also selection having-been-made and-he-deposited-them
duobus forulis auratis sub Palatini Apollinis basi.
in-two cases gilded under of-Palatine Apollo the-pedestal

31.2 Annum a Diuo Iulio ordinatum, sed postea neglegentia
the-year by the-deified Julius regulated but afterward through-negligence
conturbatum atque confusum, rursus ad pristinam rationem
disturbed and confused again to its-former system
redegit; in cuius ordinatione Sextilem mensem e suo
he-brought-back in of-which the-regulation the-Sextile month from his-own
cognomine nuncupauit magis quam Septembrem quo erat
surname he-named rather than September in-which he-was
natus, quod hoc sibi et primus consulatus et insignes
born because in-this to-him both his-first consulship and signal
uictoriae optigissent.
victories had-fallen

31.3 Sacerdotum et numerum et dignitatem sed et commoda
of-the-priests both the-number and the-dignity but also the-privileges
auxit, praecipue Vestalium uirginum. cumque in demortuae
he-increased especially of-the-Vestal virgins and-when in of-one-dead
locum aliam capi oporteret ambirentque multi ne
place another to-be-taken it-was-necessary and-were-canvassing many that-not
filias in sortem darent, adiurauit, si cuiusquam
their-daughters into the-lot they-should-give he-swore if of-any
neptium suarum competeret aetas, oblaturum se
of-granddaughters his-own were-suitable the-age going-to-offer himself
fuisse eam.
would-have-been her

31.4 Nonnulla etiam ex antiquis caerimonis paulatim abolita restituit,
some also of the-ancient rites gradually abolished he-restored
ut Salutis augurium, Diale flamonium, sacrum Lupercale,
as of-Safety the-augury the-Dial priesthood the-rite Lupercal

ludos Saeculares et Compitalicios. Lupercalibus uetuit
the-games Secular and Compitalician at-the-Lupercalia he-forbade
currere inberbes, item Saecularibus ludis iuuenes utriusque
to-run the-beardless likewise at-the-Secular games youths of-each
sexus prohibuit ullum nocturnum spectaculum frequentare
sex he-forbade any nocturnal show to-attend
nisi cum aliquo maiore natu propinquorum. Compitales Lares
except with some older by-birth of-their-relatives the-Compital Lares
ornari bis anno instituit uernis floribus et aestiuis.
to-be-adorned twice a-year he-instituted with-spring flowers and summer
Proximum a dis immortalibus honorem memoriae 31.5
next after the-gods immortal honor to-the-memory
ducum praestitit, qui imperium p. R. ex minimo
of-the-leaders he-paid who the-empire of-the-people Roman from smallest
maximum reddidissent. itaque et opera cuiusque manentibus
greatest had-made and-so both the-works of-each remaining
titulis restituit et statuas omnium triumphali effigie
their-inscriptions he-restored and statues of-all in-triumphal guise
in utraque fori sui porticu dedicauit, professus et
in each of-forum his-own colonnade he-dedicated having-declared also
edicto: commentum id se, ut ad illorum ∗∗∗ uelut ad
by-edict a-device that himself that by their (lacuna) as-it-were by
exemplar et ipse, dum uiueret, et insequentium aetatium
a-model both himself while he-lived and of-the-following ages
principes exigerentur a ciuibus. Pompei quoque statuam
the-princes should-be-measured by the-citizens of-Pompey also the-statue
contra theatri eius regiam marmoreo Iano superposuit
opposite of-the-theater his the-royal-gate on-a-marble arch he-placed
translatam e curia, in qua C. Caesar fuerat occisus.
transferred from the-senate-house in which Gaius Caesar had-been slain

32.1 Pleraque pessimi exempli in perniciem publicam aut ex
very-many-things of-worst example to the-ruin public either from
consuetudine licentiaque bellorum ciuilium durauerant aut
the-habit and-license of-the-wars civil had-lasted or
per pacem etiam extiterant. nam et grassatorum plurimi
during peace even had-arisen for both of-brigands very-many
palam se ferebant succincti ferro, quasi tuendi sui
openly themselves carried girded with-steel as-if of-protecting themselves
causa, et rapti per agros uiatores sine discrimine
for-the-sake and seized through the-fields travelers without distinction
liberi seruique ergastulis possessorum supprimebantur,
free and-slaves in-the-workhouses of-the-landowners were-bidden
et plurimae factiones titulo collegi noui ad nullius
and very-many factions under-the-title of-a-guild new to of-no
non facinoris societatem coibant. igitur grassaturas
not crime fellowship were-banding-together therefore the-brigandage
dispositis per oportuna loca stationibus inhibuit, ergastula
posted through suitable places guard-posts he-checked the-workhouses
recognouit, collegia praeter antiqua et legitima dissoluit.
he-inspected the-guilds except the-ancient and lawful he-dissolved
32.2 Tabulas ueterum aerari debitorum, uel praecipuam
the-records of-old to-the-treasury debtors as-the-very chief
calumniandi materiam, exussit; loca in urbe publica iuris
of-false-accusation material he-burned places in the-city public of-right
ambigui possessoribus adiudicauit; diuturnorum reorum et
doubtful to-the-possessors he-adjudged of-long-standing defendants and
ex quorum sordibus nihil aliud quam uoluptas inimicis
from whose squalor nothing else than pleasure for-their-enemies
quaereretur nomina aboleuit condicione proposita, ut si quem
was-sought the-names he-struck-off on-condition proposed that if any
quis repetere uellet, par periculum poenae subiret.
anyone to-prosecute-again should-wish equal danger of-penalty he-should-incur

ne quod autem maleficium negotiumue inpunitate uel
that-not any moreover crime or-business through-impunity or
mora elaberetur, triginta amplius dies, qui honoraris ludis
delay should-slip-away thirty more days which with-votive games
occupabantur, actui rerum accommodauit.
were-taken-up to-the-transaction of-business he-adapted
Ad tris iudicum decurias quartam addidit ex inferiore 32.3
to the-three of-jurors panels a-fourth he-added from a-lower
censu, quae ducenariorum uocaretur iudicaretque de
census which of-the-two-hundred-thousands should-be-called and-should-judge about
leuioribus summis. iudices a tricensimo aetatis anno adlegit,
lighter sums jurors from the-thirtieth of-age year he-enrolled
id est quinquennio maturius quam solebant. ac plerisque
that is by-five-years earlier than they-used and most
iudicandi munus detractantibus uix concessit, ut singulis
of-judging the-duty shirking scarcely he-granted that to-single
decuriis per uices annua uacatio esset et ut solitae
panels in turns yearly exemption there-should-be and that the-usual
agi Nouembri ac Decembri mense res omitterentur.
to-be-dealt-with in-November and December month cases should-be-omitted
Ipse ius dixit assidue et in noctem nonnumquam, 33.1
he-himself justice administered constantly and into the-night sometimes
si parum corpore ualeret, lectica pro tribunali collocata
if too-little in-body he-was-well with-a-litter before the-tribunal placed
uel etiam domi cubans. dixit autem ius non
or even at-home lying-down he-administered moreover justice not
diligentia modo summa sed et lenitate, siquidem manifesti
with-diligence only the-greatest but also with-leniency since of-manifest
parricidii reum, ne culleo insueretur, quod non
parricide one-accused that-not into-the-sack he-should-be-sewn because not

nisi confessi adficiuntur hac poena, ita fertur
except those-who-have-confessed are-visited with-this penalty thus he-is-said
interrogasse: 'certe patrem tuum non occidisti?'
to-have-asked surely father your not you-killed
33.2 Et cum de falso testamento ageretur omnesque signatores
and when about a-forged will it-was-being-tried and-all the-signatories
lege Cornelia tenerentur, non tantum duas tabellas,
by-the-law Cornelian were-liable not only two tablets
damnatoriam et absolutoriam, simul cognoscentibus
condemning and acquitting at-the-same-time to-those-judging
dedit, sed tertiam quoque, qua ignosceretur iis,
he-gave but a-third also by-which pardon-should-be-granted to-those
quos fraude ad signandum uel errore inductos constitisset.
whom by-fraud to signing or by-error induced it-had-been-established
33.3 Appellationes quotannis urbanorum quidem litigatorum
appeals every-year of-the-city indeed litigants
praetori delegabat urbano, at prouincialium consularibus
to-the-praetor he-delegated urban but of-the-provincials to-consular
uiris, quos singulos cuiusque prouinciae negotiis praeposuisset.
men whom one-each of-each province to-the-business he-had-put-in-charge
34.1 Leges retractauit et quasdam ex integro sanxit, ut
the-laws he-revised and some from fresh he-enacted as
sumptuariam et de adulteriis et de pudicitia, de ambitu,
the-sumptuary and on adulteries and on chastity on bribery
de maritandis ordinibus. hanc cum aliquanto seuerius quam
on marrying the-orders this when somewhat more-severely than
ceteras emendasset, prae tumultu recusantium perferre non
the-others he-had-amended because-of the-uproar of-those-refusing to-carry-it not
potuit nisi adempta demum lenitaue parte poenarum et
he-could except removed at-last or-lightened part of-the-penalties and
uacatione trienni data auctisque praemiis.
exemption of-three-years given and-increased the-rewards

Sic quoque abolitionem eius publico spectaculo pertinaciter 34.2
thus also the-repeal of-it at-a-public show stubbornly
postulante equite, accitos Germanici liberos receptosque
demanding the-knights summoned of-Germanicus the-children and-taken
partim ad se partim in patris gremium ostentauit,
partly to himself partly into of-their-father the-lap he-displayed
manu uultuque significans ne grauarentur imitari
by-hand and-face signifying that-not they-should-be-reluctant to-imitate
iuuenis exemplum. cumque etiam inmaturitate sponsarum
of-the-young-man the-example and-when also by-the-immaturity of-betrothed-girls
et matrimoniorum crebra mutatione uim legis eludi
and of-marriages by-frequent change the-force of-the-law to-be-evaded
sentiret, tempus sponsas habendi coartauit, diuortiis modum
he-perceived the-time betrothed-girls of-having he-shortened on-divorces a-limit
imposuit.
he-imposed
Senatorum affluentem numerum deformi et incondita 35.1
of-senators the-swollen number with-an-unsightly and disorderly
turba — erant enim super mille, et quidam indignissimi
crowd there-were for over a-thousand and some most-unworthy
et post necem Caesaris per gratiam et praemium adlecti,
and after the-murder of-Caesar through favor and reward enrolled
quos orciuos uulgus uocabat — ad modum pristinum
whom orcivi the-common-people called to the-measure former
et splendorem redegit duabus lectionibus: prima ipsorum
and splendor he-brought-back by-two revisions the-first at-their-own
arbitratu, quo uir uirum legit, secunda suo et
discretion by-which man man chose the-second by-his-own and
Agrippae; quo tempore existimatur lorica sub ueste
Agrippa's at-which time he-is-thought with-a-breastplate under his-clothing

munitus ferroque cinctus praesedisse decem ualentissimis
protected and-with-steel girded to-have-presided ten strongest
senatorii ordinis amicis sellam suam circumstantibus.
of-the-senatorial order friends chair his-own standing-around
35.2 Cordus Cremutius scribit ne admissum quidem tunc
Cordus Cremutius writes that-not admitted even then
quemquam senatorum nisi solum et praetemptato sinu.
any of-the-senators except alone and with-searched breast
quosdam ad excusandi se uerecundiam compulit
certain-men to of-excusing themselves the-modesty he-compelled
seruauitque etiam excusantibus insigne uestis et
and-he-kept even for-those-excusing-themselves the-distinction of-dress and
spectandi in orchestra epulandique publice ius.
of-watching in the-orchestra and-of-feasting publicly the-right
35.3 Quo autem lecti probatique et religiosius et minore
that moreover the-chosen and-approved both more-conscientiously and with-less
molestia senatoria munera fungerentur, sanxit, ut prius
trouble senatorial duties might-perform he-ordained that before
quam consideret quisque ture ac mero supplicaret
than should-take-his-seat each with-incense and wine he-should-pray
apud aram eius dei, in cuius templo coiretur, et ne
at the-altar of-that god in whose temple they-met and that-not
plus quam bis in mense legitimus senatus ageretur,
more than twice in a-month a-regular senate should-be-held
Kalendis et Idibus, neue Septembri Octobriue mense
on-the-Kalends and Ides nor-that in-September or-October month
ullos adesse alios necesse esset quam sorte ductos,
any to-be-present others necessary should-be than by-lot drawn
per quorum numerum decreta confici possent; sibique
through whose number decrees to-be-passed could and-for-himself

instituit consilia sortiri semenstria, cum quibus de
he-instituted councils to-draw-by-lot of-six-months with whom about
negotiis ad frequentem senatum referendis ante tractaret.
business to a-full senate to-be-referred beforehand he-might-deal
Sententias de maiore negotio non more atque ordine sed prout 35.4
opinions on a-greater business not by-custom and order but as
libuisset perrogabat, ut perinde quisque animum intenderet
it-had-pleased he-asked so-that equally each his-mind might-apply
ac si censendum magis quam adsentiendum esset.
as if to-propose rather than to-assent it-were-necessary
Auctor et aliarum rerum fuit, in quis: ne acta 36.1
the-author also of-other things he-was among which that-not the-acts
senatus publicarentur, ne magistratus deposito honore
of-the-senate should-be-published that-not the-magistrates laid-down their-office
statim in prouincias mitterentur, ut proconsulibus ad mulos
at-once into provinces should-be-sent that for-the-proconsuls for mules
et tabernacula, quae publice locari solebant, certa pecunia
and tents which publicly to-be-contracted were-wont a-fixed sum
constitueretur, ut cura aerari a quaestoribus urbanis ad
should-be-established that the-charge of-the-treasury from the-quaestors urban to
praetorios praetoresue transiret, ut centumuiralem hastam quam
ex-praetors or-praetors should-pass that the-centumviral court which
quaesturam functi consuerant cogere decemuiri cogerent.
the-quaestorship having-held had-been-wont to-convene the-decemvirs should-convene

Augustus created new offices, honored more than thirty generals with triumphs, and reviewed the knights. He gave citizenship sparingly, limited the freeing of slaves, and insisted on the toga in the forum. He gave generously to every order, yet rebuked the people for complaining about the price of wine. In spectacles he surpassed everyone, assigned seats by rank, and kept women from watching athletes. At the games he attended to nothing else, and he disciplined actors severely.

37.1 Quoque plures partem administrandae rei p. caperent,
and-that more-men part of-administering the-thing public might-take
noua officia excogitauit: curam operum publicorum, uiarum,
new offices he-devised the-charge of-works public of-roads
aquarum, aluei Tiberis, frumenti populo diuidundi,
of-waters of-the-bed of-the-Tiber of-grain to-the-people to-be-distributed
praefecturam urbis, triumuiratum legendi senatus et
the-prefecture of-the-city a-board-of-three for-choosing the-senate and
alterum recognoscendi turmas equitum, quotiensque opus
another for-reviewing the-troops of-knights and-whenever need
esset. censores creari desitos longo interuallo
there-was censors to-be-elected having-ceased after-a-long interval
creauit. numerum praetorum auxit. exegit etiam, ut
he-elected the-number of-praetors he-increased he-demanded also that
quotiens consulatus sibi daretur, binos pro singulis
as-often-as the-consulship to-himself was-given two instead-of single
collegas haberet, nec optinuit, reclamantibus cunctis satis
colleagues he-should-have nor did-he-obtain-it protesting all enough
maiestatem eius imminui, quod honorem eum non solus
the-majesty his to-be-diminished that the-honor that not alone
sed cum altero gereret.
but with another he-held

Nec parcior in bellica uirtute honoranda, super triginta 38.1
nor more-sparing in martial valor to-be-honored over thirty
ducibus iustos triumphos et aliquanto pluribus triumphalia
generals regular triumphs and by-somewhat more triumphal
ornamenta decernenda curauit.
ornaments to-be-decreed he-saw-to
Liberis senatorum, quo celerius rei p. 38.2
to-the-children of-senators that more-quickly to-the-thing public
assuescerent, protinus uirili toga latum clauum
they-might-grow-accustomed at-once at-the-manly toga the-broad stripe
induere et curiae interesse permisit militiamque
to-put-on and in-the-senate-house to-be-present he-allowed and-military-service
auspicantibus non tribunatum modo legionum, sed et
to-those-beginning not the-tribunate only of-legions but also
praefecturas alarum dedit; ac ne qui expers
prefectures of-cavalry-wings he-gave and that-not any without-experience
castrorum esset, binos plerumque laticlauios praeposuit
of-camps should-be two generally broad-striped-men he-set-over
singulis alis.
to-single wings
Equitum turmas frequenter recognouit, post longam 38.3
of-the-knights the-troops frequently he-reviewed after a-long
intercapedinem reducto more trauectionis. sed neque
interval brought-back the-custom of-the-parade but neither
detrahi quemquam in trauehendo ab accusatore passus
to-be-dragged-off anyone in parading by an-accuser allowed
est, quod fieri solebat, et senio uel aliqua corporis
he-has which to-happen was-wont and by-old-age or by-some of-the-body
labe insignibus permisit, praemisso in ordine equo, ad
defect to-those-marked he-allowed sent-ahead in the-line their-horse for
respondendum quotiens citarentur pedibus uenire; mox
answering as-often-as they-were-summoned on-foot to-come soon

reddendi equi gratiam fecit eis, qui maiores annorum
of-returning the-horse favor he-made to-those who older-than years
quinque et triginta retinere eum nollent;
five and thirty to-keep it did-not-wish

39.1 Impetratisque a senatu decem adiutoribus unum quemque
and-obtained from the-senate ten assistants each one
equitum rationem uitae reddere coegit atque in
of-the-knights an-account of-his-life to-render he-compelled and among
exprobratis alios poena, alios ignominia notauit, plures
those-reproached some with-punishment others with-disgrace he-marked more
admonitione, sed uaria. lenissimum genus admonitionis fuit
with-admonition but varied the-mildest kind of-admonition was
traditio coram pugillarium, quos taciti et ibidem statim
the-handing in-person of-tablets which silently and on-the-spot at-once
legerent; notauitque aliquos, quod pecunias leuioribus
they-should-read and-he-marked some because monies at-lighter
usuris mutuati grauiore faenore collocassent.
interest borrowed at-heavier interest they-had-invested

40.1 Ac comitiis tribuniciis si deessent candidati senatores,
and at-the-elections tribunician if there-were-lacking candidates senators
ex equitibus R. creauit, ita ut potestate transacta in
from the-knights Roman he-created so that their-power completed in
utro uellent ordine manerent. cum autem plerique
whichever they-wished order they-should-remain when moreover most
equitum attrito bellis ciuilibus patrimonio spectare ludos
of-the-knights worn-down by-the-wars civil their-patrimony to-watch the-games
e quattuordecim non auderent metu poenae theatralis,
from the-fourteen-rows not dared from-fear of-the-penalty theatrical
pronuntiauit non teneri ea, quibus ipsis parentibusue
he-declared not to-be-bound by-it those-to-whom themselves or-their-parents
equester census umquam fuisset.
the-equestrian census ever had-been

Populi recensum uicatim egit, ac ne plebs 40.2
of-the-people the-census street-by-street he-held and that-not the-plebs
frumentationum causa frequentius ab negotiis
of-the-grain-distributions for-the-sake more-often from their-business
auocaretur, ter in annum quaternum mensium
should-be-called-away three-times in a-year of-four-each months
tesseras dare destinauit; sed desideranti consuetudinem
tickets to-give he-resolved but to-them-desiring the-custom
ueterem concessit rursus, ut sui cuiusque mensis acciperet.
old he-granted again that his-own of-each month should-receive
comitiorum quoque pristinum ius reduxit ac multiplici
of-the-elections also the-former right he-brought-back and with-manifold
poena coercito ambitu, Fabianis et Scaptiensibus tribulibus
penalty restrained bribery to-the-Fabian and Scaptian tribesmen
suis die comitiorum, ne quid a quoquam candidato
his-own on-the-day of-the-elections that-not anything from any candidate
desiderarent, singula milia nummum a se diuidebat.
they-should-desire one-each thousand of-sesterces from himself he-distributed
Magni praeterea existimans sincerum atque ab omni 40.3
of-great-importance besides thinking-it pure and from all
colluuione peregrini ac seruilis sanguinis incorruptum
defilement of-foreign and servile blood untainted
seruare populum, et ciuitates Romanas parcissime dedit
to-keep the-people both citizenships Roman most-sparingly he-gave
et manumittendi modum terminauit. Tiberio pro cliente
and of-manumitting a-limit he-set to-Tiberius for a-client
Graeco petenti rescripsit, non aliter se daturum, quam si
Greek asking he-wrote-back not otherwise himself going-to-give than if
praesens sibi persuasisset, quam iustas petendi causas
in-person to-himself he-had-convinced-him how just of-asking reasons
haberet; et Liuiae pro quodam tributario Gallo roganti
he-had and to-Livia for a-certain tributary Gaul asking

ciuitatem negauit, immunitatem optulit affirmans facilius
citizenship he-refused exemption he-offered affirming more-easily
se passurum fisco detrahi aliquid, quam ciuitatis
himself going-to-allow from-the-treasury to-be-taken something than of-the-citizenship
Romanae uulgari honorem.
Roman to-be-cheapened the-honor

40.4 Seruos non contentus multis difficultatibus a libertate
slaves not content with-many difficulties from freedom
et multo pluribus a libertate iusta remouisse, cum
and with-much more from freedom full to-have-kept-away when
et de numero et de condicione ac differentia eorum,
both about the-number and about the-condition and distinction of-those
qui manumitterentur, curiose cauisset, hoc quoque adiecit,
who were-manumitted carefully he-had-provided this also he-added
ne uinctus umquam tortusue quis ullo libertatis
that-not having-been-chained ever or-tortured anyone by-any of-freedom
genere ciuitatem adipisceretur.
kind citizenship should-obtain

40.5 Etiam habitum uestitumque pristinum reducere studuit,
also the-dress and-garb former to-bring-back he-was-eager
ac uisa quondam pro contione pullatorum turba
and having-seen once before an-assembly of-men-in-dark-clothes a-crowd
indignabundus et clamitans: ‘en
indignant and shouting behold

Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam!’
Romans of-the-world the-masters and-the-race toga-clad

negotium aedilibus dedit, ne quem posthac paterentur in
the-task to-the-aediles he-gave that-not any thereafter they-should-allow in
foro circaue nisi positis lacernis togatum consistere.
the-forum or-its-surroundings unless laid-aside their-cloaks toga-clad to-stand

Liberalitatem omnibus ordinibus per occasiones frequenter 41.1
liberality to-all orders on occasions frequently
exhibuit. nam et inuecta urbi Alexandrino triumpho
he-showed for both carried into-the-city in-the-Alexandrian triumph
regia gaza tantam copiam nummariae rei effecit, ut
the-royal treasure such a-plenty of-monetary supply made that
faenore deminuto plurimum agrorum pretiis accesserit, et
interest lowered very-much of-lands to-the-prices was-added and
postea, quotiens ex damnatorum bonis pecunia superflueret,
afterward as-often-as from of-the-condemned the-goods money was-overflowing
usum eius gratuitum iis, qui cauere in duplum possent,
the-use of-it interest-free to-those who to-give-security for double could
ad certum tempus indulsit. senatorum censum ampliauit ac
for a-fixed time he-granted of-the-senators the-census he-increased and
pro octingentorum milium summa duodecies
instead-of of-eight-hundred of-thousand sum at-one-million-two-hundred-thousand
sestertium taxauit suppleuitque non habentibus.
sesterces he-assessed-it and-he-made-it-up not having
Congiaria populo frequenter dedit, sed diuersae fere 41.2
largesses to-the-people frequently he-gave but different generally
summae: modo quadringenos, modo trecenos, nonnumquam
of-sum now four-hundred-each now three-hundred-each sometimes
ducenos quinquagenosque nummos; ac ne minores quidem
two-hundred-each and-fifty-each sesterces and not the-younger even
pueros praeteriit, quamuis non nisi ab undecimo aetatis
boys did-he-pass-over although not except from the-eleventh of-age
anno accipere consuessent. frumentum quoque in annonae
year to-receive they-had-been-wont grain also in of-the-grain-supply
difficultatibus saepe leuissimo, interdum nullo pretio uiritim
difficulties often at-the-lowest sometimes at-no price man-by-man
admensus est tesserasque nummarias duplicauit.
measured-out he-has and-the-tickets money he-doubled

42.1 Sed ut salubrem magis quam ambitiosum principem
but that wholesome rather than ambitious a-prince
scires, querentem de inopia et caritate uini populum
you-might-know complaining about the-shortage and dearness of-wine the-people
seuerissima coercuit uoce: satis prouisum a genero suo
with-a-most-severe he-checked remark enough provided by son-in-law his-own
Agrippa perductis pluribus aquis, ne homines sitirent.
Agrippa brought-in many aqueducts that-not men should-thirst

42.2 Eidem populo promissum quidem congiarium reposcenti
to-the-same people promised indeed a-largess demanding-back
bonae se fidei esse respondit; non promissum autem
of-good himself faith to-be he-replied not promised however
flagitanti turpitudinem et impudentiam edicto exprobrauit
demanding the-shamelessness and impudence by-an-edict he-reproached
affirmauitque non daturum se quamuis dare destinaret. nec
and-affirmed not going-to-give himself although to-give he-intended nor
minore grauitate atque constantia, cum proposito congiario
with-less gravity and firmness when announced a-largess
multos manumissos insertosque ciuium numero comperisset,
many manumitted and-enrolled of-citizens in-the-number he-had-found
negauit accepturos quibus promissum non esset, ceterisque
he-denied going-to-receive those-to-whom promised not had-been and-to-the-rest
minus quam promiserat dedit, ut destinata summa sufficeret.
less than he-had-promised he-gave that the-intended sum might-suffice

42.3 Magna uero quondam sterilitate ac difficili remedio cum
in-great indeed once dearth and with-difficult remedy when
uenalicias et lanistarum familias peregrinosque omnes
the-slaves-for-sale and of-gladiator-trainers the-troops and-foreigners all
exceptis medicis et praeceptoribus partimque seruitiorum
except doctors and teachers and-part of-the-household-slaves
urbe expulisset, ut tandem annona conualuit,
from-the-city he-had-expelled when at-last the-grain-supply recovered

impetum se cepisse scribit frumentationes publicas in
an-impulse himself to-have-taken he-writes the-grain-distributions public for
perpetuum abolendi, quod earum fiducia cultura agrorum
ever of-abolishing because of-them in-reliance-on the-tilling of-the-fields
cessaret: neque tamen perseuerasse, quia certum haberet
was-lapsing not however to-have-persisted because certain he-held
posse per ambitionem quandoque restitui. atque ita
they-could through ambition at-some-time to-be-restored and so
posthac rem temperauit, ut non minorem aratorum ac
thereafter the-matter he-regulated that not less of-farmers and
negotiantium quam populi rationem deduceret.
traders than of-the-people account he-took
Spectaculorum et assiduitate et uarietate et magnificentia 43.1
of-shows both in-frequency and in-variety and in-magnificence
omnes antecessit. fecisse se ludos ait suo nomine
all he-surpassed to-have-given himself games he-says in-his-own name
quater, pro aliis magistratibus, qui aut abessent aut non
four-times for other magistrates who either were-absent or not
sufficerent, ter et uicies. fecitque nonnumquam etiam
could-afford three and twenty-times and-he-gave sometimes even
uicatim ac pluribus scaenis per omnium linguarum
street-by-street and on-many stages through of-all languages
histriones *** non in foro modo, nec in amphitheatro,
actors (lacuna) not in the-forum only nor in the-amphitheater
sed et in circo et in Saeptis, et aliquando nihil praeter
but also in the-circus and in the-Saepta and sometimes nothing besides
uenationem edidit; athletas quoque extructis in campo
a-wild-beast-hunt he-gave athletes also built in the-Field
Martio sedilibus ligneis; item nauale proelium circa Tiberim
of-Mars seats wooden likewise a-naval battle around the-Tiber
cauato solo, in quo nunc Caesarum nemus est. quibus
hollowed-out the-ground in which now of-the-Caesars the-grove is on-which

diebus custodes in urbe disposuit, ne raritate remanentium
days guards in the-city he-posted lest by-the-fewness of-those-remaining
grassatoribus obnoxia esset.
to-brigands exposed it-should-be

43.2 In circo aurigas cursoresque et confectores ferarum, et
in the-circus charioteers and-runners and slayers of-wild-beasts and
nonnumquam ex nobilissima iuuentute, produxit. sed et
sometimes from the-noblest youth he-brought-forth but also
Troiae lusum edidit frequentissime maiorum minorumque
of-Troy the-game he-gave most-frequently of-older and-younger
puerorum, prisci decorique moris existimans clarae
boys of-an-ancient and-honorable custom thinking-it of-a-famous
stirpis indolem sic notescere. in hoc ludicro Nonium
stock the-nature thus to-become-known in this game Nonius
Asprenatem lapsu debilitatum aureo torque donauit
Asprenas by-a-fall crippled with-a-golden torque he-presented
passusque est ipsum posterosque Torquati ferre cognomen.
and-allowed he-has himself and-his-descendants of-Torquatus to-bear the-surname
mox finem fecit talia edendi Asinio Pollione oratore
soon an-end he-made such-things of-giving Asinius Pollio the-orator
grauiter inuidioseque in curia questo Aesernini
severely and-invidiously in the-senate-house having-complained of-Aeserninus
nepotis sui casum, qui et ipse crus fregerat.
of-grandson his-own the-fall who also himself his-leg had-broken

43.3 Ad scaenicas quoque et gladiatorias operas et equitibus
for stage also and gladiatorial performances even knights
Romanis aliquando usus est, uerum prius quam senatus
Roman at-times used he-has but before than of-the-senate
consulto interdiceretur. postea nihil sane praeterquam
by-decree it-was-forbidden afterward nothing indeed except
adulescentulum Lycium honeste natum exhibuit, tantum
a-young-man Lycius of-respectable birth he-exhibited only

ut ostenderet, quod erat bipedali minor, librarum
that he-might-show-him because he-was than-two-feet less of-pounds
septemdecim ac uocis immensae.
seventeen and of-voice immense
Quodam autem muneris die Parthorum obsides tunc 43.4
on-a-certain moreover of-a-gladiatorial-show day of-the-Parthians hostages then
primum missos per mediam harenam ad spectaculum
first sent through the-middle-of the-arena to the-show
induxit superque se subsellio secundo collocauit. solebat
he-led and-above himself on-the-bench second he-placed he-used
etiam citra spectaculorum dies, si quando quid inuisitatum
also apart-from shows' days if at-any-time anything unusual
dignumque cognitu aduectum esset, id extra ordinem
and-worthy to-be-known brought had-been it out-of order
quolibet loco publicare, ut rhinocerotem apud Saepta, tigrim
in-whatever place to-exhibit as a-rhinoceros at the-Saepta a-tiger
in scaena, anguem quinquaginta cubitorum pro comitio.
on the-stage a-snake of-fifty cubits before the-comitium
Accidit uotiuis circensibus, ut correptus ualitudine lectica 43.5
it-happened at-votive circus-games that seized by-illness in-a-litter
cubans tensas deduceret; rursus commissione ludorum,
lying the-sacred-cars he-led again at-the-opening of-the-games
quibus theatrum Marcelli dedicabat, euenit ut laxatis
at-which the-theater of-Marcellus he-was-dedicating it-happened that loosened
sellae curulis compagibus caderet supinus. nepotum quoque
of-the-chair curule the-joints he-fell on-his-back of-grandsons also
suorum munere cum consternatum ruinae metu
his-own at-the-gladiatorial-show when terrified of-a-collapse from-fear
populum retinere et confirmare nullo modo posset, transiit
the-people to-hold-back and to-reassure by-no means he-could he-moved

e loco suo atque in ea parte consedit, quae suspecta
from place his-own and in that part sat-down which suspected
maxime erat.
most was

44.1 Spectandi confusissimum ac solutissimum morem correxit
of-watching the-most-confused and most-lax custom he-corrected
ordinauitque motus iniuria senatoris, quem Puteolis per
and-regulated moved by-the-insult to-a-senator whom at-Puteoli during
celeberrimos ludos consessu frequenti nemo receperat.
most-crowded games in-the-gathering full no-one had-received-into-a-seat
facto igitur decreto patrum ut, quotiens quid spectaculi
made therefore a-decree of-the-fathers that as-often-as any of-show
usquam publice ederetur, primus subselliorum ordo uacaret
anywhere publicly was-given the-first of-seats row should-be-free
senatoribus, Romae legatos liberarum sociarumque gentium
for-senators at-Rome the-envoys of-free and-allied nations
uetuit in orchestra sedere, cum quosdam etiam libertini
he-forbade in the-orchestra to-sit since some even of-freedman
generis mitti deprendisset.
birth to-be-sent he-had-found

44.2 Militem secreuit a populo. maritis e plebe proprios
the-soldier he-separated from the-people to-married-men from the-plebs their-own
ordines assignauit, praetextatis cuneum suum, et
rows he-assigned to-boys-in-bordered-togas their-section his-own and
proximum paedagogis, sanxitque ne quis pullatorum
the-nearest to-their-tutors and-he-ordained that-not any of-those-in-dark-clothes
media cauea sederet. feminis ne gladiatores quidem,
in-the-middle auditorium should-sit to-women not the-gladiators even
quos promiscue spectari sollemne olim erat, nisi ex
which promiscuously to-be-watched customary formerly was except from
superiore loco spectare concessit.
a-higher place to-watch he-granted

Solis uirginibus Vestalibus locum in theatro separatim et 44.3
to-alone virgins Vestal a-place in the-theater separately and
contra praetoris tribunal dedit. athletarum uero spectaculo
opposite of-the-praetor the-tribunal he-gave of-the-athletes indeed from-the-show
muliebre secus omne adeo summouit, ut pontificalibus
the-female sex all so he-removed that at-the-pontifical
ludis pugilum par postulatum distulerit in insequentis
games of-boxers a-pair demanded he-postponed into of-the-following
diei matutinum tempus edixeritque: mulieres ante horam
day the-morning time and-he-proclaimed women before the-hour
quintam uenire in theatrum non placere.
fifth to-come into the-theater not to-be-pleasing
Ipse circenses ex amicorum fere libertorumque 45.1
he-himself the-circus-games from of-friends generally and-of-freedmen
cenaculis spectabat, interdum ex puluinari et quidem
upper-rooms watched sometimes from the-imperial-couch and indeed
cum coniuge ac liberis sedens. spectaculo plurimas horas,
with his-wife and children sitting from-the-show very-many hours
aliquando totos dies aberat, petita uenia commendatisque
sometimes whole days he-was-absent asked pardon and-commended
qui suam uicem praesidendo fungerentur. uerum quotiens
those-who his turn in-presiding should-perform but as-often-as
adesset, nihil praeterea agebat, seu uitandi rumoris
he-was-present nothing besides he-did whether of-avoiding gossip
causa, quo patrem Caesarem uulgo reprehensum
for-the-sake by-which his-father Caesar commonly to-have-been-blamed
commemorabat, quod inter spectandum epistulis libellisque
he-recalled because during the-watching to-letters and-petitions
legendis aut rescribendis uacaret, seu studio spectandi ac
to-be-read or to-be-answered he-gave-his-time or from-zeal of-watching and

uoluptate, qua teneri se neque dissimulauit umquam
pleasure by-which to-be-held himself neither did-he-hide ever
et saepe ingenue professus est.
and often frankly declared he-has

45.2 Itaque corollaria et praemia in alienis quoque muneribus
and-so garlands and prizes at others' also gladiatorial-shows
ac ludis et crebra et grandia de suo offerebat nullique
and games both frequent and large from his-own he-offered and-at-no
Graeco certamini interfuit, quo non pro merito
Greek contest was-he-present at-which not according-to merit
quemque certantium honorarit. spectauit autem studiosissime
each of-the-contestants he-honored he-watched moreover most-eagerly
pugiles et maxime Latinos, non legitimos atque ordinarios
boxers and especially Latin-ones not the-regular and ordinary
modo, quos etiam committere cum Graecis solebat, sed
only whom even to-match with Greeks he-was-wont but
et cateruarios oppidanos inter angustias uicorum pugnantis
also the-crowd-fighters townsmen in the-narrows of-the-streets fighting
temere ac sine arte.
at-random and without skill

45.3 Uniuersum denique genus operas aliquas publico spectaculo
the-whole finally class services some for-public show
praebentium etiam cura sua dignatus est: athletis
of-those-furnishing also with-care his-own deemed-worthy he-has for-athletes
et conseruauit priuilegia et ampliauit, gladiatores sine
both he-preserved their-privileges and enlarged-them gladiators without
missione edi prohibuit, coercitionem in histriones
discharge to-be-shown he-forbade the-power-of-punishment over actors
magistratibus omni tempore et loco lege uetere permissam
to-magistrates at-every time and place by-law old allowed
ademit praeterquam ludis et scaena.
he-took-away except at-games and on-the-stage

Nec tamen eo minus aut xysticorum certationes aut 45.4
nor however by-that the-less either of-the-wrestlers the-contests or
gladiatorum pugnas seuerissime semper exegit. nam
of-the-gladiators the-fights most-severely always did-he-require for
histrionum licentiam adeo compescuit, ut Stephanionem
of-the-actors the-license so he-curbed that Stephanio
togatarium, cui in puerilem habitum circumtonsam
an-actor-of-Roman-comedy to-whom into a-boyish dress clipped
matronam ministrasse compererat, per trina theatra uirgis
a-matron to-have-waited he-had-learned through the-three theaters with-rods
caesum relegauerit, Hylan pantomimum querente praetore in
beaten he-banished Hylas the-pantomime complaining a-praetor in
atrio domus suae nemine excluso flagellis uerberarit et
the-hall of-house his-own no-one excluded with-scourges he-flogged and
Pyladen urbe atque Italia summouerit, quod spectatorem,
Pylades from-the-city and Italy he-removed because a-spectator
a quo exibilabatur, demonstrasset digito conspicuumque
by whom he-was-being-hissed he-had-pointed-out with-his-finger and-conspicuous
fecisset.
had-made

Augustus founded twenty-eight colonies in Italy and let their councilors send sealed votes to Rome's elections. He kept the stronger provinces himself, visited every province but Africa and Sardinia, and returned conquered kingdoms to kings. He set up fleets at Misenum and Ravenna, a military treasury, and a relay of couriers. He was mild toward critics, refused temples in Rome and the dictatorship, would not be called "lord," and voted in his tribe like any citizen. Every order, many cities, and the allied kings honored him, and the senate, through Messala, hailed him Father of his Country.

46.1 Ad hunc modum urbe urbanisque rebus administratis
in this manner the-city and-the-city affairs administered
Italiam duodetriginta coloniarum numero deductarum a se
Italy with-twenty-eight of-colonies in-number founded by himself
frequentauit operibusque ac uectigalibus publicis plurifariam
he-populated and-with-works and revenues public in-many-places
instruxit, etiam iure ac dignatione urbi quodam modo
he-furnished also in-rights and dignity to-the-city in-a-certain way
pro parte aliqua adaequauit excogitato genere suffragiorum,
to part some he-made-equal devised a-kind of-votes
quae de magistratibus urbicis decuriones colonici in sua
which about magistrates of-the-city the-councilors of-the-colonies in their-own
quisque colonia ferrent et sub die comitiorum obsignata
each colony should-cast and close-to the-day of-the-elections sealed
Romam mitterent. ac necubi aut honestorum deficeret
to-Rome should-send and that-nowhere either of-honorable-men should-fail
copia aut multitudinis suboles, equestrem militiam petentis
the-supply or of-the-multitude the-offspring equestrian military-service seeking
etiam ex commendatione publica cuiusque oppidi ordinabat,
even on the-recommendation public of-each town he-appointed

at iis, qui e plebe regiones sibi reuisenti filios filiasue
but to-those who from the-plebs the-districts to-him revisiting sons or-daughters
approbarent, singula nummorum milia pro singulis diuidebat.
showed one-each of-sesterces thousand for each he-distributed
Prouincias ualidiores et quas annuis magistratuum imperiis 47.1
the-provinces stronger and which by-annual of-magistrates commands
regi nec facile nec tutum erat, ipse suscepit, ceteras
to-be-ruled neither easy nor safe was he-himself took-on the-others
proconsulibus sortito permisit; et tamen nonnullas commutauit
to-proconsuls by-lot he-entrusted and yet some he-exchanged
interdum atque ex utroque genere plerasque saepius adiit.
at-times and of each class most more-often he-visited
urbium quasdam, foederatas sed ad exitium licentia praecipites,
of-cities certain allied but to ruin by-license headlong
libertate priuauit, alias aut aere alieno laborantis leuauit
of-their-freedom he-deprived others either by-money another's struggling he-relieved
aut terrae motu subuersas denuo condidit aut merita
or of-the-earth by-the-motion overthrown anew he-founded or services
erga populum R. adlegantes Latinitate uel ciuitate donauit.
toward the-people Roman alleging with-Latin-rights or citizenship he-presented
nec est, ut opinor, prouincia, excepta dum taxat Africa et
nor is-there as I-think a-province excepted only so Africa and
Sardinia, quam non adierit. in has fugato Sex. Pompeio traicere
Sardinia which not he-visited into these routed Sextus Pompeius to-cross
ex Sicilia apparantem continuae et immodicae tempestates
from Sicily preparing continuous and immoderate storms
inhibuerunt nec mox occasio aut causa traiciendi fuit.
prevented-him nor later opportunity or reason for-crossing was
Regnorum quibus belli iure potitus est, praeter 48.1
of-the-kingdoms which of-war by-the-right gained he-has except
pauca, aut isdem quibus ademerat reddidit aut
a-few either to-the-same-men from-whom he-had-taken he-returned or

alienigenis contribuit. reges socios etiam inter semet ipsos
to-foreigners he-joined the-kings allied also among them selves
necessitudinibus mutuis iunxit, promptissimus affinitatis
by-ties mutual he-joined most-ready of-connection
cuiusque atque amicitiae conciliator et fautor; nec aliter
each and of-friendship the-promoter and supporter nor otherwise
uniuersos quam membra partisque imperii curae habuit,
all than as-members and-parts of-the-empire in-his-care he-held
rectorem quoque solitus apponere aetate paruis aut mente
a-guardian also wont to-appoint in-age for-those-young or in-mind
lapsis, donec adolescerent aut resipiscerent; ac plurimorum
lapsed until they-grew-up or recovered and of-very-many
liberos et educauit simul cum suis et instituit.
the-children both he-brought-up together with his-own and educated
49.1 Ex militaribus copiis legiones et auxilia prouinciatim
of the-military forces the-legions and auxiliaries province-by-province
distribuit, classem Miseni et alteram Rauennae ad tutelam
he-distributed a-fleet at-Misenum and another at-Ravenna for the-protection
Superi et Inferi maris conlocauit, ceterum numerum
of-the-Upper and Lower sea he-stationed the-other number
partim in urbis partim in sui custodiam adlegit dimissa
partly for of-the-city partly for his-own the-guarding he-enrolled dismissed
Calagurritanorum manu, quam usque ad deuictum Antonium,
of-the-Calagurritanians the-band which right-up to defeated Antonius
item Germanorum, quam usque ad cladem Variana inter
likewise of-the-Germans which right-up to the-disaster Varian among
armigeros circa se habuerat. neque tamen umquam
his-armed-guards around himself he-had-had nor however ever
plures quam tres cohortes in urbe esse passus est easque
more than three cohorts in the-city to-be allowed he-has and-these

sine castris, reliquas in hiberna et aestiua circa
without camp the-rest into winter-(quarters) and summer around
finitima oppida dimittere assuerat.
the-neighboring towns to-dismiss he-had-been-accustomed
Quidquid autem ubique militum esset, ad certam stipendiorum 49.2
whatever moreover anywhere of-soldiers there-was to a-fixed of-pay
praemiorumque formulam adstrinxit definitis pro gradu
and-of-rewards scale he-bound determined according-to the-rank
cuiusque et temporibus militiae et commodis missionum,
of-each both the-times of-service and the-benefits of-discharge
ne aut aetate aut inopia post missionem sollicitari ad
that-not either by-age or by-poverty after discharge to-be-tempted to
res nouas possent. utque perpetuo ac sine difficultate
things new they-could and-that perpetually and without difficulty
sumptus ad tuendos eos prosequendosque suppeteret,
the-expense for maintaining them and-rewarding might-be-available
aerarium militare cum uectigalibus nouis constituit.
a-treasury military with revenues new he-established
Et quo celerius ac sub manum adnuntiari cognoscique 49.3
and that more-quickly and to hand to-be-announced and-to-be-known
posset, quid in prouincia quaque gereretur, iuuenes primo
might-be what in province each was-being-done young-men at-first
modicis interuallis per militaris uias, dehinc uehicula
at-moderate intervals along the-military roads then vehicles
disposuit. commodius id uisum est, ut qui a loco
he-posted more-convenient that seemed it-has that-they who from the-place
idem perferunt litteras, interrogari quoque, si quid
the-same-men bring the-letters to-be-questioned also if anything
res exigant, possint.
the-matter require could

50.1 In diplomatibus libellisque et epistulis signandis initio
in passports and-petitions and letters to-be-sealed at-first
sphinge usus est, mox imagine Magni Alexandri, nouissime
a-sphinx used he-has soon the-likeness of-the-Great Alexander at-last
sua, Dioscuridis manu scalpta, qua signare insecuti
his-own of-Dioscurides by-the-hand engraved with-which to-seal the-following
quoque principes perseuerarunt. ad epistulas omnis horarum
also princes continued to letters all of-the-hours
quoque momenta nec diei modo sed et noctis, quibus
also the-moments not of-the-day only but also of-the-night at-which
datae significarentur, addebat.
given they-were-indicated he-added

51.1 Clementiae ciuilitatisque eius multa et magna documenta
of-the-mercy and-civility his many and great proofs
sunt. ne enumerem, quot et quos diuersarum partium
there-are not-to enumerate how-many and whom of-the-opposite party
uenia et incolumitate donatos principem etiam in ciuitate
with-pardon and safety presented the-first even in the-state
locum tenere passus sit: Iunium Nouatum et Cassium
place to-hold allowed he-may-have Junius Novatus and Cassius
Patauinum e plebe homines alterum pecunia, alterum leui
Patavinus of the-plebs men the-one with-a-fine the-other with-light
exilio punire satis habuit, cum ille Agrippae iuuenis
exile to-punish enough he-held since that-one of-Agrippa the-young
nomine asperrimam de se epistulam in uulgus edidisset,
in-the-name a-most-bitter about him letter to the-public had-published
hic conuiuio pleno proclamasset neque uotum sibi
this-one at-a-banquet full had-cried-out neither wish to-himself
neque animum deesse confodiendi eum.
nor courage to-be-lacking of-stabbing him

Quadam uero cognitione, cum Aemilio Aeliano Cordubensi 51.2
at-a-certain moreover trial when to-Aemilius Aelianus of-Corduba
inter cetera crimina uel maxime obiceretur quod male opinari
among other charges even most-of-all it-was-objected that badly to-think
de Caesare soleret, conuersus ad accusatorem commotoque
of Caesar he-was-wont turned to the-accuser and-moved
similis: 'uelim,' inquit, 'hoc mihi probes; faciam sciat
like I-would-wish he-said this to-me you-prove I-shall-make-it he-may-know
Aelianus et me linguam habere, plura enim de eo loquar';
Aelianus also me a-tongue to-have more for about him I-shall-say
nec quicquam ultra aut statim aut postea inquisiit.
nor anything further either at-once or later did-he-inquire
Tiberio quoque de eadem re, sed uiolentius apud se 51.3
to-Tiberius also about the-same matter but more-violently to himself
per epistulam conquerenti ita rescripsit: 'aetati tuae, mi
through a-letter complaining thus he-wrote-back to-age your my
Tiberi, noli in hac re indulgere et nimium indignari
Tiberius do-not in this matter indulge and too-much to-be-indignant
quemquam esse, qui de me male loquatur; satis est enim,
that-anyone there-is who about me ill speaks enough it-is for
si hoc habemus ne quis nobis male facere possit.'
if this we-have that-not anyone to-us ill to-do can
Templa, quamuis sciret etiam proconsulibus decerni solere, in 52.1
temples although he-knew even to-proconsuls to-be-decreed to-be-wont in
nulla tamen prouincia nisi communi suo Romaeque nomine
no however province except in-the-joint his-own and-Rome's name
recepit. nam in urbe quidem pertinacissime abstinuit hoc
he-accepted for in the-city indeed most-stubbornly he-abstained-from this
honore; atque etiam argenteas statuas olim sibi positas
honor and even silver statues once to-himself set-up
conflauit omnis exque iis aureas cortinas Apollini Palatino
he-melted-down all and-from them golden tripods to-Apollo Palatine

dedicauit. Dictaturam magna ui offerente populo genu nixus
he-dedicated the-dictatorship with-great force offering the-people on-his-knee kneeling
deiecta ab umeris toga nudo pectore deprecatus est.
thrown-down from his-shoulders his-toga with-bare breast declined he-has
53.1 Domini appellationem ut maledictum et obprobrium semper
of-lord the-title as a-curse and reproach always
exhorruit. cum spectante eo ludos pronuntiatum esset
he-abhorred when watching him the-games pronounced it-had-been
in mimo: o dominum aequum et bonum! et uniuersi
in a-mime O lord just and good and all
quasi de ipso dictum exultantes comprobassent, et statim
as-if about himself said exulting had-applauded both at-once
manu uultuque indecoras adulationes repressit et insequenti
by-hand and-by-look the-unseemly flatteries he-checked and on-the-following
die grauissimo corripuit edicto; dominumque se posthac
day by-a-most-severe he-rebuked edict and-lord himself thereafter
appellari ne a liberis quidem aut nepotibus suis uel
to-be-called not by his-children even or grandchildren his-own whether
serio uel ioco passus est atque eius modi blanditias
in-earnest or in-jest allowed he-has and of-that kind flatteries
etiam inter ipsos prohibuit.
even among themselves he-forbade
53.2 Non temere urbe oppidoue ullo egressus aut quoquam
not lightly from-the-city or-town any gone-out or anywhere
ingressus est nisi uespera aut noctu, ne quem officii
entered he-has except in-the-evening or by-night lest any of-courtesy
causa inquietaret. in consulatu pedibus fere, extra
for-the-sake he-should-disturb in his-consulship on-foot mostly outside
consulatum saepe adoperta sella per publicum incessit.
the-consulship often in-a-covered litter through public he-went
promiscuis salutationibus admittebat et plebem, tanta
at-general morning-receptions he-admitted even the-plebs with-such

comitate adeuntium desideria excipiens, ut quendam ioco
affability of-those-approaching the-requests receiving that a-certain-man in-jest
corripuerit, quod sic sibi libellum porrigere dubitaret,
he-rebuked because so to-himself a-petition to-hold-out he-hesitated
'quasi elephanto stipem'.
as-if to-an-elephant a-coin
Die senatus numquam patres nisi in curia 53.3
on-the-day of-the-senate never the-fathers except in the-senate-house
salutauit et quidem sedentis ac nominatim singulos nullo
did-he-greet and indeed seated and by-name each with-no-one
submonente; etiam discedens eodem modo sedentibus ualere
prompting even departing in-the-same way to-them-seated farewell
dicebat. officia cum multis mutuo exercuit, nec prius dies
he-said courtesies with many mutually he-exchanged nor before the-days
cuiusque sollemnes frequentare desiit, quam grandior iam
of-each solemn to-attend did-he-cease than older already
natu et in turba quondam sponsaliorum die uexatus.
in-age and in the-crowd once of-a-betrothal on-the-day jostled
Gallum Cerrinium senatorem minus sibi familiarem,
Gallus Cerrinius a-senator little to-himself intimate
sed captum repente oculis et ob id inedia mori
but deprived suddenly of-his-eyes and on-account-of this by-fasting to-die
destinantem praesens consolando reuocauit ad uitam.
resolving in-person by-consoling he-called-back to life
In senatu uerba facienti dictum est: 'non intellexi,' et 54.1
in the-senate words to-him-making said it-was not I-understood and
ab alio: 'contra dicerem tibi, si locum haberem.' interdum
by another against I-would-speak to-you if a-chance I-had sometimes
ob immodicas disceptantium altercationes e curia
on-account-of the-immoderate of-the-debaters wrangles from the-senate-house
per iram se proripienti quidam ingesserunt, licere
in anger himself rushing-out certain-men thrust-at-him to-be-allowed

oportere senatoribus de re p. loqui. Antistius Labeo
it-ought to-senators about the-thing public to-speak Antistius Labeo
senatus lectione, cum uir uirum legeret, M. Lepidum
of-the-senate at-the-revision when man man was-choosing Marcus Lepidus
hostem olim eius et tunc exulantem legit interrogatusque ab
the-enemy once his and then in-exile chose and-asked by
eo an essent alii digniores, suum quemque iudicium habere
him whether there-were others worthier his-own each judgment to-have
respondit. nec ideo libertas aut contumacia fraudi cuiquam fuit.
he-replied nor therefore freedom or defiance as-harm to-anyone was
55.1 Etiam sparsos de se in curia famosos libellos
even scattered about himself in the-senate-house defamatory pamphlets
nec expauit et magna cura redarguit ac ne requisitis
neither was-he-alarmed and with-great care refuted-them and not sought-out
quidem auctoribus id modo censuit, cognoscendum posthac
even the-authors this only he-proposed to-be-inquired-into thereafter
de iis, qui libellos aut carmina ad infamiam cuiuspiam
about those who pamphlets or verses to the-defamation of-anyone
sub alieno nomine edant.
under another's name should-publish
56.1 Iocis quoque quorundam inuidiosis aut petulantibus
by-the-jests also of-certain-men spiteful or impudent
lacessitus contra dixit edicto. et tamen ne de
provoked against-them he-spoke by-edict and yet that-not about
inhibenda testamentorum licentia quicquam constitueretur
checking of-wills the-freedom anything should-be-decreed
intercessit. quotiens magistratuum comitiis interesset, tribus
he-vetoed as-often-as of-magistrates at-the-elections he-was-present the-tribes
cum candidatis suis circuibat supplicabatque more
with candidates his-own he-went-around and-he-solicited by-the-custom
sollemni. ferebat et ipse suffragium in tribu, ut unus e
solemn he-cast also himself his-vote in his-tribe as one of

populo. testem se in iudiciis et interrogari et refelli
the-people as-witness himself in trials both to-be-questioned and to-be-refuted
aequissimo animo patiebatur.
with-the-most-even mind he-allowed
Forum angustius fecit non ausus extorquere possessoribus 56.2
his-forum narrower he-made not daring to-wrest from-the-possessors
proximas domos. numquam filios suos populo commendauit
the-nearest houses never sons his-own to-the-people did-he-commend
ut non adiceret: 'si merebuntur.' eisdem praetextatis
so-that not he-added if they-shall-deserve-it to-the-same while-in-bordered-togas
adhuc assurrectum ab uniuersis in theatro et a stantibus
still risen-for by all in the-theater and by those-standing
plausum grauissime questus est. amicos ita magnos et
applauded most-gravely complained he-has his-friends so great and
potentes in ciuitate esse uoluit, ut tamen pari iure
powerful in the-state to-be he-wished that however by-equal right
essent quo ceteri, legibusque iudiciariis aeque tenerentur.
they-should-be by-which the-others and-by-the-laws judicial equally should-be-bound
Cum Asprenas Nonius artius ei iunctus causam ueneficii 56.3
when Asprenas Nonius closely to-him joined the-case of-poisoning
accusante Cassio Seuero diceret, consuluit senatum, quid
accusing Cassius Severus was-pleading he-consulted the-senate what
officii sui putaret; cunctari enim se, ne si superesset, eripere
of-duty his it-thought to-hesitate for himself lest if he-were-present to-snatch
legibus reum, sin deesset, destituere ac praedamnare
from-the-laws the-defendant but-if he-were-absent to-abandon and to-prejudge
amicum existimaretur; et consentientibus uniuersis sedit in
his-friend he-should-be-thought and agreeing all he-sat on
subselliis per aliquot horas, uerum tacitus et ne laudatione
the-benches for some hours but silent and not a-eulogy
quidem iudiciali data.
even judicial given

56.4 Affuit et clientibus, sicut Scutario cuidam euocato
he-supported also his-clients as a-Scutarius certain a-veteran
quondam suo, qui postulabatur iniuriarum. unum omnino
once his-own who was-prosecuted for-injuries one altogether
e reorum numero ac ne eum quidem nisi precibus
of the-defendants number and not him even except by-entreaties
eripuit, exorato coram iudicibus accusatore, Castricium,
did-he-rescue prevailed-upon before the-jurors the-accuser Castricius
per quem de coniuratione Murenae cognouerat.
through whom about the-conspiracy of-Murena he-had-learned

57.1 Pro quibus meritis quanto opere dilectus sit, facile est
for which services how greatly beloved he-was easy it-is
aestimare. omitto senatus consulta, quia possunt uideri uel
to-estimate I-pass-over of-the-senate the-decrees because they-can seem either
necessitate expressa uel uerecundia. equites R. natalem
by-necessity extorted or by-modesty the-knights Roman the-birthday
eius sponte atque consensu biduo semper celebrarunt.
his spontaneously and with-agreement for-two-days always celebrated
omnes ordines in lacum Curti quotannis ex uoto
all the-orders into the-pool of-Curtius every-year according-to a-vow
pro salute eius stipem iaciebant, item Kal. Ian.
for the-safety his a-coin threw likewise on-the-Kalends of-January
strenam in Capitolio etiam absenti, ex qua summa
a-New-Year's-gift on the-Capitol even to-him-absent from which sum
pretiosissima deorum simulacra mercatus uicatim dedicabat,
most-costly of-the-gods statues having-bought street-by-street he-dedicated
ut Apollinem Sandaliarium et Iouem Tragoedum aliaque.
as Apollo Sandaliarius and Jupiter Tragoedus and-others

57.2 In restitutionem Palatinae domus incendio absumptae ueterani,
for the-restoration of-the-Palatine house by-fire consumed the-veterans
decuriae, tribus atque etiam singillatim e cetero genere
the-panels the-tribes and also individually from the-other class

hominum libentes ac pro facultate quisque pecunias
of-men gladly and according-to their-means each monies
contulerunt, delibante tantum modo eo summarum aceruos
contributed taking-a-little only so he from-the-piles of-the-sums
neque ex quoquam plus denario auferente. reuertentem ex
nor from anyone more than-a-denarius taking-away him-returning from
prouincia non solum faustis ominibus, sed et modulatis
a-province not only with-auspicious omens but also with-measured
carminibus prosequebantur. obseruatum etiam est, ne
songs they-escorted observed also it-was that-not
quotiens introiret urbem, supplicium de quoquam sumeretur.
as-often-as he-entered the-city punishment on anyone should-be-inflicted
Patris patriae cognomen uniuersi repentino maximoque 58.1
of-the-father of-the-fatherland the-surname all with-sudden and-the-greatest
consensu detulerunt ei: prima plebs legatione Antium
consent offered to-him first the-plebs by-a-deputation to-Antium
missa; dein, quia non recipiebat, ineunti Romae spectacula
sent then because not he-accepted to-him-entering at-Rome the-shows
frequens et laureata; mox in curia senatus, neque
crowded and laurel-crowned soon in the-senate-house the-senate neither
decreto neque adclamatione, sed per Valerium Messalam.
by-decree nor by-acclamation but through Valerius Messala
is mandantibus cunctis:
he charging-him all
'Quod bonum,' inquit, 'faustumque sit tibi domuique tuae, 58.2
what good he-said and-auspicious may-be to-you and-to-house your
Caesar Auguste! sic enim nos perpetuam felicitatem rei
Caesar Augustus thus for we perpetual happiness to-the-thing
p. et laeta huic precari existimamus: senatus te
public and glad-things to-this-(city) to-pray think the-senate you
consentiens cum populo R. consalutat patriae patrem.'
agreeing with the-people Roman salutes of-the-fatherland father

cui lacrimans respondit Augustus his uerbis — ipsa
to-whom weeping replied Augustus in-these words the-very-ones
enim, sicut Messalae, posui —: 'compos factus uotorum
for as of-Messala I-have-given in-possession having-become of-wishes
meorum, p. c., quid habeo aliud deos immortales
my fathers conscript what have-I else the-gods immortal
precari, quam ut hunc consensum uestrum ad ultimum
to-pray than that this agreement your to the-last
finem uitae mihi perferre liceat?'
end of-life to-me to-carry-through it-may-be-allowed

59.1 Medico Antonio Musae, cuius opera ex ancipiti morbo
to-the-doctor Antonius Musa by-whose agency from a-dangerous illness
conualuerat, statuam aere conlato iuxta signum Aesculapi
he-had-recovered a-statue with-money contributed beside the-statue of-Aesculapius
statuerunt. nonnulli patrum familiarum testamento cauerunt,
they-set-up some fathers of-families by-will provided
ut ab heredibus suis praelato titulo uictumae in
that by heirs their-own carried-before a-placard victims to
Capitolium ducerentur uotumque pro se solueretur, quod
the-Capitol should-be-led and-a-vow for themselves should-be-paid because
superstitem Augustum reliquissent. quaedam Italiae ciuitates
surviving Augustus they-had-left certain of-Italy cities
diem, quo primum ad se uenisset, initium anni
the-day on-which first to them he-had-come the-beginning of-the-year
fecerunt. prouinciarum pleraeque super templa et aras ludos
made of-the-provinces most besides temples and altars games
quoque quinquennales paene oppidatim constituerunt.
also five-yearly almost town-by-town established

60.1 Reges amici atque socii et singuli in suo quisque regno
kings friends and allies both singly in his-own each kingdom
Caesareas urbes condiderunt et cuncti simul aedem Iouis
Caesarean cities founded and all together the-temple of-Jupiter

Olympii Athenis antiquitus incohatam perficere communi
Olympian at-Athens of-old begun to-finish at-common
sumptu destinauerunt Genioque eius dedicare; ac saepe
expense resolved and-to-the-Genius his to-dedicate-it and often
regnis relictis non Romae modo sed et prouincias
their-kingdoms left not at-Rome only but also the-provinces
peragranti cotidiana officia togati ac sine regio insigni
to-him-traveling-through daily services in-togas and without royal insignia
more clientium praestiterunt.
in-the-manner of-clients they-performed

VII · FAMILY AND FRIENDS

Augustus divorced Claudia and Scribonia and took Livia from her husband while she was pregnant. He married his daughter Julia to Marcellus, Agrippa, and Tiberius, adopted his grandsons Gaius and Lucius, and taught them himself. Fortune then deserted him: he banished his daughter and granddaughter for their vices, lost Gaius and Lucius, and exiled his grandson Agrippa, and he called Agrippa and the two Julias his three cancers. He kept his friends constantly, breaking only with Salvidienus and Gallus, and was both lenient and severe with his freedmen.

Quoniam qualis in imperis ac magistratibus regendaque 61.1
since what-sort in commands and magistracies and-in-ruling
per terrarum orbem pace belloque re p. fuerit,
throughout of-lands the-circle in-peace and-war the-thing public he-was
exposui, referam nunc interiorem ac familiarem eius uitam
I-have-set-forth I-will-relate now the-inner and private his life
quibusque moribus atque fortuna domi et inter suos egerit
and-with-what character and fortune at-home and among his-own he-lived
a iuuenta usque ad supremum uitae diem.
from youth up to the-last of-life day

61.2 Matrem amisit in primo consulatu, sororem Octauiam
his-mother he-lost in his-first consulship his-sister Octavia
quinquagensimum et quartum agens aetatis annum. utrique
the-fiftieth and fourth passing of-age year to-both
cum praecipua officia uiuae praestitisset, etiam defunctae
when special services living he-had-rendered also dead
honores maximos tribuit.
honors highest he-paid

62.1 Sponsam habuerat adulescens P. Seruili Isaurici
as-betrothed he-had-had as-a-young-man of-Publius Servilius Isauricus
filiam, sed reconciliatus post primam discordiam Antonio,
the-daughter but reconciled after the-first quarrel with-Antonius
expostulantibus utriusque militibus ut et necessitudine aliqua
demanding of-both the-soldiers that also by-kinship some
iungerentur, priuignam eius Claudiam, Fuluiae ex P. Clodio
they-should-be-joined the-stepdaughter his Claudia of-Fulvia by Publius Clodius
filiam, duxit uxorem uixdum nubilem ac simultate cum
the-daughter he-married as-wife scarcely marriageable and a-quarrel with
Fuluia socru orta dimisit intactam adhuc et uirginem.
Fulvia his-mother-in-law arisen he-dismissed-her untouched still and a-virgin

62.2 Mox Scriboniam in matrimonium accepit nuptam ante
soon Scribonia in marriage he-received married before
duobus consularibus, ex altero etiam matrem. cum hac
to-two men-of-consular-rank by the-other even a-mother with this-one
quoque diuortium fecit, ‘pertaesus,’ ut scribit, ‘morum
also a-divorce he-made weary as he-writes of-the-perversity
peruersitatem eius,’ ac statim Liuiam Drusillam matrimonio
of-character her and at-once Livia Drusilla from-the-marriage
Tiberi Neronis et quidem praegnantem abduxit dilexitque
of-Tiberius Nero and indeed pregnant he-took-away and-he-loved
et probauit unice ac perseueranter.
and esteemed-her uniquely and steadfastly

Ex Scribonia Iuliam, ex Liuia nihil liberorum tulit, cum 63.1
by Scribonia Julia by Livia nothing of-children he-had although
maxime cuperet. infans, qui conceptus erat, immaturus
most he-desired-it the-infant which conceived was prematurely
est editus. Iuliam primum Marcello Octauiae sororis suae
was born Julia first to-Marcellus of-Octavia sister his-own
filio tantum quod pueritiam egresso, deinde, ut is obiit,
the-son just when childhood having-passed then when he died
M. Agrippae nuptum dedit exorata sorore, ut sibi
to-Marcus Agrippa in-marriage he-gave prevailed-upon his-sister that to-himself
genero cederet; nam tunc Agrippa alteram Marcellarum
as-son-in-law she-should-yield for then Agrippa the-other of-the-Marcellas
habebat et ex ea liberos.
had and from her children
Hoc quoque defuncto, multis ac diu, etiam ex equestri 63.2
this-one also dead many and long even from the-equestrian
ordine, circumspectis condicionibus, Tiberium priuignum
order considered matches Tiberius stepson
suum elegit coegitque praegnantem uxorem et ex qua
his-own he-chose and-compelled-him pregnant his-wife and by whom
iam pater erat dimittere. M. Antonius scribit primum
already father he-was to-dismiss Marcus Antonius writes first
eum Antonio filio suo despondisse Iuliam, dein Cotisoni
him to-Antonius son his-own to-have-betrothed Julia then to-Cotiso
Getarum regi, quo tempore sibi quoque in uicem
of-the-Getae king at-which time for-himself also in turn
filiam regis in matrimonium petisset.
the-daughter of-the-king in marriage he-had-sought
Nepotes ex Agrippa et Iulia tres habuit C. et L. et 64.1
grandsons by Agrippa and Julia three he-had Gaius and Lucius and
Agrippam, neptes duas Iuliam et Agrippinam. Iuliam
Agrippa granddaughters two Julia and Agrippina Julia

L. Paulo censoris filio, Agrippinam Germanico sororis
to-Lucius Paulus of-the-censor the-son Agrippina to-Germanicus of-sister
suae nepoti collocauit. Gaium et L. adoptauit domi
his-own the-grandson he-married-off Gaius and Lucius he-adopted at-home
per assem et libram emptos a patre Agrippa tenerosque
by copper and scales bought from their-father Agrippa and-young
adhuc ad curam rei p. admouit et consules designatos
still to the-care of-the-thing public he-brought and consuls designate
circum prouincias exercitusque dimisit.
around the-provinces and-armies he-sent

64.2 Filiam et neptes ita instituit, ut etiam lanificio
his-daughter and granddaughters so he-trained that even to-wool-work
assuefaceret uetaretque loqui aut agere quicquam nisi
he-accustomed-them and-forbade to-speak or to-do anything except
propalam et quod in diurnos commentarios referretur;
openly and what into the-daily notebooks might-be-entered
extraneorum quidem coetu adeo prohibuit, ut L.
of-outsiders indeed from-company so he-kept-them that to-Lucius
Vinicio, claro decoroque iuueni, scripserit quondam
Vinicius a-distinguished and-handsome young-man he-wrote once
parum modeste fecisse eum, quod filiam suam Baias
too-little modestly to-have-acted him because daughter his-own to-Baiae
salutatum uenisset.
to-greet he-had-come

64.3 Nepotes et litteras et natare aliaque rudimenta per se
his-grandsons both letters and to-swim and-other elements by himself
plerumque docuit, ac nihil aeque elaborauit quam ut
mostly he-taught and nothing so-much did-he-work-at as that
imitarentur chirographum suum; neque cenauit una, nisi
they-should-imitate handwriting his-own nor did-he-dine together unless

ut in imo lecto assiderent, neque iter fecit, nisi
that on the-lowest couch they-sat nor a-journey did-he-make unless
ut uehiculo anteirent aut circa adequitarent.
that in-a-carriage they-went-ahead or around rode
Sed laetum eum atque fidentem et subole et disciplina 65.1
but happy him and confident both in-offspring and in-the-discipline
domus Fortuna destituit. Iulias, filiam et neptem,
of-his-house Fortune deserted the-Julias his-daughter and granddaughter
omnibus probris contaminatas relegauit; C. et L.
with-all vices defiled he-banished Gaius and Lucius
in duodeuiginti mensium spatio amisit ambos, Gaio in
in of-eighteen months the-space he-lost both Gaius in
Lycia, Lucio Massiliae defunctis. tertium nepotem Agrippam
Lycia Lucius at-Massilia dying his-third grandson Agrippa
simulque priuignum Tiberium adoptauit in foro
and-at-the-same-time his-stepson Tiberius he-adopted in the-forum
lege curiata; ex quibus Agrippam breui ob ingenium
by-law curiate of whom Agrippa soon on-account-of his-character
sordidum ac ferox abdicauit seposuitque Surrentum.
mean and fierce he-disowned and-sent-him-away to-Surrentum
Aliquanto autem patientius mortem quam dedecora suorum 65.2
somewhat moreover more-patiently the-death than the-disgraces of-his-own
tulit. nam C. Lucique casu non adeo fractus, de
he-bore for of-Gaius and-of-Lucius by-the-fall not so broken about
filia absens ac libello per quaestorem recitato notum
his-daughter absent and by-a-note through a-quaestor read known
senatui fecit abstinuitque congressu hominum diu
to-the-senate he-made-it and-he-kept-away-from the-company of-people long
prae pudore, etiam de necanda deliberauit. certe cum sub
for shame even about killing-her he-deliberated certainly when about

idem tempus una ex consciis liberta Phoebe suspendio
the-same time one of the-accomplices a-freedwoman Phoebe by-hanging
uitam finisset, maluisse se ait Phoebes patrem fuisse.
her-life had-ended to-have-preferred himself he-said of-Phoebe the-father to-have-been
65.3 Relegatae usum uini omnemque delicatiorem cultum
to-the-banished-woman the-use of-wine and-all more-luxurious refinement
ademit neque adiri a quoquam libero seruoue nisi
he-took-away nor to-be-approached by any free-man or-slave except
se consulto permisit, et ita ut certior fieret, qua
himself consulted he-allowed and so that more-certain he-might-be-made of-what
is aetate, qua statura, quo colore esset, etiam quibus corporis
he age what stature what complexion was even what of-the-body
notis uel cicatricibus. post quinquennium demum ex insula
marks or scars after five-years at-last from the-island
in continentem lenioribusque paulo condicionibus transtulit
to the-mainland and-to-milder somewhat conditions he-transferred
eam. nam ut omnino reuocaret, exorari nullo modo
her for that at-all he-should-recall-her to-be-prevailed-upon in-no way
potuit, deprecanti saepe p. R. et pertinacius instanti
could-he to-the-entreating often people Roman and more-persistently pressing
tales filias talesque coniuges pro contione inprecatus.
such daughters and-such wives before the-assembly he-cursed
65.4 Ex nepte Iulia post damnationem editum infantem
by his-granddaughter Julia after her-condemnation born the-infant
adgnosci alique uetuit. Agrippam nihilo
to-be-acknowledged and-to-be-reared he-forbade Agrippa in-nothing
tractabiliorem, immo in dies amentiorem in insulam
more-manageable nay into days more-mad to an-island
transportauit saepsitque insuper custodia militum. cauit
he-transported and-surrounded-him besides with-a-guard of-soldiers he-provided
etiam s. c. ut eodem loci in perpetuum
also of-the-senate by-decree that in-the-same of-place for ever

contineretur. atque ad omnem et eius et Iuliarum
he-should-be-confined and at every both of-him and of-the-Julias
mentionem ingemiscens proclamare etiam solebat:
mention groaning to-cry-out even he-was-wont

αἴθ' ὄφελον ἄγαμός τ' ἔμεναι ἄγονός τ' ἀπολέσθαι
would-that I-had unwed and to-be childless and to-have-perished

nec aliter eos appellare quam tris uomicas ac tria
nor otherwise them to-call than three boils and three
carcinomata sua.
cancers his-own
Amicitias neque facile admisit et constantissime retinuit, 66.1
friendships neither readily did-he-admit and most-steadfastly he-retained
non tantum uirtutes ac merita cuiusque digne prosecutus,
not only the-virtues and services of-each worthily rewarding
sed uitia quoque et delicta, dum taxat modica, perpessus.
but the-faults also and offenses only so moderate enduring
neque enim temere ex omni numero in amicitia eius afflicti
nor for lightly of the-whole number in the-friendship his ruined
reperientur praeter Saluidienum Rufum, quem ad consulatum
will-be-found except Salvidienus Rufus whom to the-consulship
usque, et Cornelium Gallum, quem ad praefecturam Aegypti,
right-up and Cornelius Gallus whom to the-prefecture of-Egypt
ex infima utrumque fortuna prouexerat.
from the-lowest each fortune he-had-advanced
Quorum alterum res nouas molientem damnandum senatui 66.2
of-whom the-one things new plotting to-be-condemned to-the-senate
tradidit, alteri ob ingratum et maliuolum animum
he-handed-over to-the-other on-account-of his-ungrateful and malevolent spirit
domo et prouinciis suis interdixit. sed Gallo quoque et
his-house and provinces his-own he-forbade but Gallus also both

accusatorum denuntiationibus et senatus consultis ad necem
of-the-accusers by-the-denunciations and of-the-senate by-decrees to death
conpulso laudauit quidem pietatem tanto opere pro
driven he-praised indeed the-devotion so greatly on-behalf-of
se indignantium, ceterum et inlacrimauit et uicem suam
himself of-those-indignant but both he-wept and the-lot his-own
conquestus est, quod sibi soli non liceret amicis,
complained he-has that to-himself alone not it-was-allowed with-his-friends
quatenus uellet, irasci.
as-far-as he-wished to-be-angry

66.3 Reliqui potentia atque opibus ad finem uitae sui
the-rest in-power and wealth to the-end of-life of-their-own
quisque ordinis principes floruerunt, quanquam et offensis
each order the-leaders flourished although also offenses
interuenientibus. desiderauit enim nonnumquam, ne de
intervening he-missed for sometimes not-to about
pluribus referam, et M. Agrippae patientiam et
more I-may-relate both of-Marcus Agrippa the-patience and
Maecenatis taciturnitatem, cum ille ex leui frigoris
of-Maecenas the-reticence when the-former from a-slight of-coolness
suspicione et quod Marcellus sibi anteferretur, Mytilenas
suspicion and because Marcellus to-himself was-preferred to-Mytilene
se relictis omnibus contulisset, hic secretum de
himself having-left everything had-betaken the-latter the-secret about
comperta Murenae coniuratione uxori Terentiae prodidisset.
the-discovered of-Murena conspiracy to-his-wife Terentia had-betrayed

66.4 Exegit et ipse in uicem ab amicis beniuolentiam mutuam,
he-demanded also himself in turn from his-friends good-will mutual
tam a defunctis quam a uiuis. nam quamuis minime
as-much from the-dead as from the-living for although least
appeteret hereditates, ut qui numquam ex ignoti
he-sought inheritances as he-who never from an-unknown-man's

testamento capere quicquam sustinuerit, amicorum tamen
will to-take anything could-bring-himself of-his-friends however
suprema iudicia morosissime pensitauit, neque dolore
the-last judgments most-scrupulously he-weighed neither his-grief
dissimulato, si parcius aut citra honorem uerborum,
concealed if rather-sparingly or without honor of-words
neque gaudio, si grate pieque quis se prosecutus fuisset.
nor his-joy if gratefully and-dutifully anyone him remembered had
legata uel partes hereditatium a quibuscumque parentibus
the-legacies or shares of-inheritances by whatever parents
relicta sibi aut statim liberis eorum concedere aut, si
left to-himself either at-once to-the-children their to-yield or if
pupillari aetate essent, die uirilis togae uel nuptiarum
of-orphan age they-were on-the-day of-the-manly toga or of-marriage
cum incremento restituere consueuerat.
with interest to-restore he-had-been-accustomed
Patronus dominusque non minus seuerus quam facilis et 67.1
as-patron and-master not less strict than indulgent and
clemens multos libertorum in honore et usu maximo
merciful many of-his-freedmen in honor and intimacy greatest
habuit, ut Licinum et Celadum aliosque. Cosmum seruum
he-held as Licinus and Celadus and-others Cosmus the-slave
grauissime de se opinantem non ultra quam compedibus
most-grievously about him thinking not further than with-fetters
coercuit. Diomeden dispensatorem, a quo simul ambulante
he-punished Diomedes the-steward by whom together walking
incurrenti repente fero apro per metum obiectus
to-him-running-into suddenly a-wild boar through fear thrown-in-front
est, maluit timiditatis arguere quam noxae remque non
he-was he-preferred of-timidity to-accuse than of-guilt and-a-matter of-not
minimi periculi, quia tamen fraus aberat, in iocum uertit.
the-least danger because however fraud was-absent into a-jest he-turned

67.2 Idem Polum ex acceptissimis libertis mori coegit
the-same-man Polus of the-most-favored freedmen to-die compelled
compertum adulterare matronas; Thallo a manu, quod pro
found to-be-seducing matrons on-Thallus at the-hand because for
epistula prodita denarios quingentos accepisset, crura ei
a-letter betrayed denarii five-hundred he-had-accepted the-legs of-him
fregit; paedagogum ministrosque C. fili, per occasionem
he-broke the-tutor and-attendants of-Gaius his-son through the-occasion
ualitudinis mortisque eius superbe auareque in prouincia
of-the-illness and-death his arrogantly and-greedily in the-province
grassatos, oneratos graui pondere ceruicibus praecipitauit
having-run-riot loaded with-heavy weights on-their-necks he-hurled
in flumen.
into a-river

VIII · SCANDAL AND DAILY HABITS

In his youth Augustus was charged with unchastity, and even his friends admit his adulteries, made, they say, to learn his enemies' plans. A secret dinner of the twelve gods, held during a famine, became notorious, and he was mocked for loving Corinthian bronzes and dice. He lived simply: forty years in one bedroom of a modest house, plain furniture, clothes made by the women of his family, dinners of three courses or at most six, very little wine, and never more than seven hours of broken sleep.

68.1 Prima iuuenta uariorum dedecorum infamiam subiit. Sextus
in-first youth of-various disgraces the-infamy he-incurred Sextus
Pompeius ut effeminatum insectatus est; M. Antonius
Pompeius as effeminate assailed has Marcus Antonius
adoptionem auunculi stupro meritum; item L. Marci
the-adoption by-his-great-uncle by-unchastity earned likewise Lucius Marcus'

frater, quasi pudicitiam delibatam a Caesare Aulo etiam
brother as-if his-chastity sampled by Caesar to-Aulus also
Hirtio in Hispania trecentis milibus nummum substrauerit
Hirtius in Spain for-three-hundred thousand sesterces he-had-yielded-it
solitusque sit crura suburere nuce ardenti, quo mollior
and-wont he-was his-legs to-singe with-a-nut burning that softer
pilus surgeret. sed et populus quondam uniuersus ludorum
the-hair might-grow but also the-people once whole on-a-day
die et accepit in contumeliam eius et adsensu maximo
of-games both took in an-insult to-him and with-assent the-greatest
conprobauit uersum in scaena pronuntiatum de gallo
approved a-verse on the-stage pronounced about a-priest
Matris deum tympanizante:
of-the-Mother of-the-gods drumming

uidesne, ut cinaedus orbem digito temperat?
do-you-see how the-pervert the-circle with-his-finger sways

Adulteria quidem exercuisse ne amici quidem negant, 69.1
adulteries indeed to-have-practiced not his-friends even deny
excusantes sane non libidine, sed ratione commissa,
excusing to-be-sure not from-lust but from-calculation committed
quo facilius consilia aduersariorum per cuiusque mulieres
that more-easily the-plans of-his-opponents through of-each the-women
exquireret. M. Antonius super festinatas Liuiae nuptias
he-might-search-out Marcus Antonius besides the-hurried of-Livia marriage
obiecit et feminam consularem e triclinio uiri
charged also a-woman of-consular-rank from the-dining-room of-her-husband
coram in cubiculum abductam, rursus in conuiuium
before-his-eyes into a-bedchamber led-away again into the-banquet
rubentibus auriculis incomptiore capillo reductam; dimissam
with-reddening ears with-rather-disordered hair brought-back divorced

Scriboniam, quia liberius doluisset nimiam potentiam
Scribonia because too-freely she-had-resented the-excessive power
paelicis; condiciones quaesitas per amicos, qui matres
of-a-rival matches sought through friends who mothers
familias et adultas aetate uirgines denudarent atque
of-families and grown in-age virgins should-strip and
perspicerent, tamquam Toranio mangone uendente.
examine as-if by-Toranius the-slave-dealer selling

69.2 Scribit etiam ad ipsum haec familiariter adhuc necdum
he-writes also to himself these-things familiarly still not-yet
plane inimicus aut hostis: 'quid te mutauit? quod reginam
quite unfriendly or an-enemy what you has-changed that the-queen
ineo? uxor mea est. nunc coepi an abhinc annos nouem?
I-lie-with wife my is-she now have-I-begun or ago years nine
tu deinde solam Drusillam inis? ita ualeas, uti
you then only Drusilla do-you-lie-with so may-you-fare-well as
tu, hanc epistulam cum leges, non inieris Tertullam
you this letter when you-read-it not shall-have-lain-with Tertulla
aut Terentillam aut Rufillam aut Saluiam Titiseniam aut
or Terentilla or Rufilla or Salvia Titisenia or
omnes. an refert, ubi et in qua arrigas?'
all or does-it-matter where and in whom you-stiffen

70.1 Cena quoque eius secretior in fabulis fuit, quae uulgo
the-dinner also his more-private in gossip was which commonly
δωδεκάθεος uocabatur; in qua deorum dearumque habitu
the-Twelve-Gods was-called at which of-gods and-goddesses in-the-guise
discubuisse conuiuas et ipsum pro Apolline ornatum non
to-have-reclined the-guests and himself as Apollo got-up not

Antoni modo epistulae singulorum nomina amarissime
of-Antonius only the-letters of-each the-names most-bitterly
enumerantis exprobrant, sed et sine auctore notissimi uersus:
listing reproach but also without author the-most-famous verses

cum primum istorum conduxit mensa choragum,
when first those-men's hired the-table a-stage-manager
sexque deos uidit Mallia sexque deas,
and-six gods saw Mallia and-six goddesses
impia dum Phoebi Caesar mendacia ludit,
impious while of-Phoebus Caesar the-falsehoods plays
dum noua diuorum cenat adulteria:
while new of-the-gods he-dines adulteries
omnia se a terris tunc numina declinarunt,
all themselves from the-earth then the-divinities turned-away
fugit et auratos Iuppiter ipse thronos.
flees also the-golden Jupiter himself thrones

Auxit cenae rumorem summa tunc in ciuitate penuria 70.2
increased of-the-dinner the-rumor the-utmost then in the-state scarcity
ac fames adclamatumque est postridie: omne frumentum
and hunger and-shouted it-was on-the-next-day all the-grain
deos comedisse et Caesarem esse plane Apollinem, sed
the-gods to-have-eaten and Caesar to-be plainly Apollo but
Tortorem, quo cognomine is deus quadam in parte
the-Tormentor by-which surname that god a-certain in part
urbis colebatur. notatus est et ut pretiosae supellectilis
of-the-city was-worshiped criticized he-was both as of-costly furniture

Corinthiorumque praecupidus et aleae indulgens. nam
and-of-Corinthian-bronzes very-covetous and to-gambling given for
et proscriptionis tempore ad statuam eius ascriptum est:
also of-the-proscription in-the-time at the-statue his written was

pater argentarius, ego Corinthiarius,
(my)-father a-silver-dealer I a-dealer-in-Corinthian-bronzes

cum existimaretur quosdam propter uasa Corinthia inter
since it-was-thought certain-men on-account-of vessels Corinthian among
proscriptos curasse referendos; et deinde bello Siciliensi
the-proscribed to-have-seen-to to-be-entered and then in-the-war Sicilian
epigramma uulgatum est:
an-epigram spread was

postquam bis classe uictus naues perdidit,
after twice in-a-fleet beaten his-ships he-lost
aliquando ut uincat, ludit assidue aleam.
at-some-time that he-may-win he-plays constantly dice

71.1 Ex quibus siue criminibus siue maledictis infamiam
of which whether charges or slanders the-infamy
impudicitiae facillime refutauit et praesentis et posterae uitae
of-unchastity most-easily he-refuted both of-his-present and later of-life
castitate; item lautitiarum inuidiam, cum et Alexandria
by-the-chastity likewise of-luxury the-ill-will since both Alexandria
capta nihil sibi praeter unum murrinum calicem
captured nothing for-himself besides one murrine cup
ex instrumento regio retinuerit et mox uasa aurea
from the-furniture royal he-kept and soon the-vessels golden
assiduissimi usus conflauerit omnia. circa libidines haesit,
of-most-constant use he-melted-down all toward lusts he-clung

postea quoque, ut ferunt, ad uitiandas uirgines promptior,
later also as they-say to deflowering virgins rather-ready
quae sibi undique etiam ab uxore conquirerentur. aleae
who for-him from-everywhere even by his-wife were-sought-out of-gambling
rumorem nullo modo expauit lusitque simpliciter et palam
the-rumor in-no way did-he-fear and-he-played simply and openly
oblectamenti causa etiam senex ac praeterquam Decembri
of-amusement for-the-sake even old and besides in-the-December
mense aliis quoque festis et profestis diebus.
month on-other also holidays and working days
Nec id dubium est. autographa quadam epistula: 'cenaui,' 71.2
nor that doubtful is in-his-own-handwriting in-a-certain letter I-dined
ait, 'mi Tiberi, cum isdem; accesserunt conuiuae Vinicius
he-says my Tiberius with the-same-men came-in-addition as-guests Vinicius
et Silius pater. inter cenam lusimus geronticos et heri et
and Silius the-father during dinner we-played old-men's-style both yesterday and
hodie; talis enim iactatis, ut quisque canem aut senionem
today the-dice for having-been-thrown as each the-dog or the-six
miserat, in singulos talos singulos denarios in medium
had-thrown for each die a-single denarius into the-middle
conferebat, quos tollebat uniuersos, qui Venerem iecerat.'
he-put which took-up all he-who Venus had-thrown
Et rursus aliis litteris: 'nos, mi Tiberi, Quinquatrus satis 71.3
and again in-another letter we my Tiberius the-Quinquatria quite
iucunde egimus; lusimus enim per omnis dies forumque
pleasantly have-spent we-played for through all days and-the-forum
aleatorum calfecimus. frater tuus magnis clamoribus rem
of-gamblers we-kept-warm brother your with-great shouts the-thing
gessit; ad summam tamen perdidit non multum, sed ex magnis
carried-on in the-sum however he-lost not much but from great
detrimentis praeter spem paulatim retractum est. ego perdidi
losses beyond hope little-by-little brought-back it-was I lost

uiginti milia nummum meo nomine, sed cum effuse in lusu
twenty thousand of-sesterces in-my-own name but since lavishly in play
liberalis fuissem, ut soleo plerumque. nam si quas manus
generous I-had-been as I-am-wont generally for if any hands
remisi cuique exegissem aut retinuissem quod cuique donaui,
I-remitted to-each I-had-exacted or had-kept what to-each I-gave
uicissem uel quinquaginta milia. sed hoc malo; benignitas
I-would-have-won even fifty thousand but this I-prefer generosity
enim mea me ad caelestem gloriam efferet.' scribit ad filiam:
for my me to heavenly glory will-raise he-writes to his-daughter
71.4 'Misi tibi denarios ducentos quinquaginta, quos singulis
I-have-sent to-you denarii two-hundred fifty which to-each
conuiuis dederam, si uellent inter se inter cenam uel
of-the-guests I-had-given if they-wished among themselves during dinner either
talis uel par impar ludere.'
at-dice or even odd to-play
72.1 In ceteris partibus uitae continentissimum constat ac sine
in the-other parts of-his-life most-continent it-is-agreed and without
suspicione ullius uitii. habitauit primo iuxta Romanum forum
suspicion of-any vice he-lived at-first near the-Roman forum
supra Scalas anularias, in domo quae Calui oratoris
above the-Steps of-the-ring-makers in the-house which of-Calvus the-orator
fuerat; postea in Palatio, sed nihilo minus aedibus modicis
had-been later on the-Palatine but in-nothing less in-the-house modest
Hortensianis, et neque laxitate neque cultu conspicuis,
of-Hortensius and neither by-size nor by-elegance conspicuous
ut in quibus porticus breues essent Albanarum columnarum
as-one in which colonnades short were of-Alban columns
et sine marmore ullo aut insigni pauimento conclauia. ac
and without marble any or remarkable pavement rooms and
per annos amplius quadraginta eodem cubiculo hieme et
for years more-than forty in-the-same bedroom in-winter and

aestate mansit, quamuis parum salubrem ualitudini suae
in-summer he-stayed although too-little healthy for-health his-own
urbem hieme experiretur assidueque in urbe hiemaret.
the-city in-winter he-found and-constantly in the-city wintered
Si quando quid secreto aut sine interpellatione agere 72.2
if ever anything in-secret or without interruption to-do
proposuisset, erat illi locus in edito singularis,
he-had-purposed there-was for-him a-place in an-upper-story private
quem Syracusas et technyphion uocabat: huc transibat aut
which Syracuse and the-little-workshop he-called hither he-would-go or
in alicuius libertorum suburbanum; aeger autem in domo
into of-some of-his-freedmen the-suburban-villa sick moreover in the-house
Maecenatis cubabat. ex secessibus praecipue frequentauit
of-Maecenas he-lay of retreats especially he-frequented
maritima insulasque Campaniae aut proxima urbi oppida,
the-seaside and-islands of-Campania or the-nearest to-the-city towns
Lanuuium, Praeneste, Tibur, ubi etiam in porticibus Herculis
Lanuvium Praeneste Tibur where even in the-colonnades of-Hercules
templi persaepe ius dixit.
of-the-temple very-often justice he-administered
Ampla et operosa praetoria grauabatur. et neptis 72.3
large and laborious country-palaces he-disliked and of-his-granddaughter
quidem suae Iuliae, profuse ab ea extructa, etiam diruit ad
indeed his-own Julia lavishly by her built even he-razed to
solum, sua uero quamuis modica non tam statuarum
the-ground his-own however although modest not so-much of-statues
tabularumque pictarum ornatu quam xystis et nemoribus
and-of-pictures painted with-adornment as with-terraces and groves
excoluit rebusque uetustate ac raritate notabilibus, qualia
he-embellished and-with-objects by-age and rarity notable such-as

sunt Capreis immanium beluarum ferarumque membra
are at-Capri of-huge sea-monsters and-wild-beasts the-limbs
praegrandia, quae dicuntur gigantum ossa, et arma heroum.
huge which are-called of-the-giants the-bones and the-arms of-heroes
73.1 Instrumenti eius et supellectilis parsimonia apparet etiam
of-the-furniture his and of-the-household-goods the-thrift appears even
nunc residuis lectis atque mensis, quorum pleraque uix
now in-the-remaining couches and tables of-which most scarcely
priuatae elegantiae sint. ne toro quidem cubuisse aiunt
of-private elegance are not on-a-bed even to-have-lain they-say
nisi humili et modice instrato. ueste non temere alia quam
except a-low-one and modestly covered clothing not lightly other than
domestica usus est, ab sorore et uxore et filia neptibusque
homemade used he-has by his-sister and wife and daughter and-granddaughters
confecta; togis neque restrictis neque fusis, clauo nec lato
made with-togas neither tight nor full with-stripe neither broad
nec angusto, calciamentis altiusculis, ut procerior quam erat
nor narrow with-shoes rather-high that taller than he-was
uideretur. et forensia autem et calceos numquam non
he-might-seem and the-forum-clothes moreover and shoes never not
intra cubiculum habuit ad subitos repentinosque casus parata.
within the-bedroom he-had for sudden and-unexpected events ready
74.1 Conuiuabatur assidue nec umquam nisi recta, non sine
he-dined constantly nor ever except formally not without
magno ordinum hominumque dilectu. Valerius Messala tradit,
great of-ranks and-of-persons selection Valerius Messala relates
neminem umquam libertinorum adhibitum ab eo cenae
no-one ever of-freedmen invited by him to-dinner
excepto Mena, sed asserto in ingenuitatem post proditam
except Mena but declared to free-birth after the-betrayed
Sexti Pompei classem. ipse scribit, inuitasse se
of-Sextus Pompeius fleet he-himself writes to-have-invited himself

quondam, in cuius uilla maneret, qui speculator suus
once one-at whose villa he-was-staying who a-scout his-own
olim fuisset. conuiuia nonnumquam et serius inibat et
once had-been the-banquets sometimes both later he-entered and
maturius relinquebat, cum conuiuae et cenare inciperent,
earlier he-left when the-guests both to-dine began
prius quam ille discumberet, et permanerent digresso eo.
before than he reclined and remained departed him
cenam ternis ferculis aut cum abundantissime senis praebebat,
a-dinner of-three courses or when most-lavishly of-six he-gave
ut non nimio sumptu, ita summa comitate. nam et
as not with-excessive expense so with-the-greatest affability for both
ad communionem sermonis tacentis uel summissim fabulantis
to sharing of-conversation the-silent or quietly chatting
prouocabat, et aut acroamata et histriones aut etiam triuiales
he-would-draw and either musicians and actors or even common
ex circo ludios interponebat ac frequentius aretalogos.
from the-circus performers he-would-introduce and more-frequently storytellers
Festos et sollemnes dies profusissime, nonnumquam tantum 75.1
festal and solemn days most-lavishly sometimes only
ioculariter celebrabat. Saturnalibus, et si quando alias
jokingly he-celebrated at-the-Saturnalia and if ever otherwise
libuisset, modo munera diuidebat, uestem et aurum
it-had-pleased-him now gifts he-distributed clothing and gold
et argentum, modo nummos omnis notae, etiam ueteres
and silver now coins of-every stamp even old
regios ac peregrinos, interdum nihil praeter cilicia et
royal and foreign sometimes nothing besides goat's-hair-cloths and
spongias et rutabula et forpices atque alia id genus
sponges and pokers and tongs and other-things of-that kind
titulis obscuris et ambiguis. solebat et inaequalissimarum
with-labels obscure and ambiguous he-used-to also of-most-unequal

rerum sortes et auersas tabularum picturas in conuiuio
things lots and the-backs of-pictures paintings at the-banquet
uenditare incertoque casu spem mercantium uel frustrari
to-sell and-by-uncertain chance the-hope of-the-buyers either to-disappoint
uel explere, ita ut per singulos lectos licitatio fieret
or to-fulfill so that through each couch the-bidding should-be-made
et seu iactura seu lucrum communicaretur.
and whether the-loss or the-gain should-be-shared

76.1 Cibi — nam ne haec quidem omiserim — minimi erat
of-food for not these-things even should-I-omit very-little he-was
atque uulgaris fere. secundarium panem et pisciculos
and common generally second-quality bread and fishes
minutos et caseum bibulum manu pressum et ficos uirides
small and cheese moist by-hand pressed and figs green
biferas maxime appetebat; uescebaturque et ante cenam
twice-bearing most he-sought and-he-ate both before dinner
quocumque tempore et loco, quo stomachus desiderasset.
at-whatever time and place at-which his-stomach had-desired
uerba ipsius ex epistulis sunt: 'nos in essedo panem
the-words of-himself from the-letters are we in the-carriage bread
et palmulas gustauimus.'
and dates tasted

76.2 Et iterum: 'dum lectica ex regia domum redeo, panis
and again while in-a-litter from the-Regia home I-return of-bread
unciam cum paucis acinis uuae duracinae comedi.' et
an-ounce with a-few berries of-grape hard-skinned I-ate and
rursus: 'ne Iudaeus quidem, mi Tiberi, tam diligenter sabbatis
again not a-Jew even my Tiberius so diligently on-sabbaths
ieiunium seruat quam ego hodie seruaui, qui in balineo
the-fast keeps as I today have-kept who in the-bath
demum post horam primam noctis duas buccas manducaui
only after the-hour first of-the-night two mouthfuls I-ate

prius quam ungui inciperem.' ex hac inobseruantia
before than to-be-anointed I-began from this irregularity
nonnumquam uel ante initum uel post dimissum conuiuium
sometimes either before begun or after dismissed the-banquet
solus cenitabat, cum pleno conuiuio nihil tangeret.
alone he-dined while with-a-full banquet nothing he-would-touch
Vini quoque natura parcissimus erat. non amplius ter 77.1
of-wine also by-nature most-sparing he-was not more-than three-times
bibere eum solitum super cenam in castris apud Mutinam,
to-drink him wont at dinner in the-camp at Mutina
Cornelius Nepos tradit. postea quotiens largissime se
Cornelius Nepos relates later as-often-as most-lavishly himself
inuitaret, senos sextantes non excessit, aut si excessisset,
he-indulged six sixths-of-a-pint not he-exceeded or if he-had-exceeded
reiciebat. et maxime delectatus est Raetico neque
he-threw-it-up and most delighted he-was by-the-Raetian nor
temere interdiu bibit. pro potione sumebat perfusum
lightly by-day did-he-drink instead-of drink he-took soaked
aqua frigida panem aut cucumeris frustum uel lactuculae
in-water cold bread or of-a-cucumber a-piece or of-a-little-lettuce
thyrsum aut recens aridumue pomum suci uinosioris.
a-stalk or a-fresh or-dried fruit of-juice rather-winy
Post cibum meridianum, ita ut uestitus calciatusque erat, 78.1
after the-food midday just as dressed and-shod he-was
retectis pedibus paulisper conquiescebat opposita ad oculos
uncovered his-feet for-a-little-while he-rested placed before his-eyes
manu. a cena in lecticulam se lucubratoriam recipiebat;
his-hand from dinner into a-little-couch himself for-night-work he-withdrew
ibi, donec residua diurni actus aut omnia aut ex maxima
there until the-remains of-the-daily business either all or of the-greatest
parte conficeret, ad multam noctem permanebat. in lectum
part he-should-finish to deep night he-stayed into bed

inde transgressus non amplius cum plurimum quam septem
thence having-crossed not more when at-most than seven
horas dormiebat, ac ne eas quidem continuas, sed ut
hours he-slept and not those even continuous but so-that
in illo temporis spatio ter aut quater expergisceretur.
in that of-time space three-times or four-times he-woke-up
78.2 Si interruptum somnum reciperare, ut euenit, non posset,
if interrupted sleep to-recover as it-happens not he-could
lectoribus aut fabulatoribus arcessitis resumebat producebatque
readers or storytellers sent-for he-resumed-it and-prolonged-it
ultra primam saepe lucem. nec in tenebris uigilauit
beyond the-first often light nor in darkness did-he-stay-awake
umquam nisi assidente aliquo. matutina uigilia offendebatur;
ever unless sitting-by someone by-early waking he-was-troubled
ac si uel officii uel sacri causa maturius uigilandum
and if either of-duty or of-sacrifice for-the-sake earlier to-be-awake
esset, ne id contra commodum faceret, in proximo
it-was lest that against his-convenience he-should-do in the-nearest
cuiuscumque domesticorum cenaculo manebat. sic quoque
of-any of-his-household upper-room he-stayed thus also
saepe indigens somni, et dum per uicos deportaretur
often needing sleep both while through the-streets he-was-carried
et deposita lectica inter aliquas moras condormiebat.
and set-down the-litter during some delays he-would-fall-asleep

Augustus was handsome and careless of grooming, with a face so calm that a Gallic chief could not bring himself to push him off an Alpine cliff. He had bright eyes, poor teeth, and a short stature that his proportions concealed. His body bore birthmarks set like the stars of the Great Bear, his left leg was weak, and he survived grave illnesses, once cured with cold compresses on the advice of Antonius Musa. He shunned cold and sun, traveled slowly, and amused himself with fishing and dice.

Forma fuit eximia et per omnes aetatis gradus 79.1
in-appearance he-was outstanding and through all of-life stages
uenustissima, quamquam et omnis lenocinii neglegens; in
most-graceful although also of-all adornment careless in
capite comendo tam incuriosus, ut raptim compluribus simul
the-head being-dressed so indifferent that hurriedly to-several at-once
tonsoribus operam daret ac modo tonderet modo raderet
barbers attention he-gave and now had-it-clipped now shaved
barbam eoque ipso tempore aut legeret aliquid aut etiam
his-beard and-at-that very time either read something or even
scriberet. uultu erat uel in sermone uel tacitus adeo tranquillo
wrote in-face he-was whether in conversation or silent so calm
serenoque, ut quidam e primoribus Galliarum confessus
and-serene that a-certain-man of the-chiefs of-the-Gauls confessed
sit inter suos, eo se inhibitum ac remollitum,
may-have among his-own-people by-that himself to-have-been-checked and softened
quo minus, ut destinarat, in transitu Alpium per simulationem
from that-not as he-had-planned in the-crossing of-the-Alps by pretense
conloquii propius admissus in praecipitium propelleret.
of-a-conference nearer admitted over a-precipice he-should-push-him
Oculos habuit claros ac nitidos, quibus etiam existimari 79.2
eyes he-had clear and bright in-which also to-be-thought
uolebat inesse quiddam diuini uigoris, gaudebatque, si qui
he-wished to-be-within something of-divine vigor and-he-rejoiced if anyone

sibi acrius contuenti quasi ad fulgorem solis uultum
to-him more-keenly gazing as-if at the-glare of-the-sun his-face
summitteret; sed in senecta sinistro minus uidit; dentes raros
lowered but in old-age with-the-left less he-saw teeth few
et exiguos et scabros; capillum leuiter inflexum et subflauum;
and small and decayed hair slightly curling and yellowish
supercilia coniuncta; mediocres aures; nasum et a summo
eyebrows joined middling ears nose both at the-top
eminentiorem et ab imo deductiorem; colorem inter
rather-prominent and at the-bottom rather-drawn-in complexion between
aquilum candidumque; staturam breuem, — quam tamen Iulius
swarthy and-fair stature short which however Julius
Marathus libertus †etiam memoriam eius quinque pedum
Marathus his-freedman also [?] memory of-him five feet
et dodrantis fuisse tradit —, sed quae commoditate
and three-quarters to-have-been records but which by-the-good-proportion
et aequitate membrorum occuleretur, ut non nisi ex
and symmetry of-his-limbs was-concealed so-that not except from
comparatione astantis alicuius procerioris intellegi posset.
comparison of-one-standing-by some taller to-be-perceived could
80.1 Corpore traditur maculoso dispersis per pectus atque
in-body he-is-reported blotched scattered over chest and
aluum genetiuis notis in modum et ordinem ac numerum
belly birth marks in the-manner and order and number
stellarum caelestis ursae, sed et callis quibusdam ex
of-the-stars of-the-heavenly bear but also with-calluses certain from
prurigine corporis adsiduoque et uehementi strigilis
itching of-the-body and-by-the-constant and vigorous of-the-scraper
usu plurifariam concretis ad impetiginis formam. coxendice
use in-many-places hardened to of-ringworm the-form in-the-hip
et femore et crure sinistro non perinde ualebat, ut
and thigh and leg left not equally was-he-strong so-that

saepe etiam inclaudicaret; sed remedio harenarum atque
often even he-limped but by-the-remedy of-sands and
harundinum confirmabatur. dextrae quoque manus digitum
reeds he-was-strengthened of-his-right also hand the-finger
salutarem tam imbecillum interdum sentiebat, ut torpentem
saluting so weak at-times he-felt that numb
contractumque frigore uix cornei circuli supplemento
and-contracted by-cold scarcely of-a-born ring by-the-support
scripturae admoueret. questus est et de uesica, cuius
to-writing he-could-apply-it complained he-has also about his-bladder whose
dolore calculis demum per urinam eiectis leuabatur.
by-the-pain stones at-last through the-urine expelled he-was-relieved
Graues et periculosas ualitudines per omnem uitam 81.1
grave and dangerous illnesses through all his-life
aliquot expertus est; praecipue Cantabria domita, cum
several experienced he-has especially Cantabria subdued when
etiam destillationibus iocinere uitiato ad desperationem
also by-catarrhs with-the-liver diseased to despair
redactus contrariam et ancipitem rationem medendi necessario
reduced a-contrary and dangerous system of-treatment of-necessity
subiit: quia calida fomenta non proderant, frigidis
he-underwent because hot fomentations not were-helping by-cold-ones
curari coactus auctore Antonio Musa.
to-be-treated compelled on-the-advice of-Antonius Musa
Quasdam et anniuersarias ac tempore certo recurrentes 81.2
certain also yearly and at-a-time fixed recurring
experiebatur; nam sub natalem suum plerumque languebat;
he-experienced for around birthday his-own generally he-was-languid
et initio ueris praecordiorum inflatione temptabatur,
and at-the-beginning of-spring by-a-bloating of-the-diaphragm he-was-troubled

austrinis autem tempestatibus grauedine. quare quassato
in-southerly moreover weather by-a-cold wherefore with-shaken
corpore neque frigora neque aestus facile tolerabat.
body neither colds nor heats easily did-he-endure
82.1 Hieme quaternis cum pingui toga tunicis et subucula et
in-winter with-four with a-thick toga tunics and an-undershirt and
thorace laneo et feminalibus et tibialibus muniebatur,
a-chest-protector woolen and thigh-wraps and shin-wraps he-was-protected
aestate apertis cubiculi foribus ac saepe in peristylo saliente
in-summer opened of-the-bedroom the-doors and often in the-peristyle leaping
aqua atque etiam uentilante aliquo cubabat. solis uero ne
water and also fanning someone he-slept the-sun but not
hiberni quidem patiens, domi quoque non nisi petasatus sub
of-winter even enduring at-home also not unless with-a-broad-hat under
diuo spatiabatur. itinera lectica et noctibus fere eaque
the-open-sky did-he-stroll his-journeys in-a-litter and by-night generally and-those
lenta ac minuta faciebat, ut Praeneste uel Tibur biduo
slow and short he-made so-that to-Praeneste or Tibur in-two-days
procederet; ac si quo peruenire mari posset, potius nauigabat.
he-proceeded and if anywhere to-arrive by-sea he-could rather he-sailed
82.2 Verum tantam infirmitatem magna cura tuebatur, in primis
but such weakness with-great care he-protected among the-first
lauandi raritate; unguebatur enim saepius aut sudabat ad
of-bathing by-the-rarity he-was-anointed for more-often or he-sweated by
flammam, deinde perfundebatur egelida aqua uel sole
a-fire then he-was-drenched with-lukewarm water or by-the-sun
multo tepefacta. at quotiens neruorum causa marinis
much warmed but as-often-as of-his-sinews for-the-sake with-sea
Albulisque calidis utendum esset, contentus hoc erat ut
and-Albulan hot-springs to-be-used it-was content with-this he-was that

insidens ligneo solio, quod ipse Hispanico uerbo duretam
sitting-on a-wooden tub which himself with-a-Spanish word dureta
uocabat, manus ac pedes alternis iactaret.
he-called his-hands and feet by-turns he-tossed
Exercitationes campestres equorum et armorum statim 83.1
exercises of-the-Field of-horses and of-arms at-once
post ciuilia bella omisit et ad pilam primo folliculumque
after the-civil wars he-gave-up and to the-ball at-first and-the-small-ball
transiit, mox nihil aliud quam uectabatur et deambulabat,
he-passed soon nothing else than he-was-carried and walked
ita ut in extremis spatiis subsultim decurreret †sestertio
so that at the-ends of-the-stretches with-a-skip he-ran-down in-a-cloak [?]
uel lodicula inuolutus. animi laxandi causa modo
or a-little-blanket wrapped of-mind of-relaxing for-the-sake now
piscabatur hamo, modo talis aut ocellatis nucibusque
he-fished with-hook now with-dice or with-marbles and-nuts
ludebat cum pueris minutis, quos facie et garrulitate
he-played with boys little whom for-their-looks and chatter
amabilis undique conquirebat, praecipue Mauros et Syros.
lovable from-everywhere he-sought-out especially Moors and Syrians
nam pumilos atque distortos et omnis generis eiusdem ut
for dwarfs and the-deformed and all of-kind the-same as
ludibria naturae malique ominis abhorrebat.
freaks of-nature and-of-evil omen he-abhorred

Augustus practiced oratory from boyhood and read even his weightier talks with Livia from notes. He wrote prose works and a memoir, but abandoned a tragedy, saying his Ajax had fallen on his sponge. He aimed above all at clarity, mocking Maecenas' perfumed curls and Antony's obscurity, and he had favorite sayings: payment "on the Greek Kalends," "quicker than asparagus cooks." He spelled as he spoke and read Greek without speaking it easily. He feared thunder and heeded dreams and omens, and of foreign rites he revered the ancient ones and despised the rest.

84.1 Eloquentiam studiaque liberalia ab aetate prima et cupide
eloquence and-studies liberal from age first both eagerly
et laboriosissime exercuit. Mutinensi bello in tanta mole
and most-laboriously he-practiced in-the-Mutinan war amid so-great a-mass
rerum et legisse et scripsisse et declamasse cotidie
of-affairs both to-have-read and to-have-written and to-have-declaimed daily
traditur. nam deinceps neque in senatu neque apud
he-is-reported for thereafter neither in the-senate nor before
populum neque apud milites locutus est umquam nisi
the-people nor before the-soldiers spoke has-he ever except
meditata et composita oratione, quamuis non deficeretur
in-a-thought-out and composed speech although not he-was-lacking
ad subita extemporali facultate.
for sudden-occasions in-extemporaneous ability

84.2 Ac ne periculum memoriae adiret aut in ediscendo
and that-not the-risk of-memory he-should-incur or in learning-by-heart
tempus absumeret, instituit recitare omnia. sermones quoque
time should-consume he-began to-read-out everything conversations also
cum singulis atque etiam cum Liuia sua grauiores non
with individuals and even with Livia his-own the-more-serious not
nisi scriptos et e libello habebat, ne plus minusue
except written and from a-notebook he-held lest more or-less

loqueretur ex tempore. pronuntiabat dulci et proprio
he-should-say from the-moment he-delivered with-a-sweet and peculiar
quodam oris sono dabatque assidue phonasco operam;
certain of-voice sound and-he-gave constantly to-a-voice-trainer attention
sed nonnumquam infirmatis faucibus praeconis uoce ad
but sometimes with-weakened throat of-a-herald by-the-voice to
populum contionatus est.
the-people harangued he-has

Multa uarii generis prosa oratione composuit, ex quibus 85.1
many-things of-various kind in-prose speech he-composed of which
nonnulla in coetu familiarium uelut in auditorio recitauit,
some in a-gathering of-his-intimates as-if in a-lecture-hall he-read
sicut 'rescripta Bruto de Catone,' quae uolumina cum iam
such-as the-replies to-Brutus about Cato which volumes when already
senior ex magna parte legisset, fatigatus Tiberio tradidit
older to a-great part he-had-read tired to-Tiberius he-handed
perlegenda; item 'hortationes ad philosophiam,' et aliqua
to-be-read-through likewise exhortations to philosophy and some-things
'de uita sua,' quam tredecim libris Cantabrico tenus bello
about life his-own which in-thirteen books the-Cantabrian as-far-as war
nec ultra exposuit.
and-not further he-set-forth

Poetica summatim attigit. unus liber extat scriptus ab 85.2
poetry summarily he-touched one book is-extant written by
eo hexametris uersibus, cuius et argumentum et titulus
him in-hexameter verses of-which both the-subject and the-title
est 'Sicilia'; extat alter aeque modicus 'epigrammatum,'
is Sicily there-is-extant another equally brief of-epigrams
quae fere tempore balinei meditabatur. nam tragoediam
which mostly at-the-time of-the-bath he-thought-out for a-tragedy
magno impetu exorsus, non succedenti stilo, aboleuit
with-great energy having-begun not succeeding the-style he-destroyed

quaerentibusque amicis, quidnam Aiax ageret, respondit
and-to-those-asking friends what Ajax was-doing he-replied
Aiacem suum in spongiam incubuisse.
Ajax his-own on a-sponge to-have-fallen

86.1 Genus eloquendi secutus est elegans et temperatum uitatis
the-manner of-speaking followed he-has elegant and restrained avoided
sententiarum ineptiis atque concinnitate et 'reconditorum
of-epigrams the-follies and the-neat-balance and of-recondite
uerborum,' ut ipse dicit, 'fetoribus'; praecipuamque curam
words as himself says the-stinks and-the-chief care
duxit sensum animi quam apertissime exprimere. quod
he-considered the-sense of-the-mind as most-clearly to-express which
quo facilius efficeret aut necubi lectorem uel auditorem
that more-easily he-might-accomplish or that-nowhere the-reader or hearer
obturbaret ac moraretur, neque praepositiones urbibus addere
he-might-disturb and might-delay neither prepositions to-cities to-add
neque coniunctiones saepius iterare dubitauit, quae detractae
nor conjunctions very-often to-repeat did-he-hesitate which removed
afferunt aliquid obscuritatis, etsi gratiam augent.
bring something of-obscurity although grace they-increase

86.2 Cacozelos et antiquarios, ut diuerso genere uitiosos, pari
the-affected and antiquarians as in-opposite way faulty with-equal
fastidio spreuit exagitabatque nonnumquam; in primis
disdain he-spurned and-he-mocked sometimes among the-first
Maecenatem suum, cuius 'myrobrechis,' ut ait, 'cincinnos'
Maecenas his-own whose perfume-dripping as he-says ringlets
usque quaque persequitur et imitando per iocum irridet.
everywhere at-all-points he-pursues and by-imitating in jest ridicules
sed nec Tiberio parcit et exoletas interdum et reconditas
but not Tiberius does-he-spare both obsolete sometimes and recondite
uoces aucupanti. M. quidem Antonium ut insanum increpat,
words hunting Marcus indeed Antonius as mad he-rebukes

quasi ea scribentem, quae mirentur potius homines
as-if those-things writing which wonder-at rather men
quam intellegant; deinde ludens malum et inconstans in
than understand then mocking the-bad and inconsistent in
eligendo genere dicendi ingenium eius, addit haec:
choosing the-kind of-speaking taste of-him he-adds these-words
'Tuque dubitas, Cimberne Annius an Veranius Flaccus 86.3
and-you do-you-doubt whether-Cimber Annius or Veranius Flaccus
imitandi sint tibi, ita ut uerbis, quae Crispus Sallustius
to-be-imitated are by-you so that the-words which Crispus Sallustius
excerpsit ex Originibus Catonis, utaris? an potius
excerpted from the-Origins of-Cato you-may-use or rather
Asiaticorum oratorum inanis sententiis uerborum uolubilitas
of-the-Asiatic orators empty in-thoughts the-volubility of-words
in nostrum sermonem transferenda?' et quadam epistula
into our speech to-be-transferred and in-a-certain letter
Agrippinae neptis ingenium conlaudans: 'sed opus est,'
of-Agrippina his-granddaughter the-talent praising but need there-is
inquit, 'dare te operam, ne moleste scribas et loquaris.'
says-he to-give you attention that-not affectedly you-write and speak
Cotidiano sermone quaedam frequentius et notabiliter 87.1
in-daily conversation certain-words more-often and notably
usurpasse eum, litterae ipsius autographae ostentant, in
to-have-used him the-letters of-his-own in-his-hand show in
quibus identidem, cum aliquos numquam soluturos significare
which repeatedly when some-men never going-to-pay to-signify
uult, 'ad Kalendas Graecas soluturos' ait; et cum hortatur
he-wishes on the-Kalends Greek going-to-pay he-says and when he-urges
ferenda esse praesentia, qualiacumque sint: 'contenti
to-be-borne to-be the-present-things of-whatever-sort they-may-be content

simus hoc Catone'; et ad exprimendam festinatae rei
let-us-be with-this Cato and for to-be-expressed of-a-hurried thing
uelocitatem: 'celerius quam asparagi cocuntur.'
the-speed more-quickly than asparagus is-cooked

87.2 Ponit assidue et pro stulto 'baceolum apud pullum
he-puts constantly also for stupid beet-head beside [?] dark
pulleiaceum' et pro cerrito 'uacerrosum' et 'uapide' se
darkish and for crazy crack-brained and flat himself
habere pro male et 'betizare' pro languere, quod uulgo
to-be for badly and to-beet for to-languish which commonly
'lachanizare' dicitur; item 'simus' pro sumus et 'domos'
to-cabbage is-said likewise simus for sumus and domos
genetiuo casu singulari pro domuos. nec umquam aliter haec
in-the-genitive case singular for domuos nor ever otherwise these
duo, ne quis mendam magis quam consuetudinem putet.
two lest anyone a-mistake rather than a-habit should-think-it

87.3 Notaui et in chirographo eius illa praecipue: non
I-have-noted also in the-handwriting his these-things especially not
diuidit uerba nec ab extrema parte uersuum abundantis
he-divides words nor from the-end part of-the-lines the-overflowing
litteras in alterum transfert, sed ibidem statim subicit
letters to the-other does-he-transfer but there at-once he-sets-them-below
circumducitque.
and-draws-a-line-around-them

88.1 Orthographiam, id est formulam rationemque scribendi a
orthography that is the-rule and-system of-writing by
grammaticis institutam, non adeo custodit ac uidetur eorum
the-grammarians established not so-much does-he-observe and he-seems of-those
potius sequi opinionem, qui perinde scribendum ac loquamur
rather to-follow the-opinion who just-as to-be-written as we-speak
existiment. nam quod saepe non litteras modo sed syllabas aut
think for that often not letters only but syllables either

permutat aut praeterit, communis hominum error est. nec ego
he-changes or omits common of-men an-error it-is nor would-I
id notarem, nisi mihi mirum uideretur tradidisse aliquos,
that note unless to-me strange it-seemed to-have-reported some-writers
legato eum consulari successorem dedisse ut rudi et
to-a-legate him consular a-successor to-have-given as to-an-uneducated and
indocto, cuius manu 'ixi' pro ipsi scriptum animaduerterit.
ignorant-man by-whose hand ixi for ipsi written he-had-noticed
quotiens autem per notas scribit, B pro A, C pro B ac deinceps
as-often-as moreover in cipher he-writes B for A C for B and in-succession
eadem ratione sequentis litteras ponit; pro X autem duplex A.
by-the-same system the-following letters he-puts for X however double A
Ne Graecarum quidem disciplinarum leuiore studio tenebatur. 89.1
not of-Greek even studies with-lighter zeal was-he-held
in quibus et ipsis praestabat largiter magistro dicendi
in which also themselves he-excelled greatly as-teacher of-speaking
usus Apollodoro Pergameno, quem iam grandem natu
having-used Apollodorus of-Pergamum whom already great in-age
Apolloniam quoque secum ab urbe iuuenis adhuc
to-Apollonia also with-himself from the-city a-young-man still
eduxerat, deinde eruditione etiam uaria repletus per
he-had-taken then with-learning also varied filled through
Arei philosophi filiorumque eius Dionysi et Nicanoris
of-Areus the-philosopher and-of-the-sons his Dionysius and Nicanor
contubernium; non tamen ut aut loqueretur expedite
intimacy not however so-that either he-spoke fluently
aut componere aliquid auderet; nam et si quid res
or to-compose anything he-dared for also if anything the-matter
exigeret, Latine formabat uertendumque alii dabat. sed
required in-Latin he-drafted-it and-to-be-translated to-another gave-it but

plane poematum quoque non imperitus, delectabatur etiam
plainly of-poems also not unskilled he-was-delighted even
comoedia ueteri et saepe eam exhibuit spectaculis publicis.
by-comedy old and often it he-exhibited at-shows public
89.2 In euoluendis utriusque linguae auctoribus nihil aeque
in unrolling of-each language the-authors nothing so-much
sectabatur, quam praecepta et exempla publice uel priuatim
did-he-seek as precepts and examples publicly or privately
salubria, eaque ad uerbum excerpta aut ad domesticos
wholesome and-these to the-word excerpted either to his-household
aut ad exercituum prouinciarumque rectores aut ad urbis
or to of-the-armies and-of-the-provinces the-governors or to of-the-city
magistratus plerumque mittebat, prout quique monitione
the-magistrates generally he-sent as each admonition
indigerent. etiam libros totos et senatui recitauit et populo
needed even books whole both to-the-senate he-read and to-the-people
notos per edictum saepe fecit, ut orationes Q.
known through edict often he-made such-as the-speeches of-Quintus
Metelli 'de prole augenda' et Rutili 'de modo aedificiorum,'
Metellus on offspring to-be-increased and of-Rutilius on the-height of-buildings
quo magis persuaderet utramque rem non a se primo
that more he-might-persuade either thing not by himself first
animaduersam, sed antiquis iam tunc curae fuisse.
noticed but to-the-ancients already then a-concern to-have-been
89.3 Ingenia saeculi sui omnibus modis fouit. recitantis et
the-talents of-age his-own in-all ways he-fostered those-reading-aloud both
benigne et patienter audiit, nec tantum carmina et historias,
kindly and patiently he-heard nor only poems and histories
sed et orationes et dialogos. componi tamen aliquid de se
but also speeches and dialogues to-be-composed however anything about himself

nisi et serio et a praestantissimis offendebatur, admonebatque
except both seriously and by the-most-eminent he-was-offended and-he-warned
praetores ne paterentur nomen suum commissionibus obsolefieri.
the-praetors not to-allow name his-own in-competitions to-become-cheap
Circa religiones talem accepimus. tonitrua et fulgura 90.1
about religious-scruples such-(a-man) we-have-received thunder and lightning
paulo infirmius expauescebat, ut semper et ubique
somewhat over-weakly he-dreaded so-that always and everywhere
pellem uituli marini circumferret pro remedio atque ad
the-skin of-a-calf of-the-sea he-carried-around as a-remedy and at
omnem maioris tempestatis suspicionem in abditum et
every greater storm's suspicion into a-hidden and
concamaratum locum se reciperet, consternatus olim per
vaulted place himself he-withdrew terrified once through
nocturnum iter transcursu fulguris, ut praediximus.
a-nocturnal journey by-the-passing of-a-lightning-bolt as we-said-before
Somnia neque sua neque aliena de se neglegebat. 91.1
dreams neither his-own nor others' about himself did-he-neglect
Philippensi acie quamuis statuisset non egredi tabernaculo
in-the-Philippian battle although he-had-decided not to-go-out from-his-tent
propter ualitudinem, egressus est tamen amici somnio
on-account-of his-health went-out has however of-a-friend by-a-dream
monitus; cessitque res prospere, quando captis castris
warned and-it-turned-out the-matter successfully since captured the-camp
lectica eius, quasi ibi cubans remansisset, concursu hostium
the-litter his as-if there lying he-had-remained by-the-onrush of-the-enemy
confossa atque lacerata est. ipse per omne uer plurima
stabbed and torn was he-himself through the-whole spring very-many
et formidulosissima et uana et irrita uidebat, reliquo
and most-frightful and vain and empty saw in-the-rest
tempore rariora et minus uana.
of-the-time rarer and less vain

91.2 Cum dedicatam in Capitolio aedem Tonanti Ioui assidue
when the-dedicated on the-Capitol temple to-the-Thunderer Jupiter constantly
frequentaret, somniauit queri Capitolinum Iouem cultores
he-frequented he-dreamed to-complain Capitoline Jupiter his-worshipers
sibi abduci seque respondisse Tonantem pro
from-himself to-be-drawn-away and-himself to-have-replied the-Thunderer as
ianitore ei appositum; ideoque mox tintinnabulis fastigium
a-doorkeeper to-him placed and-therefore soon with-bells the-gable
aedis redimiit, quod ea fere ianuis dependebant. ex
of-the-temple he-wreathed because those generally on-doors were-hung from
nocturno uisu etiam stipem quotannis die certo emendicabat
a-nocturnal vision also a-coin every-year on-a-day fixed he-begged
a populo cauam manum asses porrigentibus praebens.
from the-people the-hollow hand coins to-those-holding-out offering
92.1 Auspicia et omina quaedam pro certissimis obseruabat: si
auspices and omens certain as most-certain he-observed if
mane sibi calceus perperam ac sinister pro dextro
in-the-morning on-him a-shoe wrongly and the-left for the-right
induceretur, ut dirum; si terra mariue ingrediente se
was-put as dire if by-land or-by-sea entering himself-on
longinquam profectionem forte rorasset, ut laetum
a-long journey by-chance it-had-drizzled as joyful
maturique et prosperi reditus. sed et ostentis praecipue
and-of-a-speedy and prosperous return but also by-portents especially
mouebatur. enatam inter iuncturas lapidum ante domum
he-was-moved sprung-up between the-joints of-the-stones before house
suam palmam in conpluuium deorum Penatium
his-own a-palm into the-court-of-the-impluvium of-the-gods Penates
transtulit, utque coalesceret magno opere curauit.
he-transferred and-that it-might-take-root with-great effort he-saw-to

Apud insulam Capreas ueterrimae ilicis demissos iam 92.2
at the-island Capri of-a-very-old holm-oak drooping already
ad terram languentisque ramos conualuisse aduentu suo,
to the-ground and-languishing branches to-have-revived at-the-arrival his-own
adeo laetatus est, ut eas cum re p. Neapolitanorum
so delighted was-he that it with the-thing public of-the-Neapolitans
permutauerit Aenaria data. obseruabat et dies quosdam, ne
he-exchanged Aenaria given he-observed also days certain lest
aut postridie nundinas quoquam proficisceretur aut Nonis
either after the-market-day anywhere he-should-set-out or on-the-Nones
quicquam rei seriae incoharet; nihil in hoc quidem aliud
anything of-business serious should-begin nothing in this indeed else
deuitans, ut ad Tiberium scribit, quam δυσφημίαν nominis.
avoiding as to Tiberius he-writes than the-ill-omen of-the-name
Peregrinarum caerimoniarum sicut ueteres ac praeceptas 93.1
of-foreign rites just-as the-ancient and established
reuerentissime coluit, ita ceteras contemptui habuit. namque
most-reverently he-observed so the-others in-contempt he-held for
Athenis initiatus, cum postea Romae pro tribunali de
at-Athens initiated when afterward at-Rome on the-tribunal about
priuilegio sacerdotum Atticae Cereris cognosceret et quaedam
the-privilege of-the-priests of-Attic Ceres he-was-hearing and certain
secretiora proponerentur, dimisso consilio et corona
more-secret-things were-brought-forward dismissed the-council and the-ring
circumstantium solus audiit disceptantes. at contra non
of-bystanders alone he-heard the-disputants but on-the-other-hand not
modo in peragranda Aegypto paulo deflectere ad uisendum
only in traveling-through Egypt a-little to-turn-aside for seeing
Apin supersedit, sed et Gaium nepotem, quod Iudaeam
Apis he-forbore but also Gaius his-grandson because Judea
praeteruehens apud Hierosolyma non supplicasset, conlaudauit.
sailing-past at Jerusalem not he-had-prayed he-praised

Signs foretold his greatness before his birth and after. Lightning struck the wall of Velitrae, and a portent warned that nature was bringing forth a king for the Roman people. Atia was said to have conceived him from a serpent in Apollo's temple. Nigidius declared at his birth that the world's master was born, and as a child he silenced frogs. Catulus and Cicero recognized him from their dreams, the astrologer Theogenes fell at his feet, and omens forecast each of his victories.

94.1 Et quoniam ad haec uentum est, non ab re fuerit
and since to these-things come it-has not from the-matter it-would-be
subtexere, quae ei prius quam nasceretur et ipso
to-subjoin what-things to-him before than he-was-born and on-the-very
natali die ac deinceps euenerint, quibus futura magnitudo
birth day and thereafter happened by-which the-future greatness
eius et perpetua felicitas sperari animaduertique posset.
his and perpetual good-fortune to-be-hoped and-to-be-perceived could

94.2 Velitris antiquitus tacta de caelo parte muri responsum
at-Velitrae of-old struck from the-sky part of-the-wall the-response
est eius oppidi ciuem quandoque rerum potiturum;
was of-that town a-citizen at-some-time of-the-world going-to-be-master
qua fiducia Veliterni et tunc statim et postea saepius
in-which confidence the-Veliternians both then at-once and afterward more-often
paene ad exitium sui cum populo R. belligerauerant;
nearly to the-ruin of-themselves with the-people Roman had-waged-war
sero tandem documentis apparuit ostentum illud Augusti
late at-last by-the-proofs it-appeared portent that of-Augustus
potentiam portendisse.
the-power to-have-portended

94.3 Auctor est Iulius Marathus, ante paucos quam nasceretur
the-authority is Julius Marathus before a-few than he-was-born
menses prodigium Romae factum publice, quo denuntiabatur,
months a-prodigy at-Rome happened publicly by-which it-was-announced

regem populo Romano naturam parturire; senatum
a-king for-the-people Roman nature to-be-bringing-forth the-senate
exterritum censuisse, ne quis illo anno genitus
terrified to-have-decreed that-not any in-that year born
educaretur; eos qui grauidas uxores haberent, quod ad
should-be-reared those who pregnant wives had because to
se quisque spem traheret, curasse ne senatus
themselves each the-hope drew to-have-seen-to that-not of-the-senate
consultum ad aerarium deferretur.
the-decree to the-treasury should-be-brought
In Asclepiadis Mendetis Theologumenon libris lego, Atiam, cum 94.4
in of-Asclepiades of-Mendes the-Theologumena books I-read Atia when
ad sollemne Apollinis sacrum media nocte uenisset, posita in
to the-solemn of-Apollo rite at-mid night she-had-come placed in
templo lectica, dum ceterae matronae dormirent, obdormisse;
the-temple her-litter while the-other matrons slept to-have-fallen-asleep
draconem repente irrepsisse ad eam pauloque post egressum;
a-serpent suddenly to-have-crept to her and-a-little after gone-out
illam expergefactam quasi a concubitu mariti purificasse
she awakened as-if from the-embrace of-her-husband to-have-purified
se; et statim in corpore eius extitisse maculam uelut
herself and at-once on the-body her to-have-appeared a-mark like
picti draconis nec potuisse umquam exigi, adeo
of-a-painted serpent nor to-have-been-able ever to-be-removed so
ut mox publicis balineis perpetuo abstinuerit; Augustum
that soon from-the-public baths always she-abstained Augustus
natum mense decimo et ob hoc Apollinis filium
born in-the-month tenth and on-account-of this of-Apollo the-son
existimatum. eadem Atia, prius quam pareret, somniauit
was-thought the-same Atia before than she-gave-birth dreamed
intestina sua ferri ad sidera explicarique per omnem
the-entrails her to-be-carried to the-stars and-to-be-spread through the-whole

terrarum et caeli ambitum. somniauit et pater Octauius
of-lands and of-heaven circuit dreamed also the-father Octavius
utero Atiae iubar solis exortum.
from-the-womb of-Atia the-radiance of-the-sun to-have-risen
94.5 Quo natus est die, cum de Catilinae coniuratione ageretur
on-what born he-was day when about of-Catiline the-conspiracy there-was-debate
in curia et Octauius ob uxoris puerperium serius
in the-senate-house and Octavius on-account-of his-wife's childbirth rather-late
affuisset, nota ac uulgata res est P. Nigidium comperta
had-been-present known and widespread the-story is Publius Nigidius learned
morae causa, ut horam quoque partus acceperit, affirmasse
of-the-delay the-cause when the-hour also of-the-birth he-had-heard to-have-affirmed
dominum terrarum orbi natum. Octauio postea, cum per
the-master of-lands to-the-world born to-Octavius later when through
secreta Thraciae exercitum duceret, in Liberi patris luco
the-remote-parts of-Thrace an-army he-was-leading in of-Liber Father the-grove
barbara caerimonia de filio consulenti, idem affirmatum
with-barbarian rite about his-son consulting the-same affirmed
est a sacerdotibus, quod infuso super altaria mero tantum
it-was by the-priests because poured-out over the-altars wine so-much
flammae emicuisset, ut supergressa fastigium templi ad
of-flame had-flashed-up that passing-over the-roof of-the-temple to
caelum usque ferretur, unique omnino Magno Alexandro
heaven right-up it-was-borne and-to-one-only at-all to-the-Great Alexander
apud easdem aras sacrificanti simile prouenisset ostentum.
at the-same altars sacrificing a-similar had-happened portent
94.6 Atque etiam sequenti statim nocte uidere uisus est
and also in-the-following at-once night to-see seemed has
filium mortali specie ampliorem, cum fulmine et sceptro
his-son of-mortal appearance grander with a-thunderbolt and a-scepter
exuuiisque Iouis Optimi Maximi ac radiata corona, super
and-the-spoils of-Jupiter Best Greatest and a-radiate crown over

laureatum currum, bis senis equis candore eximio
a-laurel-wreathed chariot by-twice six horses of-whiteness exceptional
trahentibus. infans adhuc, ut scriptum apud C. Drusum
drawing(-it) an-infant still as written in Gaius Drusus
extat, repositus uespere in cunas a nutricula loco
is-extant put-back in-the-evening into his-cradle by his-nurse in-a-place
plano, postera luce non comparuit diuque quaesitus tandem
level on-the-next day not he-appeared and-long sought at-last
in altissima turri repertus est iacens contra solis exortum.
in the-highest tower found he-was lying facing of-the-sun the-rising
Cum primum fari coepisset, in auito suburbano 94.7
when first to-speak he-had-begun at his-grandfather's suburban-villa
obstrepentis forte ranas silere iussit, atque ex eo
croaking by-chance the-frogs to-be-silent he-ordered and from that-time
negantur ibi ranae coaxare. ad quartum lapidem Campanae
are-said-not there the-frogs to-croak at the-fourth milestone of-the-Campanian
uiae in nemore prandenti ex inprouiso aquila panem
road in a-grove to-him-lunching out-of the-unforeseen an-eagle the-bread
ei e manu rapuit et, cum altissime euolasset, rursus
from-him from hand snatched and when very-high it-had-flown-up again
ex inprouiso leniter delapsa reddidit.
out-of the-unforeseen gently gliding-down gave-it-back
Q. Catulus post dedicatum Capitolium duabus continuis 94.8
Quintus Catulus after the-dedication-of the-Capitol on-two successive
noctibus somniauit: prima, Iouem Optimum Maximum e
nights dreamed in-the-first Jupiter Best Greatest from
praetextatis compluribus circum aram ludentibus unum
boys-in-bordered-togas several around the-altar playing one
secreuisse atque in eius sinum signum rei p. quod
to-have-picked-out and in his lap the-standard of-the-thing public which
manu gestaret reposuisse; at insequenti, animaduertisse
in-his-hand he-was-carrying to-have-placed but in-the-following to-have-noticed

se in gremio Capitolini Iouis eundem puerum, quem
himself in the-lap of-Capitoline Jupiter the-same boy whom
cum detrahi iussisset, prohibitum monitu dei,
when to-be-dragged-away he-had-ordered prevented by-the-warning of-the-god
tamquam is ad tutelam rei p. educaretur; ac die
as-if he for the-protection of-the-thing public was-being-reared and on-the-day
proximo obuium sibi Augustum, cum incognitum alias
next meeting him Augustus since unknown otherwise
haberet, non sine admiratione contuitus simillimum dixit
he-held not without wonder gazing-at most-like he-said
puero, de quo somniasset. quidam prius somnium Catuli
to-the-boy about whom he-had-dreamed some-men the-first dream of-Catulus
aliter exponunt, quasi Iuppiter compluribus praetextatis
otherwise expound as-if Jupiter to-the-several boys-in-bordered-togas
tutorem a se poscentibus unum ex eius demonstrasset,
a-guardian from himself demanding one of his had-pointed-out
ad quem omnia desideria sua referrent, eiusque osculum
to whom all desires their-own they-should-refer and-his kiss
delibatum digitis ad os suum rettulisset.
touched with-his-fingers to mouth his-own had-brought-back

94.9 M. Cicero C. Caesarem in Capitolium prosecutus somnium
Marcus Cicero Gaius Caesar to the-Capitol having-escorted the-dream
pristinae noctis familiaribus forte narrabat: puerum facie
of-the-previous night to-his-intimates by-chance was-telling a-boy of-face
liberali demissum e caelo catena aurea ad fores Capitoli
noble let-down from the-sky by-a-chain golden at the-doors of-the-Capitol
constitisse eique Iouem flagellum tradidisse; deinde repente
to-have-stood and-to-him Jupiter a-whip to-have-handed then suddenly
Augusto uiso, quem ignotum plerisque adhuc auunculus
Augustus seen whom unknown to-most still his-uncle

Caesar ad sacrificandum acciuerat, affirmauit ipsum esse,
Caesar to the-sacrifice had-summoned he-affirmed him to-be
cuius imago secundum quietem sibi obuersata sit.
whose image during sleep to-himself appeared had
Sumenti uirilem togam tunica lati claui resuta ex 94.10
to-him-assuming the-manly toga his-tunic of-the-broad stripe split from
utraque parte ad pedes decidit. fuerunt qui interpretarentur,
each side at his-feet fell there-were those-who interpreted-it
non aliud significare, quam ut is ordo cuius insigne
not anything-else to-signify than that that order of-which the-badge
id esset quandoque ei subiceretur.
that was at-some-time to-him should-be-subjected
Apud Mundam Diuus Iulius castris locum capiens cum 94.11
at Munda the-deified Julius for-the-camp a-site choosing when
siluam caederet, arborem palmae repertam conseruari ut
a-wood he-was-cutting-down a-tree of-palm found to-be-preserved as
omen uictoriae iussit; ex ea continuo enata suboles adeo in
an-omen of-victory he-ordered from it at-once sprung-up a-shoot so in
paucis diebus adoleuit, ut non aequiperaret modo matricem,
a-few days grew that not it-equaled only the-mother-tree
uerum et obtegeret frequentareturque columbarum nidis,
but also covered-it and-was-frequented of-doves with-nests
quamuis id auium genus duram et asperam frondem maxime
although that of-birds kind hard and rough foliage most-of-all
uitet. illo et praecipue ostento motum Caesarem ferunt, ne
avoids by-that and especially portent moved Caesar they-say that-not
quem alium sibi succedere quam sororis nepotem uellet.
any other himself to-succeed than of-his-sister the-grandson he-wished
In secessu Apolloniae Theogenis mathematici pergulam 94.12
in his-retirement at-Apollonia of-Theogenes the-astrologer the-gallery
comite Agrippa ascenderat; cum Agrippae, qui prior
with-companion Agrippa he-had-climbed when to-Agrippa who first

consulebat, magna et paene incredibilia praedicerentur, reticere
consulted great and nearly incredible-things were-foretold to-keep-silent
ipse genituram suam nec uelle edere perseuerabat, metu
he-himself nativity his-own nor to-wish to-disclose he-persisted from-fear
ac pudore ne minor inueniretur. qua tamen post multas
and shame lest less he-should-be-found which however after many
adhortationes uix et cunctanter edita exiliuit Theogenes
exhortations scarcely and hesitantly disclosed leapt-up Theogenes
adorauitque eum. tantam mox fiduciam fati Augustus habuit,
and-worshiped him such soon confidence in-fate Augustus had
ut thema suum uulgauerit nummumque argenteum nota
that horoscope his-own he-made-public and-a-coin silver with-the-sign
sideris Capricorni, quo natus est, percusserit.
of-the-constellation Capricorn under-which born he-was he-struck

95.1 Post necem Caesaris reuerso ab Apollonia et ingrediente
after the-murder of-Caesar returned from Apollonia and entering
eo urbem repente liquido ac puro sereno circulus ad
him the-city suddenly in-a-clear and pure fair-sky a-ring to
speciem caelestis arcus orbem solis ambiit ac subinde
the-appearance of-a-heavenly bow the-disk of-the-sun encircled and immediately
Iuliae Caesaris filiae monimentum fulmine ictum est.
of-Julia of-Caesar of-the-daughter the-monument by-lightning struck was
primo autem consulatu et augurium capienti duodecim
in-the-first moreover consulship also the-augury to-him-taking twelve
se uultures ut Romulo ostenderunt et immolanti
themselves vultures as to-Romulus showed and to-him-sacrificing
omnium uictimarum iocinera replicata intrinsecus ab ima
of-all the-victims the-livers folded-back inward from the-lowest
fibra paruerunt, nemine peritorum aliter coiectante quam
lobe appeared no-one of-the-experts otherwise conjecturing than
laeta per haec et magna portendi.
happy through these-things and great to-be-portended

Quin et bellorum omnium euentus ante praesensit. 96.1
nay and of-the-wars all the-outcomes beforehand he-foresaw
contractis ad Bononiam triumuirorum copiis aquila tentorio
drawn-together near Bononia of-the-triumvirs the-forces an-eagle on-the-tent
eius supersedens duos coruos hinc et inde infestantis
his perching two ravens on-this-side and that attacking
afflixit et ad terram dedit, notante omni exercitu futuram
struck-down and to the-ground gave-them noting all the-army the-future
quandoque inter collegas discordiam talem qualis secuta
some-day among the-colleagues discord such as followed
est, atque exitum praesagiente. ∗∗∗ Philippos Thessalus
has and the-outcome foreboding (lacuna) at-Philippi a-Thessalian
quidam de futura uictoria nuntiauit auctore Diuo
certain-man about the-future victory announced on-the-authority-of the-deified
Caesare, cuius sibi species itinere auio occurrisset.
Caesar whose to-him the-apparition on-a-road pathless had-met-him
Circa Perusiam sacrificio non litanti cum augeri hostias 96.2
around Perusia the-sacrifice not being-favorable when to-be-increased the-victims
imperasset ac subita eruptione hostes omnem rei
he-had-ordered and by-a-sudden sally the-enemy all of-the-rite
diuinae apparatum abstulissent, constitit inter haruspices,
divine the-apparatus had-carried-off it-was-agreed among the-soothsayers
quae periculosa et aduersa sacrificanti denuntiata essent,
what-things dangerous and adverse to-the-sacrificer announced had-been
cuncta in ipsos recasura qui exta haberent; neque
all upon themselves would-fall-back who the-entrails had nor
aliter euenit. pridie quam Siciliensem pugnam
otherwise did-it-turn-out on-the-day-before than the-Sicilian battle
classe committeret, deambulanti in litore piscis e mari
with-his-fleet he-joined to-him-walking on the-shore a-fish from the-sea
exiliuit et ad pedes iacuit. apud Actium descendenti in
leapt and at his-feet lay at Actium going-down into

aciem asellus cum asinario occurrit: homini Eutychus, bestiae
battle a-little-ass with its-driver met-him the-man Eutychus the-beast
Nicon erat nomen; utriusque simulacrum aeneum uictor
Nicon had as-name of-each a-statue bronze as-victor
posuit in templo, in quod castrorum suorum locum uertit.
he-set-up in the-temple into which of-the-camp his-own the-site he-turned

XII · DEATH AND WILL

An eagle and a lightning-struck letter foretold his death. Traveling along the coast with Tiberius, he spent four cheerful days on Capri, joking in Greek verse, though ill since Astura, and took to his bed at Nola. On his last day he asked his friends whether he had played the comedy of life well and died in Livia's arms with a farewell to her. Town councilors and then knights carried his body to Rome, and he was cremated and laid in his Mausoleum. His will named Tiberius and Livia heirs and enclosed a record of his achievements.

97.1 Mors quoque eius, de qua dehinc dicam, diuinitasque
the-death also his about which next I-will-speak and-his-deification
post mortem euidentissimis ostentis praecognita est. cum
after death by-most-evident portents foreknown was when
lustrum in campo Martio magna populi frequentia
the-lustrum in the-Field of-Mars with-great of-the-people throng
conderet, aquila eum saepius circumuolauit transgressaque in
he-was-closing an-eagle him several-times flew-around and-crossing to
uicinam aedem super nomen Agrippae ad primam litteram
a-neighboring temple above the-name of-Agrippa at the-first letter
sedit; quo animaduerso uota, quae in proximum lustrum
perched which noticed the-vows which for the-next lustrum
suscipi mos est, collegam suum Tiberium nuncupare
to-be-undertaken the-custom is colleague his-own Tiberius to-pronounce

iussit: nam se, quanquam conscriptis paratisque iam
he-ordered for himself although written and-prepared already
tabulis, negauit suscepturum quae non esset soluturus.
the-tablets he-refused going-to-undertake what not he-would-be going-to-pay
Sub idem tempus ictu fulminis ex inscriptione statuae 97.2
about the-same time by-a-stroke of-lightning from the-inscription of-a-statue
eius prima nominis littera effluxit; responsum est, centum
his the-first of-his-name letter melted-away answered it-was a-hundred
solos dies posthac uicturum, quem numerum C littera
only days thereafter going-to-live which number the-C letter
notaret, futurumque ut inter deos referretur, quod
marked and-it-would-be that among the-gods he-would-be-enrolled because
aesar, id est reliqua pars e Caesaris nomine, Etrusca
aesar that is the-remaining part from of-Caesar the-name in-the-Etruscan
lingua deus uocaretur.
language god is-called
Tiberium igitur in Illyricum dimissurus et Beneuentum 97.3
Tiberius therefore into Illyricum going-to-dismiss and to-Beneventum
usque prosecuturus, cum interpellatores aliis atque aliis
as-far-as going-to-escort when petitioners with-some and other
causis in iure dicendo detinerent, exclamauit, quod
cases in justice administering were-detaining-him he-exclaimed which
et ipsum mox inter omina relatum est: non, si omnia
also itself soon among the-omens counted was not if all-things
morarentur, amplius se posthac Romae futurum; atque
delayed-him longer himself thereafter at-Rome going-to-be and
itinere incohato Asturam perrexit et inde praeter
the-journey begun to-Astura he-went-on and from-there contrary-to
consuetudinem de nocte ad occasionem aurae euectus
custom by night for the-chance of-a-breeze carried-out
causam ualitudinis contraxit ex profluuio alui.
the-cause of-his-illness he-contracted from a-looseness of-the-bowels

98.1 Tunc Campaniae ora proximisque insulis circuitis
then of-Campania the-coast and-the-nearest islands traveled-around
Caprearum quoque secessui quadriduum impendit remississimo
of-Capri also to-the-retreat four-days he-devoted most-relaxed
ad otium et ad omnem comitatem animo.
to leisure and to all affability in-mind

98.2 Forte Puteolanum sinum praeteruehenti uectores nautaeque
by-chance the-Puteolan bay to-him-sailing-past passengers and-sailors
de naui Alexandrina, quae tantum quod appulerat, candidati
from a-ship Alexandrian which just then had-put-in dressed-in-white
coronatique et tura libantes fausta omina et eximias
and-garlanded and incense offering auspicious omens and extraordinary
laudes congesserant: per illum se uiuere, per illum
praises had-heaped-on-him through him themselves to-live through him
nauigare, libertate atque fortunis per illum frui. qua
to-sail in-liberty and fortunes through him to-enjoy by-which
re admodum exhilaratus quadragenos aureos comitibus
thing very cheered forty-each gold-pieces to-his-companions
diuisit iusque iurandum et cautionem exegit a
he-distributed and-the-oath sworn and a-pledge he-demanded from
singulis, non alio datam summam quam in emptionem
each not on-other the-given sum than in the-purchase
Alexandrinarum mercium absumpturos.
of-Alexandrian wares going-to-spend

98.3 Sed et ceteros continuos dies inter uaria munuscula togas
but also the-other successive days among various little-gifts togas
insuper ac pallia distribuit, lege proposita ut Romani
besides and Greek-cloaks he-distributed the-rule proposed that the-Romans
Graeco, Graeci Romano habitu et sermone uterentur.
the-Greek the-Greeks the-Roman dress and language should-use
spectauit assidue exercentes ephebos, quorum aliqua adhuc
he-watched constantly exercising the-young-men of-whom some still

copia ex uetere instituto Capreis erat; isdem etiam epulum
number from old custom at-Capri was to-the-same also a-banquet
in conspectu suo praebuit permissa, immo exacta iocandi
in sight his-own he-gave allowed nay demanded of-jesting
licentia diripiendique pomorum et obsoniorum rerumque
the-license and-of-scrambling for-fruit and of-delicacies and-things
∗∗∗ missilia. nullo denique genere hilaritatis abstinuit.
(lacuna) thrown no finally kind of-merriment did-he-abstain-from
Vicinam Capreis insulam Apragopolim appellabat a 98.4
the-neighboring to-Capri island Apragopolis he-called from
desidia secedentium illuc e comitatu suo. sed ex
the-idleness of-those-withdrawing thither from retinue his-own but from
dilectis unum, Masgaban nomine, quasi conditorem insulae
his-favorites one Masgaba by-name as-if the-founder of-the-island
κτίστην uocare consueuerat. huius Masgabae ante annum
founder to-call he-had-been-wont of-this Masgaba before a-year
defuncti tumulum cum e triclinio animaduertisset magna
dead the-tomb when from the-dining-room he-had-noticed by-a-great
turba multisque luminibus frequentari, uersum compositum
crowd and-many lights to-be-thronged a-verse composed
ex tempore clare pronuntiauit:
from the-moment aloud he-pronounced

κτίστου δὲ τύμβον εἰσορῶ πυρούμενον·
of-the-founder and the-tomb I-behold burning

conuersusque ad Thrasyllum Tiberi comitem contra
and-turned to Thrasyllus of-Tiberius the-companion opposite
accubantem et ignarum rei interrogauit, cuiusnam
reclining and unaware of-the-matter he-asked of-what
poetae putaret esse; quo haesitante subiecit alium:
poet he-thought to-be he hesitating he-added another

ὁρᾷς φάεσσι Μασγάβαν τιμώμενον;
do-you-see with-torches Masgaba honored

ac de hoc quoque consuluit. cum ille nihil aliud responderet
and about this also he-asked when he nothing else answered
quam, cuiuscumque essent optimos esse, cachinnum sustulit
than whoever's they-were most-excellent to-be a-guffaw he-raised
atque in iocos effusus est.
and into jokes poured-forth he-has
98.5 Mox Neapolim traiecit quanquam etiam tum infirmis
soon to-Naples he-crossed although even then with-weak
intestinis morbo uariante; tamen et quinquennale certamen
bowels the-disease varying nevertheless both the-five-yearly contest
gymnicum honori suo institutum perspectauit et cum
gymnastic in-honor of-himself established he-watched-through and with
Tiberio ad destinatum locum contendit. sed in redeundo
Tiberius to the-appointed place he-made-his-way but on returning
adgrauata ualitudine tandem Nolae succubuit reuocatumque
aggravated his-illness at-last at-Nola he-succumbed and-recalled
ex itinere Tiberium diu secreto sermone detinuit neque
from his-journey Tiberius long in-secret conversation he-detained nor
post ulli maiori negotio animum accommodauit.
after to-any greater business his-mind did-he-apply

Supremo die identidem exquirens, an iam de se 99.1
on-his-last day repeatedly inquiring whether already about himself
tumultus foris esset, petito speculo capillum sibi
a-disturbance outside there-was having-asked-for a-mirror his-hair for-himself
comi ac malas labantes corrigi praecepit et admissos
to-be-combed and his-jaws falling to-be-set-right he-directed and admitted
amicos percontatus, ecquid iis uideretur mimum uitae
his-friends having-asked whether to-them it-seemed the-mime of-life
commode transegisse, adiecit et clausulam:
fittingly to-have-played-through he-added also the-tag

ἐπεὶ δὲ πάνυ καλῶς πέπαισται, δότε κρότον
since but very well it-has-been-played give applause
καὶ πάντες ἡμᾶς μετὰ χαρᾶς προπέμψατε.
and all us with joy send-forth

omnibus deinde dimissis, dum aduenientes ab urbe de
all then dismissed while those-arriving from the-city about
Drusi filia aegra interrogat, repente in osculis Liuiae et
Drusus' daughter sick he-questions suddenly amid kisses of-Livia and
in hac uoce defecit: 'Liuia, nostri coniugii memor uiue, ac
in this utterance he-failed Livia of-our marriage mindful live and
uale!' sortitus exitum facilem et qualem semper optauerat.
farewell having-obtained an-end easy and such-as always he-had-wished
Nam fere quotiens audisset cito ac nullo cruciatu 99.2
for generally as-often-as he-had-heard quickly and with-no torture
defunctum quempiam, sibi et suis εὐθανασίαν
died someone for-himself and for-his-own a-euthanasia
similem — hoc enim et uerbo uti solebat — precabatur.
similar this for also word to-use he-was-wont he-prayed
unum omnino ante efflatam animam signum alienatae
one only before breathed-out his-breath sign of-a-disordered

mentis ostendit, quod subito pauefactus a quadraginta
mind he-showed that suddenly terrified by forty
se iuuenibus abripi questus est. id quoque magis
himself young-men to-be-carried-off complained he-has that also more
praesagium quam mentis deminutio fuit, siquidem totidem
a-presage than of-mind a-weakening was since as-many
milites praetoriani extulerunt eum in publicum.
soldiers praetorian carried-out him into public

100.1 Obiit in cubiculo eodem, quo pater Octauius, duobus
he-died in the-bedroom the-same in-which his-father Octavius the-two
Sextis, Pompeio et Appuleio, cons. XIIII.
Sextuses Pompeius and Appuleius being-consuls on-the-fourteenth-day
Kal. Septemb. hora diei nona, septuagesimo
before-the-Kalends of-September at-the-hour of-the-day ninth in-the-seventieth
et sexto aetatis anno, diebus V et XXX minus.
and sixth of-his-age year by-days five and thirty less

100.2 Corpus decuriones municipiorum et coloniarum a Nola
the-body the-councilors of-the-towns and of-the-colonies from Nola
Bouillas usque deportarunt noctibus propter anni
to-Bovillae right carried by-night on-account-of of-the-year
tempus, cum interdiu in basilica cuiusque oppidi uel
the-time since by-day in the-basilica of-each town or
in aedium sacrarum maxima reponeretur. a Bouillis
in of-the-temples sacred the-greatest it-was-laid from Bovillae
equester ordo suscepit urbique intulit atque in uestibulo
the-equestrian order took-it-up and-into-the-city carried and in the-vestibule
domus conlocauit. senatus et in funere ornando et
of-the-house placed the-senate both in the-funeral adorning and
in memoria honoranda eo studio certatim progressus
in the-memory honoring with-such zeal vying advanced
est, ut inter alia complura censuerint quidam, funus
has that among other very-many-things proposed some the-funeral

triumphali porta ducendum, praecedente Victoria quae
through-the-triumphal gate to-be-led going-before Victory which
est in curia, canentibus neniam principum liberis
is in the-senate-house singing a-dirge of-the-leading-men the-children
utriusque sexus; alii, exequiarum die ponendos anulos
of-each sex others of-the-funeral on-the-day to-be-laid-aside rings
aureos ferreosque sumendos; nonnulli, ossa legenda per
golden and-iron-ones to-be-assumed some the-bones to-be-gathered by
sacerdotes summorum collegiorum.
priests of-the-highest colleges
Fuit et qui suaderet, appellationem mensis Augusti 100.3
there-was also one-who urged the-name of-the-month August
in Septembrem transferendam, quod hoc genitus Augustus,
to September to-be-transferred because in-this born Augustus
illo defunctus esset; alius, ut omne tempus a primo
in-that died had another that the-whole time from the-first
die natali ad exitum eius saeculum Augustum appellaretur
day of-birth to the-death his the-Age Augustan should-be-called
et ita in fastos referretur. uerum adhibito honoribus
and so into the-calendar entered but applied to-the-honors
modo bifariam laudatus est: pro aede Diui Iuli a
a-limit in-two-places praised he-was before the-temple of-the-deified Julius by
Tiberio et pro rostris ueteribus a Druso Tiberi filio, ac
Tiberius and before the-rostra old by Drusus of-Tiberius the-son and
senatorum umeris delatus in Campum crematusque.
of-senators on-the-shoulders carried into the-Field and-cremated
Nec defuit uir praetorius, qui se effigiem cremati 100.4
nor was-lacking a-man of-praetorian-rank who himself the-image of-the-cremated
euntem in caelum uidisse iuraret. reliquias legerunt
going into heaven to-have-seen swore the-remains gathered
primores equestris ordinis tunicati et discincti pedibusque
the-leading-men of-the-equestrian order in-tunics and ungirded and-with-feet

nudis ac Mausoleo condiderunt. id opus inter Flaminiam
bare and in-the-Mausoleum laid-(them) that work between the-Flaminian
uiam ripamque Tiberis sexto suo consulatu extruxerat
road and-the-bank of-the-Tiber in-sixth his-own consulship he-had-built
circumiectasque siluas et ambulationes in usum populi
and-the-surrounding groves and walks for the-use of-the-people
iam tum publicarat.
already then he-had-made-public

101.1 Testamentum L. Planco C. Silio cons. III.
his-will Lucius Plancus Gaius Silius being-consuls on-the-third-day
Non. Apriles, ante annum et quattuor menses quam
before-the-Nones of-April before a-year and four months than
decederet, factum ab eo ac duobus codicibus partim ipsius
he-died made by him and in-two notebooks partly in-his-own
partim libertorum Polybi et Hilarionis manu scriptum
partly of-his-freedmen Polybius and Hilarion in-the-hand written
depositumque apud se uirgines Vestales cum tribus
and-deposited with themselves the-virgins Vestal with three
signatis aeque uoluminibus protulerunt. quae omnia in
sealed equally volumes brought-forth which all in
senatu aperta atque recitata sunt.
the-senate opened and read were

101.2 Heredes instituit primos: Tiberium ex parte dimidia et
as-heirs he-instituted first Tiberius to part half and
sextante, Liuiam ex parte tertia, quos et ferre nomen
a-sixth Livia to part a-third whom also to-bear name
suum iussit; secundos: Drusum Tiberi filium ex triente,
his-own he-ordered as-second Drusus of-Tiberius the-son to a-third
ex partibus reliquis Germanicum liberosque eius tres
to the-parts remaining Germanicus and-children his three
sexus uirilis; tertio gradu propinquos amicosque compluris.
of-sex male in-third degree relatives and-friends very-many

legauit populo R. quadringenties, tribubus tricies
he-bequeathed to-the-people Roman forty-million to-the-tribes three-million
quinquies sestertium, praetorianis militibus singula milia
five-hundred-thousand sesterces to-the-praetorian soldiers one-each thousand
nummorum, cohortibus urbanis quingenos, legionaris
of-sesterces to-the-cohorts urban five-hundred-each to-the-legionaries
trecenos nummos; quam summam repraesentari iussit,
three-hundred-each sesterces which sum to-be-paid-at-once he-ordered
nam et confiscatam semper repositamque habuerat.
for also confiscated always and-put-by he-had-held-it
Reliqua legata uarie dedit perduxitque quaedam ad uicena 101.3
the-other legacies variously he-gave and-he-brought certain to twenty-each
sestertia, quibus soluendis annuum diem finiit, excusata
thousand-sesterces for-which to-be-paid a-year's date he-fixed excused
rei familiaris mediocritate nec plus peruenturum ad
of-the-estate family by-the-moderateness nor more going-to-come to
heredes suos quam milies et quingenties professus,
heirs his-own than a-hundred-million and fifty-million declaring
quamuis uiginti proximis annis quaterdecies milies ex
although in-twenty the-last years fourteen-times a-hundred-million from
testamentis amicorum percepisset, quod paene omne cum
the-wills of-friends he-had-received which nearly all with
duobus paternis patrimoniis ceterisque hereditatibus in rem
the-two paternal patrimonies and-other inheritances on the-thing
p. absumpsisset. Iulias filiam neptemque, si quid
public he-had-spent the-Julias his-daughter and-granddaughter if anything
iis accidisset, uetuit sepulcro suo inferri.
to-them had-happened he-forbade into-tomb his-own to-be-brought
Tribus uoluminibus, uno mandata de funere suo complexus 101.4
in-three volumes in-one instructions about funeral his-own included
est, altero indicem rerum a se gestarum, quem uellet
he-has in-the-second an-account of-the-things by himself done which he-wished

incidi in aeneis tabulis, quae ante Mausoleum statuerentur,
to-be-engraved on bronze tablets which before the-Mausoleum should-be-set-up
tertio breuiarium totius imperii, quantum militum sub
in-the-third a-summary of-the-whole empire how-many of-soldiers under
signis ubique esset, quantum pecuniae in aerario et
standards everywhere there-were how-much of-money in the-treasury and
fiscis et uectigaliorum residuis. adiecit et libertorum
treasuries and of-taxes in-arrears he-added also of-the-freedmen
seruorumque nomina, a quibus ratio exigi posset.
and-slaves the-names from whom an-account to-be-demanded could

---

AUGUSTUS

Res Gestae Divi Augusti

The Achievements of the Deified Augustus

Augustus speaks in the first person. At nineteen he raised a private army and freed the republic, and he drove his father's murderers into exile. He spared citizens who asked for pardon, settled some three hundred thousand veterans, and celebrated three triumphs. He refused the dictatorship and a perpetual consulship but took charge of the grain supply. He revised the senate, took three censuses, and passed new laws. Vows were made for his health, altars were built for his return, and Janus was closed three times.

Rerum gestarum diui Augusti, quibus orbem terrarum
of-the-things accomplished of-the-deified Augustus by-which the-circle of-lands
imperio populi Rom. subiecit, et inpensarum, quas in rem
to-the-rule of-the-people Roman he-subjected and of-the-expenditures which on the-thing
publicam populumque Romanum fecit, incisarum in duabus
public and-the-people Roman he-made engraved on two
aheneis pilis, quae sunt Romae positae, exemplar subiectum.
bronze pillars which are at-Rome set-up a-copy subjoined
Annos undeuiginti natus exercitum priuato consilio et priuata 1
years nineteen old an-army by-private initiative and by-private
impensa comparaui, per quem rem publicam dominatione
expense I-raised through which the-thing public by-the-domination
factionis oppressam in libertatem uindicaui. Quas ob
of-a-faction oppressed into liberty I-set-free for-which on-account-of
res senatus decretis honorificis in ordinem suum me adlegit
things the-senate by-decrees honorific into order its-own me enrolled
C. Pansa A. Hirtio consulibus, consularem locum sententiae
Gaius Pansa Aulus Hirtius being-consuls the-consular place of-opinion
dicendae simul dans, et imperium mihi dedit. Res
of-speaking at-the-same-time giving and command to-me gave the-thing
publica ne quid detrimenti caperet, me pro praetore simul
public that-not any harm should-take me as pro-praetor together

cum consulibus prouidere iussit. Populus autem eodem
with the-consuls to-see-to it-ordered the-people moreover in-the-same
anno me consulem, cum cos. uterque bello cecidisset,
year me consul when the-consuls each in-war had-fallen
et trium uirum rei publicae constituendae creauit.
and of-three men of-the-thing public for-setting-in-order elected
2 Qui parentem meum interfecerunt, eos in exilium expuli
those-who parent my killed them into exile I-drove
iudiciis legitimis ultus eorum facinus, et postea bellum
by-trials lawful avenging their crime and afterward war
inferentis rei publicae uici bis acie.
making on-the-thing public I-conquered twice in-battle
3 Bella terra et mari ciuilia exteraque toto in orbe terrarum
wars by-land and sea civil and-foreign the-whole in circle of-lands
suscepi uictorque omnibus ueniam petentibus ciuibus peperci.
I-undertook and-victorious to-all pardon asking citizens I-spared
Externas gentes, quibus tuto ignosci potuit, conseruare
foreign nations to-whom safely to-be-pardoned it-could to-preserve
quam excidere malui. Millia ciuium Romanorum adacta
than to-destroy I-preferred thousands of-citizens Roman sworn
sacramento meo fuerunt circiter quingenta. Ex quibus deduxi
by-oath mine were about five-hundred of whom I-settled
in colonias aut remisi in municipia sua stipendis emeritis
in colonies or sent-back to towns their-own their-service completed
millia aliquanto plura quam trecenta et iis omnibus agros
thousands somewhat more than three-hundred and to-them all lands
adsignaui aut pecuniam pro praemis militiae dedi. Naues cepi
I-assigned or money for rewards of-service I-gave ships I-took
sescentas praeter eas, si quae minores quam triremes fuerunt.
six-hundred besides those if any smaller than triremes there-were

Bis ouans triumphaui, tris egi curulis triumphos et 4
twice in-ovation I-triumphed three I-held curule triumphs and
appellatus sum uiciens semel imperator. Cum autem pluris
named I-was twenty-times once imperator when moreover more
triumphos mihi senatus decreuisset, iis supersedi. Laurum
triumphs to-me the-senate had-decreed them I-declined the-laurel
de fascibus deposui in Capitolio uotis, quae quoque bello
from the-fasces I-laid-down on the-Capitol the-vows which in-each war
nuncupaueram, solutis. Ob res a me aut per legatos
I-had-pronounced fulfilled on-account-of things by me or through legates
meos auspicis meis terra marique prospere gestas
my-own under-auspices my-own by-land and-sea successfully accomplished
quinquagiens et quinquiens decreuit senatus supplicandum
fifty-times and five-times decreed the-senate to-be-offered-thanks
esse dis immortalibus. Dies autem, per quos ex senatus
to-be to-the-gods immortal the-days moreover over which by of-the-senate
consulto supplicatum est, fuere DCCCLXXXX. In triumphis
decree thanks-offered was were eight-hundred-ninety in triumphs
meis ducti sunt ante currum meum reges aut regum liberi
my led were before chariot my kings or of-kings children
nouem. Consul fueram terdeciens, cum scribebam haec, et
nine consul I-had-been thirteen-times when I-was-writing these-things and
agebam septimum et trigensimum annum tribuniciae potestatis.
was-passing the-seventh and thirtieth year of-tribunician power
Dictaturam et apsenti et praesenti a populo et senatu 5
the-dictatorship both in-my-absence and in-my-presence by the-people and senate
Romano mihi oblatam M. Marcello et L. Arruntio
Roman to-me offered Marcus Marcellus and Lucius Arruntius
consulibus non accepi. Non recusaui in summa frumenti
being-consuls not I-accepted not I-refused in the-utmost of-grain
penuria curationem annonae, quam ita administraui, ut
shortage the-charge of-the-grain-supply which so I-administered that

intra paucos dies metu et periclo praesenti populum
within a-few days from-fear and danger present the-people
uniuersum meis impensis liberarem. Consulatum tum
whole at-my-own expense I-freed the-consulship then
datum annuum et perpetuum non accepi.
given yearly and perpetual not I-accepted

6 Consulibus M. Vinucio et Q. Lucretio et postea P.
in-the-consulship-of Marcus Vinucius and Quintus Lucretius and later Publius
et Cn. Lentulis et tertium Paullo Fabio Maximo et Q.
and Gnaeus Lentulus and the-third-time Paullus Fabius Maximus and Quintus
Tuberone senatu populoque Romano consentientibus ***
Tubero the-senate and-people Roman agreeing (lacuna)

7 *** Princeps senatus fui usque ad eum diem, quo
(lacuna) the-first-man of-the-senate I-was right to that day on-which
scripseram haec, per annos quadraginta. Pontifex maximus,
I-had-written these-things for years forty pontiff highest
augur, quindecimuirum sacris faciundis, septemuirum
augur of-the-fifteen-men for-rites to-be-performed of-the-seven-men
epulonum, frater arualis, sodalis Titius, fetialis fui.
of-the-feasts brother Arval fellow Titian fetial I-was

8 Patriciorum numerum auxi consul quintum iussu populi
of-the-patricians the-number I-increased consul for-the-fifth-time by-order of-the-people
et senatus. Senatum ter legi. Et In consulatu sexto
and of-the-senate the-senate three-times I-revised and in consulship sixth
censum populi conlega M. Agrippa egi. Lustrum post
the-census of-the-people with-colleague Marcus Agrippa I-held the-lustrum after
annum alterum et quadragensimum feci. Quo lustro ciuium
year second and fortieth I-made in-which lustrum of-citizens
Romanorum censa sunt capita quadragiens centum millia et
Roman assessed were heads forty-times hundred thousand and
sexaginta tria millia. Iterum consulari cum imperio lustrum solus
sixty three thousand again consular with power the-lustrum alone

feci C. Censorino et C. Asinio cos. Quo lustro censa
I-made Gaius Censorinus and Gaius Asinius being-consuls in-which lustrum assessed
sunt ciuium Romanorum capita quadragiens centum millia et
were of-citizens Roman heads forty-times hundred thousand and
ducenta triginta tria millia. Tertium consulari cum imperio
two-hundred thirty three thousand the-third-time consular with power
lustrum conlega Tib. Caesare filio meo feci Sex. Pompeio
the-lustrum with-colleague Tiberius Caesar son my-own I-made Sextus Pompeius
et Sex. Appuleio cos. Quo lustro censa sunt ciuium
and Sextus Appuleius being-consuls in-which lustrum assessed were of-citizens
Romanorum capitum quadragiens centum millia et nongenta
Roman of-heads forty-times hundred thousand and nine-hundred
triginta et septem millia. Legibus nouis latis complura
thirty and seven thousand by-laws new carried many
exempla maiorum exolescentia iam ex nostro usu reuocaui
examples of-the-ancestors passing-out already from our usage I-brought-back
et ipse multarum rerum exempla imitanda posteris tradidi.
and myself of-many things examples to-be-imitated to-posterity I-handed-down
Vota pro ualetudine mea suscipi per consules et sacerdotes 9
vows for health my to-be-undertaken by the-consuls and priests
quinto quoque anno senatus decreuit. Ex iis uotis saepe
in-the-fifth each year the-senate decreed from those vows often
fecerunt uiuo me ludos aliquotiens sacerdotum quattuor
they-gave while-alive me games sometimes of-the-priests the-four
amplissima collegia, aliquotiens consules. Priuatim etiam et
greatest colleges sometimes the-consuls privately also and
municipatim uniuersi ciues uno animo continenter apud
town-by-town all the-citizens with-one mind continually at
omnia puluinaria pro ualetudine mea sacrificauerunt.
all the-couches-of-the-gods for health my sacrificed

10 Nomen meum senatus consulto inclusum est in saliare carmen
name my of-the-senate by-decree included was in the-Salian hymn
et sacrosanctus ut essem in perpetuum et quoad uiuerem,
and sacrosanct that I-should-be for ever and as-long-as I-lived
tribunicia potestas mihi esset, per legem sanctum est. Pontifex
the-tribunician power to-me should-be by law enacted it-was pontiff
maximus ne fierem in uiui conlegae locum, populo id
highest lest I-should-become in of-a-living colleague the-place the-people that
sacerdotium deferente mihi, quod pater meus habuerat, recusaui.
priesthood offering to-me which father my had-held I-refused
Cepi id sacerdotium aliquod post annos eo mortuo demum,
I-took that priesthood some after years he dead at-last
qui id tumultus occasione occupauerat, cuncta ex Italia ad
who it of-the-disturbance on-the-occasion had-seized all from Italy to
comitia mea coeunte tanta multitudine, quanta Romae nunquam
elections my flocking so-great a-multitude as at-Rome never
antea fuisse narratur P. Sulpicio C. Valgio consulibus.
before to-have-been is-told Publius Sulpicius Gaius Valgius being-consuls
11 Aram Fortunae Reducis iuxta aedes Honoris et Virtutis
an-altar of-Fortune the-Returner near the-temples of-Honor and Virtue
ad portam Capenam pro reditu meo senatus consacrauit, in
at the-gate Capena for return my the-senate consecrated at
qua pontifices et uirgines Vestales anniuersarium sacrificium
which the-pontiffs and the-virgins Vestal an-annual sacrifice
facere iussit eo die, quo consulibus Q. Lucretio
to-make it-ordered on-that day on-which in-the-consulship-of Quintus Lucretius
et M. Vinucio in urbem ex Syria redi, et diem
and Marcus Vinucius into the-city from Syria I-had-returned and the-day
Augustalia ex cognomine nostro appellauit.
Augustalia from surname our it-named

Senatus consulto eodem tempore pars praetorum et 12
of-the-senate by-decree at-the-same time part of-the-praetors and
tribunorum plebis cum consule Q. Lucretio et principibus
of-the-tribunes of-the-plebs with the-consul Quintus Lucretius and leading
uiris obuiam mihi missa est in Campaniam, qui honos
men to-meet me sent was into Campania which honor
ad hoc tempus nemini praeter me est decretus. Cum ex
to this time to-no-one besides me has-been decreed when from
Hispania Galliaque, rebus in his prouincis prospere gestis,
Spain and-Gaul things in these provinces successfully accomplished
Romam redi Ti. Nerone P. Quintilio consulibus, aram
to-Rome I-returned Tiberius Nero Publius Quintilius being-consuls an-altar
Pacis Augustae senatus pro reditu meo consacrari censuit
of-the-Peace Augustan the-senate for return my to-be-consecrated voted
ad campum Martium, in qua magistratus et sacerdotes et
at the-Field of-Mars at which the-magistrates and priests and
uirgines Vestales anniuersarium sacrificium facere iussit.
virgins Vestal an-annual sacrifice to-make it-ordered
Ianum Quirinum, quem claussum esse maiores nostri uoluerunt, 13
Janus Quirinus which shut to-be our ancestors wished
cum per totum imperium populi Romani terra marique
when through the-whole empire of-the-people Roman by-land and-sea
esset parta uictoriis pax, cum prius, quam nascerer, a
had-been won by-victories peace when before than I-was-born from
condita urbe bis omnino clausum fuisse prodatur memoriae,
the-founded city twice in-all closed to-have-been is-recorded in-memory
ter me principe senatus claudendum esse censuit.
thrice with-me as-the-first-man the-senate to-be-closed to-be ordered
Filios meos, quos iuuenes mihi eripuit fortuna, Gaium 14
sons my whom young from-me snatched fortune Gaius
et Lucium Caesares honoris mei caussa senatus
and Lucius Caesars of-honor my for-the-sake the-senate

populusque Romanus annum quintum et decimum agentis
and-people Roman year fifth and tenth passing
consules designauit, ut eum magistratum inirent post
consuls designated that that magistracy they-should-enter after
quinquennium. Et ex eo die, quo deducti sunt in
five-years and from that day on-which escorted they-were into
forum, ut interessent consiliis publicis decreuit senatus.
the-forum that they-should-take-part in-the-councils public decreed the-senate
Equites autem Romani uniuersi principem iuuentutis utrumque
the-knights moreover Roman all the-first-man of-the-youth each
eorum parmis et hastis argenteis donatum appellauerunt.
of-them with-shields and spears silver presented named

II · LARGESS, BUILDINGS, AND GAMES

Augustus lists what he spent: cash gifts to the people under his father's will and his own, payment to towns for the land given to his veterans, money for the treasury, and a military treasury. He built or restored the senate house, temples, the Capitol, Pompey's theater, the aqueducts, and his own forum with the temple of Mars the Avenger. He gave gladiatorial shows, games, hunts, and a sea battle, restored the ornaments of Asia's temples, and melted down his silver statues.

15 Plebei Romanae uiritim HS trecenos numeraui ex
to-the-plebs Roman man-by-man sesterces three-hundred-each I-paid-out by
testamento patris mei, et nomine meo HS quadringenos
the-will of-father my and in-name my-own sesterces four-hundred-each
ex bellorum manibiis consul quintum dedi, iterum
from of-the-wars the-spoils consul for-the-fifth-time I-gave again
autem in consulatu decimo ex patrimonio meo HS
moreover in consulship tenth from patrimony my sesterces
quadringenos congiari uiritim pernumeraui, et consul
four-hundred-each of-largess man-by-man I-paid-out and consul

undecimum duodecim frumentationes frumento priuatim
for-the-eleventh-time twelve grain-distributions with-grain privately
coempto emensus sum, et tribunicia potestate duodecimum
bought measured-out I-did and with-tribunician power the-twelfth
quadringenos nummos tertium uiritim dedi. Quae
four-hundred-each sesterces the-third-time man-by-man I-gave which
mea congiaria peruenerunt ad hominum millia nunquam
my largesses reached to of-men thousands never
minus quinquaginta et ducenta. Tribuniciae potestatis
less fifty and two-hundred of-tribunician power
duodeuicensimum consul XII trecentis et uiginti millibus
the-eighteenth consul twelfth to-three-hundred and twenty thousand
plebis urbanae sexagenos denarios uiritim dedi. In colonis
of-the-plebs urban sixty-each denarii man-by-man I-gave to the-colonists
militum meorum consul quintum ex manibiis uiritim
of-soldiers my consul for-the-fifth-time from spoils man-by-man
millia nummum singula dedi; acceperunt id triumphale
thousand sesterces each I-gave received that triumphal
congiarium in colonis hominum circiter centum et uiginti
largess in the-colonies of-men about hundred and twenty
millia. Consul tertium decimum sexagenos denarios plebei,
thousand consul for-the-third tenth-time sixty-each denarii to-the-plebs
quae tum frumentum publicum accipiebat, dedi; ea millia
which then grain public was-receiving I-gave they thousands
hominum paullo plura quam ducenta fuerunt.
of-men a-little more than two-hundred were
Pecuniam pro agris, quos in consulatu meo quarto et 16
the-money for lands which in consulship my fourth and
postea consulibus M. Crasso et Cn. Lentulo augure
later in-the-consulship-of Marcus Crassus and Gnaeus Lentulus the-augur
adsignaui militibus, solui municipis. Ea summa sestertium
I-assigned to-the-soldiers I-paid to-the-towns that sum sesterces

circiter sexsiens milliens fuit, quam pro Italicis praedis
about six-times a-hundred-million was which for Italian estates
numeraui, et circiter bis milliens et sescentiens, quod
I-paid-out and about twice a-hundred-million and sixty-million which
pro agris prouincialibus solui. Id primus et solus omnium,
for lands provincial I-paid that first and alone of-all
qui deduxerunt colonias militum in Italia aut in prouincis, ad
who have-settled colonies of-soldiers in Italy or in provinces to
memoriam aetatis meae feci. Et postea Ti. Nerone et Cn.
the-memory of-age my I-did and later Tiberius Nero and Gnaeus
Pisone consulibus, itemque C. Antistio et D. Laelio
Piso being-consuls and-likewise Gaius Antistius and Decimus Laelius
cos., et C. Caluisio et L. Pasieno consulibus, et
being-consuls and Gaius Calvisius and Lucius Pasienus being-consuls and
L. Lentulo et M. Messalla consulibus, et L. Caninio
Lucius Lentulus and Marcus Messalla being-consuls and Lucius Caninius
et Q. Fabricio cos. militibus, quos emeriteis stipendis
and Quintus Fabricius being-consuls to-the-soldiers whom with-completed terms
in sua municipia deduxi, praemia numerato persolui, quam
in their-own towns I-settled rewards in-cash I-paid which
in rem sestertium quater milliens libenter impendi.
on matter sesterces four-times a-hundred-million gladly I-spent
17 Quater pecunia mea iuui aerarium, ita ut sestertium
four-times with-money my-own I-helped the-treasury so that sesterces
milliens et quingentiens ad eos qui praerant aerario
a-hundred-million and fifty-million to those who were-in-charge-of the-treasury
detulerim. Et M. Lepido et L. Arruntio cos. in
I-transferred and Marcus Lepidus and Lucius Arruntius being-consuls into
aerarium militare, quod ex consilio meo constitutum est,
the-treasury military which on advice my established was
ex quo praemia darentur militibus, qui uicena aut plura
from which rewards should-be-given to-the-soldiers who twenty-each or more

stipendia emeruissent, HS milliens et septingentiens
terms-of-service had-completed sesterces a-hundred-million and seventy-million
ex patrimonio meo detuli.
from patrimony my I-transferred
Inde ab eo anno, quo Cn. et P. Lentuli consules 18
thereafter from that year in-which Gnaeus and Publius Lentuli consuls
fuerunt, cum deficerent uectigalia, tum centum millibus
were when were-failing the-taxes now to-a-hundred thousand
hominum tum pluribus multo frumentarias et nummarias
men now to-more by-much grain and money
tesseras ex aere et patrimonio meo dedi.
tickets from bronze and patrimony my I-gave
Curiam et continens ei chalcidicum, templumque 19
the-senate-house and adjoining to-it the-Chalcidicum and-the-temple
Apollinis in Palatio cum porticibus, aedem diui
of-Apollo on the-Palatine with colonnades the-temple of-the-deified
Iuli, Lupercal, porticum ad circum Flaminium, quam sum
Julius the-Lupercal the-colonnade at the-Circus Flaminius which I-have
appellari passus ex nomine eius qui priorem eodem in solo
to-be-called allowed from the-name of-him who an-earlier the-same on site
fecerat Octauiam, puluinar ad circum maximum, aedes
had-made Octavian the-imperial-box at the-Circus Maximus the-temples
in Capitolio Iouis Feretri et Iouis Tonantis, aedem
on the-Capitol of-Jupiter Feretrius and of-Jupiter the-Thunderer the-temple
Quirini, aedes Mineruae et Iunonis Reginae et Iouis
of-Quirinus the-temples of-Minerva and of-Juno Queen and of-Jupiter
Libertatis in Auentino, aedem Larum in summa sacra
Liberty on the-Aventine the-temple of-the-Lares at the-top-of the-Sacred
uia, aedem deum Penatium in Velia, aedem Iuuentatis,
Way the-temple of-the-gods Penates on the-Velia the-temple of-Youth
aedem Matris Magnae in Palatio feci.
the-temple of-the-Mother Great on the-Palatine I-built

20 Capitolium et Pompeium theatrum utrumque opus impensa
the-Capitol and the-Pompeian theater each work at-expense
grandi refeci sine ulla inscriptione nominis mei. Riuos
great I-restored without any inscription of-name my the-channels
aquarum compluribus locis uetustate labentes refeci, et
of-the-aqueducts in-many places by-age falling-down I-restored and
aquam quae Marcia appellatur duplicaui fonte nouo in
the-water which Marcian is-called I-doubled a-spring new into
riuum eius inmisso. Forum Iulium et basilicam, quae fuit
the-channel its let-in the-Forum Julian and the-basilica which was
inter aedem Castoris et aedem Saturni, coepta profligataque
between the-temple of-Castor and the-temple of-Saturn begun and-nearly-finished
opera a patre meo perfeci et eandem basilicam consumptam
works by father my I-completed and the-same basilica consumed
incendio ampliato eius solo sub titulo nominis filiorum
by-fire enlarged its site under the-title of-the-name of-sons
meorum incohaui et, si uiuus non perfecissem, perfici
my I-began and if alive not I-should-have-completed to-be-completed
ab heredibus iussi. Duo et octoginta templa deum in
by my-heirs I-ordered two and eighty temples of-the-gods in
urbe consul sextum ex decreto senatus refeci, nullo
the-city consul for-the-sixth-time by decree of-the-senate I-restored none
praetermisso quod eo tempore refici debebat. Consul
passed-over which at-that time to-be-restored needed consul
septimum uiam Flaminiam ab urbe Ariminum feci
for-the-seventh-time the-road Flaminian from the-city to-Ariminum I-built
et pontes omnes praeter Muluium et Minucium.
and the-bridges all except the-Mulvian and Minucian

21 In priuato solo Martis Ultoris templum forumque Augustum
on private ground of-Mars the-Avenger the-temple and-the-forum Augustan
ex manibiis feci. Theatrum ad aede Apollinis in solo
from spoils I-built a-theater at the-temple of-Apollo on ground

magna ex parte a priuatis empto feci, quod sub nomine
in-great from part from private-owners bought I-built which under the-name
M. Marcelli generi mei esset. Dona ex manibiis
of-Marcus Marcellus son-in-law my should-be gifts from spoils
in Capitolio et in aede diui Iuli et in aede
on the-Capitol and in the-temple of-the-deified Julius and in the-temple
Apollinis et in aede Vestae et in templo Martis Ultoris
of-Apollo and in the-temple of-Vesta and in the-temple of-Mars the-Avenger
consacraui, quae mihi constiterunt HS circiter milliens.
I-consecrated which me cost sesterces about a-hundred-million
Auri coronari pondo triginta et quinque millia municipiis et
of-gold for-crowns pounds thirty and five thousand to-the-towns and
colonis Italiae conferentibus ad triumphos meos quintum
colonies of-Italy contributing for triumphs my for-the-fifth-time
consul remisi, et postea, quotienscumque imperator appellatus
consul I-remitted and later whenever imperator named
sum, aurum coronarium non accepi decernentibus municipiis
I-was the-gold for-crowns not I-accepted decreeing the-towns
et colonis aeque benigne adquo antea decreuerant.
and colonies equally kindly as before they-had-decreed
Ter munus gladiatorium dedi meo nomine et 22
three-times a-show gladiatorial I-gave in-my-own name and
quinquens filiorum meorum aut nepotum nomine; quibus
five-times of-sons my or of-grandsons in-the-name in-which
muneribus depugnauerunt hominum circiter decem millia. Bis
shows fought of-men about ten thousand twice
athletarum undique accitorum spectaculum populo praebui
of-athletes from-everywhere summoned a-show to-the-people I-presented
meo nomine et tertium nepotis mei nomine. Ludos
in-my-own name and the-third-time of-grandson my in-the-name games
feci meo nomine quater, aliorum autem magistratuum
I-gave in-my-own name four-times of-other moreover magistrates

uicem ter et uiciens. Pro conlegio XV uirorum
in-place-of three and twenty-times for the-college of-the-fifteen men
magister conlegii collega M. Agrippa ludos saeclares
as-master of-the-college with-colleague Marcus Agrippa the-games Secular
C. Furnio C. Silano cos. feci. Consul XIII
Gaius Furnius Gaius Silanus being-consuls I-gave consul for-the-thirteenth-time
ludos Martiales primus feci, quos post id tempus deinceps
the-games of-Mars first I-gave which after that time in-succession
insequentibus annis s. c. mecum fecerunt consules.
in-following years of-the-senate by-decree with-me gave the-consuls
Venationes bestiarum Africanarum meo nomine aut
hunts of-beasts African in-my-own name or
filiorum meorum et nepotum in circo aut in foro aut
of-sons my and grandsons in the-circus or in the-forum or
in amphitheatris populo dedi sexiens et uiciens, quibus
in the-amphitheaters to-the-people I-gave six and twenty-times in-which
confecta sunt bestiarum circiter tria millia et quingentae.
killed were of-beasts about three thousand and five-hundred
23 Naualis proeli spectaclum populo dedi trans Tiberim, in
of-a-naval battle a-show to-the-people I-gave across the-Tiber in
quo loco nunc nemus est Caesarum, cauato solo in
which place now the-grove is of-the-Caesars hollowed-out the-ground in
longitudinem mille et octingentos pedes, in latitudinem
length a-thousand and eight-hundred feet in breadth
mille et ducenti. In quo triginta rostratae naues triremes
a-thousand and two-hundred in which thirty beaked ships triremes
aut biremes, plures autem minores inter se conflixerunt.
or biremes more moreover smaller among themselves fought
Quibus in classibus pugnauerunt praeter remiges millia
which in fleets fought besides the-rowers thousands
hominum tria circiter.
of-men three about

In templis omnium ciuitatium prouinciae Asiae uictor 24
in the-temples of-all the-cities of-the-province of-Asia as-victor
ornamenta reposui, quae spoliatis templis is cum quo bellum
the-ornaments I-replaced which plundered the-temples he with whom war
gesseram priuatim possederat. Statuae meae pedestres et
I-had-waged privately had-possessed statues my on-foot and
equestres et in quadrigeis argenteae steterunt in urbe
on-horseback and in four-horse-chariots silver stood in the-city
XXC circiter, quas ipse sustuli exque ea pecunia dona
eighty about which myself I-removed and-from that money gifts
aurea in aede Apollinis meo nomine et illorum, qui
golden in the-temple of-Apollo in-my-own name and of-those who
mihi statuarum honorem habuerunt, posui.
to-me of-statues the-honor had-paid I-placed

III · THE EMPIRE AND THE FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY

Augustus cleared the sea of pirates, received Italy's oath, extended the frontier of every province that bordered unsubdued peoples, added Egypt, gave Armenia to client kings rather than make it a province, and founded colonies. He recovered the standards taken from three Roman armies and subdued Pannonia and carried Illyricum's frontier to the Danube; embassies came from India and kings fled to him. After the civil wars he transferred the republic to the senate and people, was named Augustus, and was later hailed Father of His Country. A closing note totals his gifts of money, lists his buildings, and calls his spending on shows and on relief countless.

Mare pacaui a praedonibus. Eo bello seruorum, qui fugerant 25
the-sea I-pacified from pirates in-that war of-slaves who had-fled
a dominis suis et arma contra rem publicam ceperant,
from masters their-own and arms against the-thing public had-taken
triginta fere millia capta dominis ad supplicium sumendum
thirty about thousand captured to-their-masters for punishment to-be-inflicted

tradidi. Iurauit in mea uerba tota Italia sponte sua et
I-handed-over swore to my words the-whole Italy of-will its-own and
me belli, quo uici ad Actium, ducem depoposcit.
me of-the-war in-which I-conquered at Actium as-leader it-demanded
Iurauerunt in eadem uerba prouinciae Galliae Hispaniae Africa
swore to the-same words the-provinces the-Gauls the-Spains Africa
Sicilia Sardinia. Qui sub signis meis tum militauerint,
Sicily Sardinia those-who under standards my then served
fuerunt senatores plures quam DCC, in iis qui uel
were senators more than seven-hundred among them who either
antea uel postea consules facti sunt ad eum diem quo
before or after consuls made were up-to that day on-which
scripta sunt haec, LXXXIII, sacerdotes circiter CLXX.
written were these-things eighty-three priests about one-hundred-seventy
26 Omnium prouinciarum populi Romani, quibus finitimae
of-all the-provinces of-the-people Roman to-which neighbors
fuerunt gentes quae non parerent imperio nostro, fines
were nations which not obeyed rule our the-boundaries
auxi. Gallias et Hispanias prouicias et Germaniam qua
I-enlarged the-Gauls and the-Spains provinces and Germany where
includit Oceanus a Gadibus ad ostium Albis fluminis pacaui.
encloses-it the-Ocean from Gades to the-mouth of-the-Elbe river I-pacified
Alpes a regione ea, quae proxima est Hadriano mari, ad
the-Alps from the-region that which nearest is to-the-Adriatic sea to
Tuscum pacari feci nulli genti bello per iniuriam inlato.
the-Tuscan to-be-pacified I-caused on-no nation war through injustice inflicted
Classis mea per Oceanum ab ostio Rheni ad solis
fleet my through the-Ocean from the-mouth of-the-Rhine to of-the-sun
orientis regionem usque ad fines Cimbrorum nauigauit, quo
rising the-region right to the-borders of-the-Cimbri sailed where
neque terra neque mari quisquam Romanus ante id tempus
neither by-land nor by-sea any Roman before that time

adit, Cimbrique et Charydes et Semnones et eiusdem
went and-the-Cimbri and Charydes and Semnones and of-the-same
tractus alii Germanorum populi per legatos amicitiam meam
tract other of-the-Germans peoples through envoys friendship my
et populi Romani petierunt. Meo iussu et auspicio ducti
and of-the-people Roman sought by-my order and auspices led
sunt duo exercitus eodem fere tempore in Aethiopiam et
were two armies at-the-same about time into Ethiopia and
in Arabiam, quae appellatur eudaemon, maximaeque hostium
into Arabia which is-called Happy and-very-great of-the-enemy
gentis utriusque copiae caesae sunt in acie et complura
nation of-each forces slaughtered were in battle and many
oppida capta. In Aethiopiam usque ad oppidum Nabata
towns captured into Ethiopia right to the-town Nabata
peruentum est, cui proxima est Meroe. In Arabiam usque
one-came it-was to-which nearest is Meroe into Arabia right
in fines Sabaeorum processit exercitus ad oppidum Mariba.
into the-borders of-the-Sabaeans advanced the-army to the-town Mariba
Aegyptum imperio populi Romani adieci. Armeniam maiorem 27
Egypt to-the-rule of-the-people Roman I-added Armenia Greater
interfecto rege eius Artaxe cum possem facere prouinciam,
killed king its Artaxes when I-could make-it a-province
malui maiorum nostrorum exemplo regnum id Tigrani
I-preferred of-ancestors our by-the-example kingdom that to-Tigranes
regis Artauasdis filio, nepoti autem Tigranis regis, per
of-king Artavasdes the-son grandson moreover of-Tigranes the-king through
Ti. Neronem tradere, qui tum mihi priuignus erat. Et
Tiberius Nero to-hand-over who then to-me stepson was and
eandem gentem postea desciscentem et rebellantem domitam
the-same nation afterward revolting and rebelling subdued
per Gaium filium meum regi Ariobarzani regis Medorum
through Gaius son my to-king Ariobarzanes of-the-king of-the-Medes

Artabazi filio regendam tradidi et post eius mortem filio
Artabazus the-son to-be-ruled I-handed-over and after his death to-son
eius Artauasdi. Quo interfecto Tigrane, qui erat ex regio
his Artavasdes be killed Tigranes who was from the-royal
genere Armeniorum oriundus, in id regnum misi. Prouincias
family of-the-Armenians sprung into that kingdom I-sent the-provinces
omnis, quae trans Hadrianum mare uergunt ad orientem,
all which across the-Adriatic sea extend to the-east
Cyrenasque, iam ex parte magna regibus eas possidentibus, et
and-Cyrene already in part great kings them possessing and
antea Siciliam et Sardiniam occupatas bello seruili reciperaui.
before Sicily and Sardinia seized in-war servile I-recovered
28 Colonias in Africa Sicilia Macedonia utraque Hispania Achaia
colonies in Africa Sicily Macedonia both Spain Achaea
Asia Syria Gallia Narbonensi Pisidia militum deduxi. Italia
Asia Syria Gaul Narbonese Pisidia of-soldiers I-founded Italy
autem XXVIII colonias, quae uiuo me celeberrimae et
moreover twenty-eight colonies which alive I most-populous and
frequentissimae fuerunt, meis auspicis deductas habet.
most-thronged were under-my auspices founded has
29 Signa militaria complura per alios duces amissa deuictis
standards military very-many by other generals lost conquered
hostibus reciperaui ex Hispania et Gallia et a Dalmateis.
the-enemies I-recovered from Spain and Gaul and from the-Dalmatians
Parthos trium exercitum Romanorum spolia et signa
the-Parthians of-three armies Roman the-spoils and standards
reddere mihi supplicesque amicitiam populi Romani petere
to-return to-me and-as-suppliants the-friendship of-the-people Roman to-seek
coegi. Ea autem signa in penetrali, quod est in templo
I-compelled those moreover standards in the-inner-shrine which is in the-temple
Martis Ultoris, reposui.
of-Mars the-Avenger I-placed

Pannoniorum gentes, quas ante me principem populi 30
of-the-Pannonians the-nations which before me the-first-man of-the-people
Romani exercitus nunquam adit, deuictas per Ti.
Roman army never reached conquered through Tiberius
Neronem, qui tum erat priuignus et legatus meus, imperio
Nero who then was stepson and legate my to-the-rule
populi Romani subieci protulique fines Illyrici ad
of-the-people Roman I-subjected and-I-extended the-borders of-Illyricum to
ripam fluminis Danui. Citra quod Dacorum transgressus
the-bank of-the-river Danube on-this-side-of which of-the-Dacians crossing
exercitus meis auspicis uictus profligatusque est, et postea
an-army under-my auspices conquered and-routed was and afterward
trans Danuuium ductus exercitus meus Dacorum gentes
across the-Danube led army my of-the-Dacians the-nations
imperia populi Romani perferre coegit.
the-commands of-the-people Roman to-bear compelled
Ad me ex India regum legationes saepe missae sunt, nunquam 31
to me from India of-kings embassies often sent were never
antea uisae apud quemquam Romanorum ducem. Nostram
before seen before any of-the-Romans general our
amicitiam petierunt per legatos Bastarnae Scythaeque et
friendship sought through envoys the-Bastarnae and-Scythians and
Sarmatarum qui sunt citra flumen Tanaim et ultra
of-the-Sarmatians who are on-this-side-of the-river Tanais and beyond
reges, Albanorumque rex et Hiberorum et Medorum.
the-kings and-of-the-Albanians the-king and of-the-Iberians and of-the-Medes
Ad me supplices confugerunt reges Parthorum Tiridates 32
to me as-suppliants fled the-kings of-the-Parthians Tiridates
et postea Phrates regis Phratis filius; Medorum Artauasdes;
and later Phraates of-king Phraates the-son of-the-Medes Artavasdes
Adiabenorum Artaxares; Britannorum Dumnobellaunus et Tim
of-the-Adiabenians Artaxares of-the-Britons Dumnobellaunus and Tim

∗∗∗; Sugambrorum Maelo; Marcomanorum Sueborum ∗∗∗
(lacuna) of-the-Sugambri Maelo of-the-Marcomanni of-the-Suebi (lacuna)
rus. Ad me rex Parthorum Phrates Orodis filius filios suos
rus to me the-king of-the-Parthians Phraates of-Orodes the-son sons his-own
nepotesque omnes misit in Italiam, non bello superatus,
and-grandsons all sent into Italy not in-war overcome
sed amicitiam nostram per liberorum suorum pignora
but friendship our through of-children his-own the-pledges
petens. Plurimaeque aliae gentes expertae sunt p. R.
seeking and-very-many other nations experienced have of-the-people Roman
fidem me principe, quibus antea cum populo Romano
the-good-faith with-me as-the-first-man to-which before with the-people Roman
nullum extiterat legationum et amicitiae commercium.
no had-existed of-embassies and of-friendship exchange

33 A me gentes Parthorum et Medorum per legatos principes
from me the-nations of-the-Parthians and of-the-Medes through envoys the-chiefs
earum gentium reges petitos acceperunt: Parthi Vononem
of-those nations kings requested received the-Parthians Vonones
regis Phratis filium, regis Orodis nepotem, Medi Ariobarzanem,
of-king Phraates the-son of-king Orodes the-grandson the-Medes Ariobarzanes
regis Artauazdis filium, regis Ariobarzanis nepotem.
of-king Artavazdes the-son of-king Ariobarzanes the-grandson

34 In consulatu sexto et septimo, bella ubi ciuilia exstinxeram
in consulship sixth and seventh wars when civil I-had-extinguished
per consensum uniuersorum potitus rerum omnium,
through the-consent of-all having-gained-control of-affairs all
rem publicam ex mea potestate in senatus populique
the-thing public from my power to of-the-senate and-of-the-people
Romani arbitrium transtuli. Quo pro merito meo senatus
Roman discretion I-transferred which for service my of-the-senate
consulto Augustus appellatus sum et laureis postes
by-decree Augustus named I-was and with-laurels the-doorposts

aedium mearum uestiti publice coronaque ciuica super
of-house my clothed publicly and-a-crown civic over
ianuam meam fixa est clupeusque aureus in curia
door my fixed was and-a-shield golden in the-senate-house
Iulia positus, quem mihi senatum populumque Romanum
Julian placed which to-me the-senate and-people Roman
dare uirtutis clementiae iustitiae pietatis caussa testatum
to-give of-valor of-mercy of-justice of-piety for-the-sake attested
est per eius clupei inscriptionem. Post id tempus praestiti
it-was by of-that shield the-inscription after that time I-excelled
omnibus dignitate, potestatis autem nihilo amplius habui
all in-authority of-power however nothing more I-had
quam qui fuerunt mihi quoque in magistratu conlegae.
than those-who were to-me also in magistracy colleagues
Tertium decimum consulatum cum gerebam, senatus et 35
the-thirteenth tenth consulship when I-was-holding the-senate and
equester ordo populusque Romanus uniuersus appellauit
the-equestrian order and-people Roman whole named
me patrem patriae idque in uestibulo aedium mearum
me father of-the-fatherland and-that in the-vestibule of-house my
inscribendum esse atque in curia et in foro Aug. sub
to-be-inscribed to-be and in the-senate-house and in the-forum Augustan under
quadrigis, quae mihi ex s. c. positae sunt, decreuit.
the-four-horse-chariot which to-me by of-the-senate decree set-up were it-decreed
Cum scripsi haec, annum agebam septuagensumum sextum.
when I-wrote these-things year I-was-passing seventy sixth
Summa pecuniae, quam dedit in aerarium uel plebei A1
the-sum of-money which he-gave to the-treasury or to-the-plebs
Romanae uel dimissis militibus: denarium sexiens milliens.
Roman or to-discharged soldiers of-denarii six-times a-hundred-million

A2 Opera fecit noua aedem Martis, Iouis Tonantis et Feretri,
works he-made new the-temple of-Mars of-Jupiter Thunderer and Feretrius
Apollinis, diui Iuli, Quirini, Mineruae, Iunonis Reginae,
of-Apollo of-the-deified Julius of-Quirinus of-Minerva of-Juno Queen
Iouis Libertatis, Larum, deum Penatium, Iuuentatis,
of-Jupiter Liberty of-the-Lares of-the-gods Penates of-Youth
Matris deum, Lupercal, puluinar ad circum, curiam
of-the-Mother of-the-gods the-Lupercal the-imperial-box at the-circus the-senate-house
cum chalcidico, forum Augustum, basilicam Iuliam, theatrum
with the-Chalcidicum the-forum Augustan the-basilica Julian the-theater
Marcelli, porticus ***, nemus trans Tiberim Caesarum.
of-Marcellus the-colonnade (lacuna) the-grove across the-Tiber of-the-Caesars
A3 Refecit Capitolium sacrasque aedes numero octoginta duas,
he-restored the-Capitol and-sacred temples in-number eighty two
theatrum Pompei, aquarum riuos, uiam Flaminiam.
the-theater of-Pompey of-the-waters the-channels the-road Flaminian
A4 Impensa praestita in spectacula scaenica et munera gladiatorum
the-expense paid for shows theatrical and shows of-gladiators
atque athletas et uenationes et naumachiam et donata pecunia
and athletes and hunts and a-sea-fight and given money
a *** terrae motu incendioque consumptis aut uiritim
to (lacuna) of-the-earth by-quake and-fire destroyed or man-by-man
amicis senatoribusque, quorum census expleuit, innumerabilis.
to-friends and-senators whose census he-made-up countless

SUETONIUS

Tiberius

The patrician Claudii came from Regillum among the Sabines and won many consulships and triumphs; Suetonius lists their famous services and their crimes, and their constant arrogance toward the people. Tiberius descended from them on both sides. His father served Caesar, sided with Lucius Antonius, fled, and then gave up his pregnant wife Livia to Augustus. Born on the Palatine, Tiberius spent his childhood in his parents' flight, nearly betraying them by crying at Naples, and rode in Augustus' Actian triumph.

Patricia gens Claudia — fuit enim et alia plebeia, 1.1
the-patrician family Claudian there-was for also another plebeian
nec potentia minor nec dignitate — orta est ex Regillis
neither in-power less nor in-rank sprang it from Regilli
oppido Sabinorum. inde Romam recens conditam cum magna
a-town of-the-Sabines thence to-Rome recently founded with a-great
clientium manu conmigrauit auctore Tito Tatio consorte
of-clients band it-moved on-the-proposal-of Titus Tatius the-partner
Romuli, uel, quod magis constat, Atta Claudio gentis
of-Romulus or as more is-agreed Atta Claudius of-the-family
principe, post reges exactos sexto fere anno; atque in
the-chief after the-kings expelled in-the-sixth about year and into
patricias cooptata agrum insuper trans Anienem clientibus
the-patricians co-opted land besides across the-Anio for-its-clients
locumque sibi ad sepulturam sub Capitolio publice accepit.
and-a-place for-itself for burial under the-Capitol publicly it-received
Deinceps procedente tempore duodetriginta consulatus, 1.2
thereafter proceeding time twenty-eight consulships
dictaturas quinque, censuras septem, triumphos sex, duas
dictatorships five censorships seven triumphs six two
ouationes adepta est. cum praenominibus cognominibusque
ovations obtained has when by-first-names and-surnames

uariis distingueretur, Luci praenomen consensu repudiauit,
various it-was-distinguished of-Lucius the-first-name by-consent it-rejected
postquam e duobus gentilibus praeditis eo alter latrocinii,
after of two clansmen endowed with-it the-one of-robbery
caedis alter conuictus est. inter cognomina autem et Neronis
of-murder the-other convicted was among the-surnames moreover also that-of-Nero
assumpsit, quo significatur lingua Sabina fortis ac strenuus.
it-assumed by-which is-meant in-the-tongue Sabine brave and vigorous

2.1 Multa multorum Claudiorum egregia merita, multa etiam
many of-many Claudii outstanding services many also
sequius admissa in rem p. extant. sed ut praecipua
amiss committed against the-thing public are-extant but that the-chief
commemorem, Appius Caecus societatem cum rege Pyrro ut
I-may-recall Appius the-Blind an-alliance with king Pyrrhus as
parum salubrem iniri dissuasit. Claudius Caudex primus
too-little wholesome to-be-entered dissuaded Claudius Caudex first
freto classe traiecto Poenos Sicilia expulit. †Tibus
the-strait with-a-fleet crossed the-Carthaginians from-Sicily expelled Tiberius [?]
Nero aduenientem ex Hispania cum ingentibus copiis
Nero arriving from Spain with huge forces
Hasdrubalem, prius quam Hannibali fratri coniungeretur,
Hasdrubal before than with-Hannibal his-brother he-could-be-joined
oppressit.
crushed

2.2 Contra Claudius Regillianus, decemuir legibus scribendis,
on-the-other-hand Claudius Regillianus decemvir for-laws to-be-written
uirginem ingenuam per uim libidinis gratia in seruitutem
a-maiden free-born by force of-lust for-the-sake into slavery
asserere conatus causa plebi fuit secedendi rursus
to-claim having-tried the-cause to-the-plebs was of-seceding again
a patribus. Claudius †Drusus statua sibi diademata
from the-fathers Claudius Drusus [?] a-statue to-himself with-a-diadem

ad Appi Forum posita Italiam per clientelas occupare
at Appius' Forum set-up Italy through clientships to-seize
temptauit. Claudius Pulcher apud Siciliam non pascentibus in
tried Claudius Pulcher off Sicily not feeding at
auspicando pullis ac per contemptum religionis mari
the-taking-of-auspices the-chickens and in contempt of-religion into-the-sea
demersis, quasi ut biberent quando esse nollent,
plunged as-if that they-might-drink since to-eat they-would-not
proelium nauale iniit; superatusque, cum dictatorem dicere
a-battle naval entered and-defeated when a-dictator to-name
a senatu iuberetur, uelut iterum inludens discrimini publico
by the-senate he-was-ordered as-if again mocking at-the-danger public
Glycian uiatorem suum dixit.
Glycias messenger his-own he-named
Extant et feminarum exempla diuersa aeque, siquidem 2.3
there-are-extant also of-women examples diverse equally since
gentis eiusdem utraque Claudia fuit, et quae nauem cum
of-the-family the-same each Claudia was both she-who the-ship with
sacris Matris deum Idaeae obhaerentem Tiberino
the-sacred-objects of-the-Mother of-the-gods Idaean stuck in-the-Tiber
uado extraxit, precata propalam, ut ita demum se
shallow drew-out having-prayed openly that so only her
sequeretur, si sibi pudicitia constaret; et quae nouo more
it-should-follow if to-her chastity were-assured and she-who in-new manner
iudicium maiestatis apud populum mulier subiit, quod in
a-trial for-treason before the-people a-woman underwent because in
conferta multitudine aegre procedente carpento palam
a-dense multitude with-difficulty proceeding her-carriage openly
optauerat, ut frater suus Pulcher reuiuisceret atque
she-had-wished that brother her-own Pulcher might-come-back-to-life and
iterum classem amitteret, quo minor turba Romae foret.
again a-fleet might-lose so-that smaller the-crowd at-Rome should-be

2.4 Praeterea notatissimum est, Claudios omnis, excepto dum taxat
besides most-noted it-is the-Claudii all excepting only so
P. Clodio, qui ob expellendum urbe Ciceronem
Publius Clodius who on-account-of driving-out from-the-city Cicero
plebeio homini atque etiam natu minori in adoptionem
to-a-plebeian man and also in-birth younger in adoption
se dedit, optimates adsertoresque unicos dignitatis ac
himself gave aristocrats and-champions sole of-the-rank and
potentiae patriciorum semper fuisse atque aduersus
power of-the-patricians always to-have-been and against
plebem adeo uiolentos et contumaces, ut ne capitis
the-plebs so violent and defiant that not on-a-capital-charge
quidem quisquam reus apud populum mutare uestem aut
even any defendant before the-people to-change his-clothing or
deprecari sustinuerit; nonnulli in altercatione et iurgio
to-beg-for-mercy brought-himself some in a-quarrel and wrangle
tribunos plebi pulsauerint. etiam uirgo Vestalis fratrem
tribunes of-the-plebs struck even a-virgin Vestal her-brother
iniussu populi triumphantem ascenso simul
without-the-order of-the-people triumphing mounted at-the-same-time
curru usque in Capitolium prosecuta est, ne uetare aut
the-chariot right into the-Capitol escorted has that-not to-forbid or
intercedere fas cuiquam tribunorum esset.
to-intervene lawful for-any of-the-tribunes should-be

3.1 Ex hac stirpe Tiberius Caesar genus trahit et quidem
from this stock Tiberius Caesar his-descent draws and indeed
utrumque: paternum a Tiberio Nerone, maternum ab Appio
both the-paternal from Tiberius Nero the-maternal from Appius
Pulchro, qui ambo Appi Caeci filii fuerunt. insertus est
Pulcher who both of-Appius the-Blind sons were grafted was
et Liuiorum familiae adoptato in eam materno auo.
also of-the-Livii into-the-family adopted into it his-maternal grandfather

quae familia, quanquam plebeia, tamen et ipsa admodum
which family although plebeian nevertheless also itself greatly
floruit octo consulatibus, censuris duabus, triumphis tribus,
flourished with-eight consulships censorships two triumphs three
dictatura etiam ac magisterio equitum honorata; clara et
a-dictatorship also and mastership of-the-horse honored famous also
insignibus uiris ac maxime Salinatore Drusisque.
for-distinguished men and especially for-Salinator and-the-Drusi
Salinator uniuersas tribus in censura notauit leuitatis 3.2
Salinator all the-tribes in his-censorship he-marked of-fickleness
nomine, quod, cum se post priorem consulatum multa
in-the-name because when him after his-first consulship a-fine
inrogata condemnassent, consulem iterum censoremque
having-been-imposed they-had-condemned consul again and-censor
fecissent. Drusus hostium duce Drauso comminus
they-had-made Drusus of-the-enemy the-leader Drausus at-close-quarters
trucidato sibi posterisque suis cognomen inuenit. traditur
slaughtered for-himself and-posterity his-own the-surname found he-is-reported
etiam pro praetore ex prouincia Gallia rettulisse aurum
also as pro-praetor from the-province Gaul to-have-brought-back the-gold
Senonibus olim in obsidione Capitolii datum nec, ut
to-the-Senones once in the-siege of-the-Capitol given nor as
fama est, extortum a Camillo. eius abnepos ob
the-story is extorted by Camillus his great-great-grandson on-account-of
eximiam aduersus Gracchos operam patronus senatus dictus
extraordinary against the-Gracchi service patron of-the-senate called
filium reliquit, quem in simili dissensione multa uarie
a-son left whom in a-similar dissension many-things variously
molientem diuersa factio per fraudem interemit.
plotting the-opposite faction by treachery killed

4.1 Pater Tiberi, Nero, quaestor C. Caesaris Alexandrino
the-father of-Tiberius Nero quaestor of-Gaius Caesar in-the-Alexandrian
bello classi praepositus, plurimum ad uictoriam contulit.
war over-the-fleet placed very-much to the-victory contributed
quare et pontifex in locum P. Scipionis substitutus
wherefore both pontiff in the-place of-Publius Scipio substituted
et ad deducendas in Galliam colonias, in quis Narbo
and for leading into Gaul colonies among which Narbo
et Arelate erant, missus est. tamen Caesare occiso, cunctis
and Arelate were sent was however Caesar slain all
turbarum metu abolitionem facti decernentibus, etiam
of-the-disturbances from-fear an-amnesty for-the-deed decreeing even
de praemiis tyrannicidarum referendum censuit.
about rewards for-the-tyrant-slayers to-be-moved he-proposed

4.2 Praetura deinde functus, cum exitu anni discordia
the-praetorship then held when at-the-end of-the-year discord
inter triumuiros orta esset, retentis ultra iustum tempus
among the-triumvirs arisen had kept beyond the-proper time
insignibus L. Antonium consulem triumuiri fratrem ad
his-insignia Lucius Antonius the-consul of-the-triumvir the-brother to
Perusiam secutus, deditione a ceteris facta, solus permansit
Perusia having-followed surrender by the-others made alone he-remained
in partibus ac primo Praeneste, inde Neapolim euasit
in the-party and first to-Praeneste thence to-Naples he-escaped
seruisque ad pilleum frustra uocatis in Siciliam profugit.
and-slaves to the-cap-of-liberty in-vain called to Sicily he-fled

4.3 Sed indigne ferens nec statim se in conspectum Sexti
but unworthily bearing-it that-neither at-once himself into the-presence of-Sextus
Pompei admissum et fascium usu prohibitum, ad M.
Pompeius admitted and of-the-fasces from-use prohibited to Marcus
Antonium traiecit in Achaiam. cum quo breui reconciliata
Antonius he-crossed into Achaea with whom shortly restored

inter omnis pace Romam redit uxoremque Liuiam Drusillam
among all peace to-Rome he-returns and-his-wife Livia Drusilla
et tunc grauidam et ante iam apud se filium enixam
both then pregnant and before already at his-house a-son having-borne
petenti Augusto concessit. nec multo post diem obiit,
to-the-asking Augustus he-yielded nor much after the-day he-died
utroque liberorum superstite, Tiberio Drusoque Neronibus.
both of-his-children surviving Tiberius and-Drusus Nero
Tiberium quidam Fundis natum existimauerunt secuti leuem 5.1
Tiberius some at-Fundi born have-thought following a-light
coniecturam, quod materna eius auia Fundana fuerit et
conjecture because maternal his grandmother of-Fundi was and
quod mox simulacrum Felicitatis ex s. c. publicatum
because soon a-statue of-Felicity by of-the-senate decree set-up-publicly
ibi sit. sed ut plures certioresque tradunt, natus est
there was but as more and-more-reliable-writers relate born he-was
Romae in Palatio XVI. Kal. Dec. M.
at-Rome on the-Palatine on-the-sixteenth-day before-the-Kalends of-December Marcus
Aemilio Lepido iterum L. Munatio Planco conss.
Aemilius Lepidus for-the-second-time Lucius Munatius Plancus being-consuls
per bellum Philippense. sic enim in fastos actaque
during the-war Philippian so for into the-calendar and-the-records
in publica relatum est. nec tamen desunt, qui partim
into public entered it-was nor however are-lacking those-who partly
antecedente anno, Hirti ac Pansae, partim insequenti, Seruili
in-the-preceding year of-Hirtius and Pansa partly in-the-following of-Servilius
Isaurici L.que Antoni consulatu, genitum eum scribant.
Isauricus and-Lucius Antonius in-the-consulship begotten him write
Infantiam pueritiamque habuit laboriosam et exercitatam, 6.1
infancy and-boyhood he-had laborious and troubled
comes usque quaque parentum fugae; quos quidem apud
companion everywhere throughout of-his-parents in-the-flight whom indeed near

Neapolim sub inruptionem hostis nauigium clam petentis
Naples at the-irruption of-the-enemy a-ship secretly seeking
uagitu suo paene bis prodidit, semel cum a nutricis
by-crying his-own nearly twice he-betrayed once when from his-nurse's
ubere, iterum cum a sinu matris raptim auferretur
breast again when from the-bosom of-his-mother hastily he-was-snatched
ab iis, qui pro necessitate temporis mulierculas
by those who in-accordance-with the-necessity of-the-time the-poor-women
leuare onere temptabant.
to-relieve of-burden were-trying

6.2 Per Siciliam quoque et per Achaiam circumductus ac
through Sicily also and through Achaea taken-around and
Lacedaemoniis publice, quod in tutela Claudiorum erant,
to-the-Lacedaemonians publicly because in the-protection of-the-Claudii they-were
demandatus, digrediens inde itinere nocturno discrimen
entrusted departing thence on-a-journey nocturnal the-risk
uitae adiit flamma repente e siluis undique exorta
of-his-life he-encountered a-flame suddenly from the-woods on-all-sides arising
adeoque omnem comitatum circumplexa, ut Liuiae pars
and-so all the-company surrounding that of-Livia part
uestis et capilli amburerentur.
of-her-dress and of-her-hair were-scorched

6.3 Munera, quibus a Pompeia Sex. Pompei sorore in Sicilia
the-gifts with-which by Pompeia of-Sextus Pompeius the-sister in Sicily
donatus est, chlamys et fibula, item bullae aureae, durant
presented he-was a-cloak and a-brooch likewise amulets golden survive
ostendunturque adhuc Bais. post reditum in urbem a M.
and-are-shown still at-Baiae after the-return into the-city by Marcus
Gallio senatore testamento adoptatus hereditate adita
Gallius a-senator by-will adopted the-inheritance entered-upon

mox nomine abstinuit, quod Gallius aduersarum Augusto
soon from-the-name he-abstained because Gallius of-opposed to-Augustus
partium fuerat.
party had-been
Nouem natus annos defunctum patrem pro rostris 6.4
nine at-the-age-of years his-dead father before the-rostra
laudauit. dehinc pubescens Actiaco triumpho currum Augusti
he-praised then reaching-puberty at-the-Actian triumph the-chariot of-Augustus
comitatus est sinisteriore funali equo, cum Marcellus Octauiae
accompanied he-has on-the-left trace horse while Marcellus of-Octavia
filius dexteriore ueheretur. praesedit et asticis ludis et Troiam
the-son on-the-right was-riding he-presided also at-the-city games and Troy
circensibus lusit ductor turmae puerorum maiorum.
at-the-circus-games he-played as-leader of-the-troop of-boys older

II · MARRIAGE, COMMAND, AND RHODES

Forced to divorce Agrippina, whom he loved, Tiberius married Augustus' daughter Julia and soon lived apart from her. He walked before his brother Drusus' body all the way to Rome. He restored Armenia's king, recovered the standards from the Parthians, and conquered Alpine peoples, Pannonians, and Germans. Then, at the height of success, he withdrew to Rhodes, fasting four days to win leave. There he lived as a private citizen, then in fear and contempt as "the exile," until Gaius allowed his return, which omens had long foretold.

Virili toga sumpta adulescentiam omnem spatiumque 7.1
the-manly toga assumed youth all and-the-space
insequentis aetatis usque ad principatus initia per haec
of-the-following age up to of-the-principate the-beginnings in these-things
fere transegit. munus gladiatorium in memoriam patris
mostly he-spent a-show gladiatorial in memory of-his-father

et alterum in aui Drusi dedit, diuersis temporibus
and another in of-his-grandfather Drusus he-gave at-different times
ac locis, primum in foro, secundum in amphitheatro,
and places the-first in the-forum the-second in the-amphitheater
rudiaris quoque quibusdam reuocatis auctoramento
with-retired-gladiators also some recalled for-a-fee
centenum milium; dedit et ludos, sed absens: cuncta
of-a-hundred thousand he-gave also games but absent all
magnifice, inpensa matris ac uitrici.
magnificently at-the-expense of-his-mother and stepfather

7.2 Agrippinam, Marco Agrippa genitam, neptem Caecili
Agrippina by-Marcus Agrippa begotten the-granddaughter of-Caecilius
Attici equitis R., ad quem sunt Ciceronis epistulae, duxit
Atticus knight Roman to whom are of-Cicero the-letters he-married
uxorem; sublatoque ex ea filio Druso, quanquam bene
as-wife and-raised from her a-son Drusus although well
conuenientem rursusque grauidam dimittere ac Iuliam Augusti
agreeing and-again pregnant to-dismiss and Julia of-Augustus
filiam confestim coactus est ducere non sine magno
the-daughter at-once compelled he-was to-marry not without great
angore animi, cum et Agrippinae consuetudine teneretur
anguish of-mind since both to-Agrippina by-intimacy he-was-held
et Iuliae mores improbaret, ut quam sensisset sui
and of-Julia the-character he-disapproved as-one whom he-had-perceived himself
quoque sub priore marito appetentem, quod sane etiam
also under her-former husband desiring which indeed also
uulgo existimabatur.
commonly was-thought

7.3 Sed Agrippinam et abegisse post diuortium doluit
but Agrippina both to-have-driven-away after the-divorce he-grieved
et semel omnino ex occursu uisam adeo contentis et
and once only by encounter seen so with-strained and

umentibus oculis prosecutus est, ut custoditum sit ne
moist eyes followed-(her) has that guarded it-was that-not
umquam in conspectum ei posthac ueniret. cum Iulia
ever into sight to-him thereafter she-should-come with Julia
primo concorditer et amore mutuo uixit, mox dissedit et
at-first harmoniously and with-love mutual he-lived soon he-disagreed and
aliquanto grauius, ut etiam perpetuo secubaret, intercepto
somewhat more-gravely so-that even permanently he-slept-apart cut-off
communis fili pignore, qui Aquileiae natus infans extinctus
of-their-common son the-pledge who at-Aquileia born an-infant died
est. Drusum fratrem in Germania amisit, cuius corpus
has Drusus his-brother in Germany he-lost whose body
pedibus toto itinere praegrediens Romam usque peruexit.
on-foot the-whole journey going-before to-Rome right he-conveyed
Ciuilium officiorum rudimentis regem Archelaum Trallianos 8.1
of-civil duties in-the-first-essays king Archelaus the-Trallians
et Thessalos, uaria quosque de causa, Augusto cognoscente
and Thessalians on-various each on grounds Augustus judging
defendit; pro Laodicenis Thyatirenis Chiis terrae motu
he-defended for the-Laodiceans Thyatirenes Chians of-the-earth by-quake
afflictis opemque implorantibus senatum deprecatus est;
stricken and-aid imploring the-senate entreated he-has
Fannium Caepionem, qui cum Varrone Murena in Augustum
Fannius Caepio who with Varro Murena against Augustus
conspirauerat, reum maiestatis apud iudices fecit et
had-conspired as-defendant for-treason before the-jurors he-made and
condemnauit. interque haec duplicem curam administrauit,
condemned and-amid these-things a-double charge he-administered
annonae quae artior inciderat, et repurgandorum
of-the-grain-supply which rather-scarce had-fallen-out and of-the-clearing-out
tota Italia ergastulorum, quorum domini in inuidiam
in-the-whole Italy of-the-slave-prisons whose owners into ill-will

uenerant quasi exceptos supprimerent non solum uiatores sed et
had-come as-if seized they-were-hiding not only travelers but also
quos sacramenti metus ad eius modi latebras compulisset.
those-whom of-the-military-oath the-fear to of-this kind hiding-places had-driven
9.1 Stipendia prima expeditione Cantabrica tribunus militum
service first in-the-expedition Cantabrian as-tribune of-the-soldiers
fecit, dein ducto ad Orientem exercitu regnum Armeniae
he-did then led to the-East an-army the-kingdom of-Armenia
Tigrani restituit ac pro tribunali diadema imposuit. recepit
to-Tigranes he-restored and on the-tribunal the-diadem he-placed he-recovered
et signa, quae M. Crasso ademerant Parthi.
also the-standards which from-Marcus Crassus had-taken the-Parthians
post hoc Comatam Galliam anno fere rexit et
after this Long-haired Gaul for-a-year about he-governed both
barbarorum incursionibus et principum discordia inquietam.
of-barbarians by-incursions and of-the-chiefs by-discord unquiet
exin Raeticum Vindelicumque bellum, inde Pannonicum, inde
then the-Raetian and-Vindelician war then the-Pannonian then
Germanicum gessit.
the-German he-waged
9.2 Raetico atque Vindelico gentis Alpinas, Pannonico
in-the-Raetian and Vindelician the-nations Alpine in-the-Pannonian
Breucos et Dalmatas subegit, Germanico quadraginta milia
the-Breuci and Dalmatians he-subdued in-the-German forty thousand
dediticiorum traiecit in Galliam iuxtaque ripam Rheni
of-surrendered he-transferred into Gaul and-near the-bank of-the-Rhine
sedibus adsignatis conlocauit. quas ob res et ouans
abodes assigned he-settled for-which on-account-of things both in-ovation
et curru urbem ingressus est, prius, ut quidam putant,
and in-a-chariot the-city entered he-has first as some think

triumphalibus ornamentis honoratus, nouo nec antea cuiquam
with-triumphal ornaments honored a-new nor before to-anyone
tributo genere honoris.
given kind of-honor
Magistratus et maturius incohauit et paene iunctim 9.3
magistracies both earlier he-began and almost in-succession
percucurrit, quaesturam praeturam consulatum; interpositoque
he-ran-through the-quaestorship praetorship consulship and-intervening
tempore consul iterum etiam tribuniciam potestatem in
time consul again also the-tribunician power for
quinquennium accepit.
five-years he-received
Tot prosperis confluentibus integra aetate ac ualitudine 10.1
so-many successes flowing-together in-unimpaired age and health
statuit repente secedere seque e medio quam longissime
he-resolved suddenly to-withdraw and-himself from the-midst as far-as-possible
amouere: dubium uxorisne taedio, quam neque
to-remove doubtful whether-of-his-wife from-weariness whom neither
criminari aut dimittere auderet neque ultra perferre posset,
to-accuse or to-dismiss he-dared nor further endure could
an ut uitato assiduitatis fastidio auctoritatem absentia
or that avoided of-continual-presence the-tedium his-authority by-absence
tueretur atque etiam augeret, si quando indiguisset sui
he-might-protect and even increase if ever had-needed him
res p. quidam existimant, adultis iam Augusti liberis,
the-thing public some think grown already of-Augustus the-children
loco et quasi possessione usurpati a se diu secundi
from-the-place and as-it-were the-possession assumed by himself long of-the-second
gradus sponte cessisse exemplo M. Agrippae,
rank voluntarily to-have-withdrawn after-the-example of-Marcus Agrippa

qui M. Marcello ad munera publica admoto Mytilenas
who Marcus Marcellus to the-offices public brought-forward to-Mytilene
abierit, ne aut obstare aut obtrectare praesens uideretur.
went-off lest either to-stand-in-the-way or to-disparage present he-should-seem
10.2 Quam causam et ipse, sed postea, reddidit. tunc
which reason both he-himself but later gave then
autem honorum satietatem ac requiem laborum praetendens
however of-honors satiety and rest from-labors pleading
commeatum petit; neque aut matri suppliciter precanti
leave he-seeks nor either to-his-mother suppliantly beseeching
aut uitrico deseri se etiam in senatu conquerenti
or to-his-stepfather to-be-deserted himself even in the-senate complaining
ueniam dedit. quin et pertinacius retinentibus, cibo
pardon did-he-give nay and more-stubbornly them-holding-him-back from-food
per quadriduum abstinuit. facta tandem abeundi potestate,
for four-days he-abstained given at-last of-departing the-power
relictis Romae uxore et filio confestim Ostiam descendit,
left at-Rome his-wife and son at-once to-Ostia he-went-down
ne uerbo quidem cuiquam prosequentium reddito paucosque
not a-word even to-any of-those-escorting-him returned and-few
admodum in digressu exosculatus.
very at parting he-kissed
11.1 Ab Ostia oram Campaniae legens inbecillitate Augusti
from Ostia the-coast of-Campania skirting the-weakness of-Augustus
nuntiata paulum substitit. sed increbrescente rumore quasi ad
announced a-little he-halted but growing the-rumor as-if for
occasionem maioris spei commoraretur, tantum non aduersis
the-opportunity of-greater hope he-were-lingering all but in-adverse
tempestatibus Rhodum enauigauit, amoenitate et salubritate
storms to-Rhodes he-sailed-away by-the-pleasantness and healthiness
insulae iam inde captus cum ad eam ab Armenia
of-the-island already from-that-time captivated when at it from Armenia

rediens appulisset. hic modicis contentus aedibus nec multo
returning he-had-put-in here with-a-modest content house and-not much
laxiore suburbano genus uitae ciuile admodum instituit,
more-spacious suburban-villa a-way of-life civil quite he-adopted
sine lictore aut uiatore gymnasio interdum obambulans
without lictor or messenger in-the-gymnasium sometimes strolling
mutuaque cum Graeculis officia usurpans prope ex aequo.
and-mutual with the-Greeklings courtesies exchanging almost on equal-terms
Forte quondam in disponendo die mane praedixerat, 11.2
by-chance once in arranging the-day in-the-morning he-had-announced
quidquid aegrorum in ciuitate esset uisitare se uelle;
whatever of-sick in the-city there-were to-visit himself he-wished
id a proximis aliter exceptum iussique sunt omnes aegri
this by the-nearest otherwise taken and-ordered were all the-sick
in publicam porticum deferri ac per ualitudinum genera
into a-public colonnade to-be-carried and by of-illnesses kinds
disponi. perculsus ergo inopinata re diuque quid
to-be-arranged shocked therefore by-the-unexpected thing and-long what
ageret incertus, tandem singulos circuit excusans factum
to-do uncertain at-last each he-went-around apologizing-for the-deed
etiam tenuissimo cuique et ignoto.
even to-the-humblest each and unknown
Unum hoc modo neque praeterea quicquam notatum est, in 11.3
one this only nor besides anything noted has-been in
quo exeruisse ius tribuniciae potestatis uisus sit:
which to-have-exercised the-right of-the-tribunician power seemed he-may-have
cum circa scholas et auditoria professorum assiduus esset,
when around the-schools and lecture-halls of-the-professors assiduous he-was
moto inter antisophistas grauiore iurgio, non defuit
arisen among the-rival-sophists a-rather-serious quarrel not was-lacking
qui eum interuenientem et quasi studiosiorem partis
one-who him intervening and as-if more-partial to-the-side

alterius conuicio incesseret. sensim itaque regressus domum
other with-abuse assailed quietly therefore having-returned home
repente cum apparitoribus prodiit citatumque pro tribunali
suddenly with his-attendants he-came-forth and-summoned before the-tribunal
uoce praeconis conuiciatorem rapi iussit in carcerem.
by-the-voice of-the-herald the-abuser to-be-dragged ordered into prison
11.4 Comperit deinde Iuliam uxorem ob libidines atque
he-learned then Julia his-wife on-account-of her-lusts and
adulteria damnatam repudiumque ei suo nomine ex
adulteries condemned and-a-divorce to-her in-his-own name by
auctoritate Augusti remissum; et quamquam laetus nuntio,
the-authority of-Augustus sent and although glad at-the-news
tamen officii duxit, quantum in se esset, exorare
nevertheless of-duty he-considered-it as-far-as in himself was to-reconcile
filiae patrem frequentibus litteris et uel utcumque
to-the-daughter the-father with-frequent letters and even however
meritae, quidquid umquam dono dedisset, concedere.
deserving whatever ever as-a-gift he-had-given to-allow-her
11.5 Transacto autem tribuniciae potestatis tempore, confessus
completed moreover of-the-tribunician power the-term confessing
tandem, nihil aliud secessu deuitasse se quam
at-last nothing else by-retirement to-have-avoided himself than
aemulationis cum C. Lucioque suspicionem, petit ut sibi
of-rivalry with Gaius and-Lucius the-suspicion he-asks that to-himself
securo iam ab hac parte, conroboratis his et secundum
secure now from this side strengthened these and the-second
locum facile tutantibus, permitteretur reuisere necessitudines,
place easily holding it-should-be-permitted to-revisit his-relatives
quarum desiderio teneretur. sed neque impetrauit ultroque
for-whom by-longing he-was-held but neither did-he-obtain-it and-further

etiam admonitus est: dimitteret omnem curam suorum,
even warned he-was to-put-away all care for-his-own
quos tam cupide reliquisset.
whom so eagerly he-had-left
Remansit igitur Rhodi contra uoluntatem, uix per matrem 12.1
he-stayed therefore at-Rhodes against his-will scarcely through his-mother
consecutus, ut ad uelandam ignominiam quasi legatus
having-obtained that for veiling his-disgrace as-if a-legate
Augusto abesset.
to-Augustus he-should-be-absent
Enimuero tunc non priuatum modo, sed etiam obnoxium 12.2
indeed then not a-private-man only but also a-man-under-suspicion
et trepidum egit mediterraneis agris abditus uitansque
and trembling he-acted in-the-inland country hidden and-avoiding
praeternauigantium officia, quibus frequentabatur assidue,
of-those-sailing-past the-courtesies with-which he-was-attended constantly
nemine cum imperio aut magistratu tendente quoquam quin
no-one with command or magistracy making anywhere but-that
deuerteret Rhodum. et accesserunt maioris sollicitudinis
he-turned-aside to-Rhodes and there-were-added of-greater anxiety
causae. namque priuignum Gaium Orienti praepositum, cum
causes for his-stepson Gaius over-the-East placed when
uisendi gratia traiecisset Samum, alieniorem sibi sensit
of-visiting for-the-sake he-had-crossed to-Samos more-estranged to-himself he-felt
ex criminationibus M. Lolli comitis et rectoris eius.
from the-accusations of-Marcus Lollius the-companion and guide his
Venit etiam in suspicionem per quosdam beneficii sui 12.3
he-came also into suspicion through certain of-favor his-own
centuriones a commeatu castra repetentis mandata ad
centurions from leave to-the-camp returning messages to
complures dedisse ambigua et quae temptare singulorum
several to-have-given ambiguous and which to-test of-each

animos ad nouas res uiderentur. de qua suspicione certior
the-minds for new things seemed about which suspicion informed
ab Augusto factus non cessauit efflagitare aliquem cuiuslibet
by Augustus made not he-ceased to-demand someone of-any
ordinis custodem factis atque dictis suis.
order as-a-watcher for-deeds and words his-own

13.1 Equi quoque et armorum solitas exercitationes omisit
of-horse also and of-arms the-usual exercises he-dropped
redegitque se deposito patrio habitu ad pallium
and-reduced himself laid-aside the-native dress to the-Greek-cloak
et crepidas atque in tali statu biennio fere permansit,
and slippers and in such state for-two-years about he-remained
contemptior in dies et inuisior, adeo ut imagines eius
more-despised every day and more-hated so-much that the-images his
et statuas Nemausenses subuerterint ac familiari quondam
and statues the-Nemausians overturned and at-a-familiar once
conuiuio mentione eius orta extiterit qui Gaio
banquet mention of-him having-arisen there-stood-up one-who to-Gaius
polliceretur, confestim se, si iuberet, Rhodum nauigaturum
promised at-once himself if he-ordered to-Rhodes going-to-sail
caputque exulis — sic enim appellabatur — relaturum.
and-the-head of-the-exile so for he-was-called going-to-bring-back

13.2 Quo praecipue non iam metu sed discrimine coactus est,
by-which especially not now by-fear but by-danger compelled he-was
tam suis quam matris inpensissimis precibus reditum
both by-his-own and of-his-mother by-most-urgent prayers his-recall
expostulare, impetrauitque adiutus aliquantum etiam casu.
to-demand and-he-obtained-it aided somewhat also by-chance
destinatum Augusto erat, nihil super ea re nisi ex
resolved by-Augustus it-had-been nothing on that matter except by
uoluntate maioris fili statuere; is forte tunc M. Lollio
the-wish of-his-elder son to-decide he by-chance then with-Marcus Lollius

offensior, facilis exorabilisque in uitricum fuit. permittente
rather-offended easy placable toward his-stepfather was permitting
ergo Gaio reuocatus est, uerum sub condicione ne
therefore Gaius recalled he-was but under condition that-not
quam partem curamue rei p. attingeret.
any part or-care of-the-thing public he-should-touch
Rediit octauo post secessum anno, magna nec incerta 14.1
he-returned in-the-eighth after his-retirement year with-great nor uncertain
spe futurorum, quam et ostentis et praedictionibus ab
hope of-the-future which both by-portents and by-predictions from
initio aetatis conceperat.
the-beginning of-his-life he-had-conceived
Praegnans eo Liuia cum an marem editura esset, 14.2
pregnant with-him Livia when whether a-male going-to-bear she-was
uariis captaret ominibus, ouum incubanti gallinae
by-various she-was-trying omens an-egg from-the-brooding hen
subductum nunc sua nunc ministrarum manu
taken now with-her-own now of-her-maids with-the-hand
per uices usque fouit, quoad pullus insigniter cristatus
in turns continually she-warmed until a-chick strikingly crested
exclusus est. ac de infante Scribonius mathematicus
hatched was and about the-infant Scribonius the-astrologer
praeclara spopondit, etiam regnaturum quandoque, sed sine
glorious-things promised even going-to-reign at-some-time but without
regio insigni, ignota scilicet tunc adhuc Caesarum potestate.
the-royal insignia unknown to-wit then still of-the-Caesars the-power
Et ingresso primam expeditionem ac per 14.3
and to-him-having-entered-on his-first campaign and through
Macedoniam ducente exercitum in Syriam, accidit ut apud
Macedonia leading the-army into Syria it-happened that at
Philippos sacratae olim uictricium legionum arae sponte
Philippi the-consecrated once of-the-victorious legions altars of-their-own-accord

subitis conlucerent ignibus; et mox, cum Illyricum petens
with-sudden blazed fires and soon when Illyricum seeking
iuxta Patauium adisset Geryonis oraculum, sorte tracta,
near Patavium he-had-visited of-Geryon the-oracle a-lot drawn
qua monebatur ut de consultationibus in Aponi fontem
by-which he-was-advised that about his-inquiries into of-Aponus the-spring
talos aureos iaceret, euenit ut summum numerum iacti
dice golden he-should-throw it-happened that the-highest number thrown
ab eo ostenderent; hodieque sub aqua uisuntur hi tali.
by him they-showed and-today under water are-seen those dice
14.4 Ante paucos uero quam reuocaretur dies aquila numquam antea
before a-few indeed than he-was-recalled days an-eagle never before
Rhodi conspecta in culmine domus eius assedit; et pridie
at-Rhodes seen on the-roof of-house his perched and on-the-day-before
quam de reditu certior fieret, uestimenta mutanti tunica
than about his-return informed he-was-made his-clothes to-him-changing his-tunic
ardere uisa est. Thrasyllum quoque mathematicum, quem ut
to-blaze seemed has Thrasyllus also the-astrologer whom as
sapientiae professorem contubernio admouerat, tum maxime
of-wisdom a-professor into-his-household he-had-admitted then most-of-all
expertus est affirmantem naue prouisa gaudium afferri; cum
tested he-has declaring a-ship sighted joy to-be-brought when
quidem illum durius et contra praedicta cadentibus rebus
indeed him more-harshly and contrary-to the-predictions falling-out things
ut falsum et secretorum temere conscium, eo ipso momento,
as false and of-his-secrets rashly sharing at-that very moment
dum spatiatur una, praecipitare in mare destinasset.
while he-was-walking with-him to-hurl into the-sea he-had-resolved

Back in Rome Tiberius lived quietly until Gaius and Lucius died and Augustus adopted him, making him adopt Germanicus. He crushed the Illyrian revolt in three hard years, campaigned carefully in Germany after Varus' disaster, and knelt before Augustus at his triumph. He reached the dying Augustus in time. Suetonius cannot believe that so careful a prince chose him rashly, and quotes Augustus' letters full of praise. The young Agrippa was killed, and the will, naming Tiberius heir since fortune had taken Gaius and Lucius, suggested he was chosen from necessity.

Romam reuersus deducto in forum filio Druso statim 15.1
to-Rome returned escorted into the-forum his-son Drusus at-once
e Carinis ac Pompeiana domo Esquilias in hortos
from the-Carinae and the-Pompeian house to-the-Esquiline into the-gardens
Maecenatianos transmigrauit totumque se ad quietem contulit,
of-Maecenas he-moved and-wholly himself to quiet he-gave
priuata modo officia obiens ac publicorum munerum expers.
private only duties performing and of-public offices without-share
Gaio et Lucio intra triennium defunctis adoptatur ab 15.2
Gaius and Lucius within three-years dead he-is-adopted by
Augusto simul cum fratre eorum M. Agrippa, coactus
Augustus together with the-brother their Marcus Agrippa compelled
prius ipse Germanicum fratris sui filium adoptare. nec
first himself Germanicus of-brother his-own the-son to-adopt nor
quicquam postea pro patre familias egit aut ius, quod
anything afterward as father of-a-family did-he-do or the-right which
amiserat, ex ulla parte retinuit. nam neque donauit
he-had-lost in any part did-he-keep for neither did-he-make-gifts
neque manumisit, ne hereditatem quidem aut legata percepit
nor manumit not an-inheritance even or legacies did-he-receive
ulla aliter quam ut peculio referret accepta.
any otherwise than that to-his-personal-property he-entered-them received

nihil ex eo tempore praetermissum est ad maiestatem eius
nothing from that time omitted was for the-majesty his
augendam ac multo magis, postquam Agrippa abdicato atque
increasing and much more after Agrippa disowned and
seposito certum erat, uni spem successionis incumbere;
set-aside certain it-was on-him-alone the-hope of-the-succession to-rest
16.1 Data rursus potestas tribunicia in quinquennium, delegatus
given again the-power tribunician for five-years charged-with
pacandae Germaniae status, Parthorum legati mandatis
of-pacifying of-Germany the-settlement of-the-Parthians the-envoys their-instructions
Augusto Romae redditis eum quoque adire in prouincia iussi.
to-Augustus at-Rome delivered him also to-visit in the-province ordered
sed nuntiata Illyrici defectione transiit ad curam noui
but announced of-Illyricum the-revolt he-crossed to the-care of-a-new
belli, quod grauissimum omnium externorum bellorum post
war which the-gravest of-all foreign wars after
Punica, per quindecim legiones paremque auxiliorum copiam
the-Punic with fifteen legions and-an-equal of-auxiliaries force
triennio gessit in magnis omnium rerum difficultatibus
for-three-years he-waged in great of-all things difficulties
summaque frugum inopia.
and-the-utmost of-crops scarcity
16.2 Et quanquam saepius reuocaretur, tamen perseuerauit,
and although very-often he-was-recalled nevertheless he-persisted
metuens ne uicinus et praeualens hostis instaret ultro
fearing lest near and very-strong the-enemy might-press-on voluntarily
cedentibus. ac perseuerantiae grande pretium tulit, toto
withdrawing and for-his-perseverance a-great reward he-carried-off the-whole
Illyrico, quod inter Italiam regnumque Noricum et Thraciam
Illyricum which between Italy and-the-kingdom Norican and Thrace

et Macedoniam interque Danuuium flumen et sinum maris
and Macedonia and-between the-Danube river and the-gulf of-the-sea
Hadriatici patet, perdomito et in dicionem redacto.
Adriatic extends thoroughly-subdued and into submission brought
Cui gloriae amplior adhuc ex oportunitate cumulus 17.1
to-which glory a-fuller still from the-timing addition
accessit. nam sub id fere tempus Quintilius Varus cum
came for toward that about time Quintilius Varus with
tribus legionibus in Germania periit, nemine dubitante quin
three legions in Germany perished no-one doubting but-that
uictores Germani iuncturi se Pannoniis fuerint,
victorious the-Germans going-to-join themselves to-the-Pannonians would-have-been
nisi debellatum prius Illyricum esset. quas ob res
unless finished first Illyricum had-been for-which on-account-of things
triumphus ei decretus est multique et magni honores.
a-triumph to-him decreed was and-many and great honors
Censuerunt etiam quidam ut Pannonicus, alii ut Inuictus, 17.2
proposed also some that Pannonicus others that Invictus
nonnulli ut Pius cognominaretur. sed de cognomine intercessit
some that Pius he-should-be-surnamed but about the-surname interposed
Augustus, eo contentum repromittens, quod se defuncto
Augustus with-that content promising which him dead
suscepturus esset. triumphum ipse distulit maesta ciuitate
he-would-take-up would the-triumph he-himself postponed grieving the-state
clade Variana; nihilo minus urbem praetextatus et laurea
at-the-disaster Varian no less the-city in-bordered-toga and with-laurel
coronatus intrauit positumque in Saeptis tribunal senatu astante
crowned he-entered and-placed in the-Saepta a-tribunal the-senate standing-by
conscendit ac medius inter duos consules cum Augusto simul
he-mounted and in-the-middle between the-two consuls with Augustus together
sedit; unde populo consalutato circum templa deductus est.
he-sat whence the-people saluted around the-temples escorted he-was

18.1 Proximo anno repetita Germania cum animaduerteret Varianam
in-the-next year revisited Germany when he-perceived the-Varian
cladem temeritate et neglegentia ducis accidisse, nihil
disaster by-the-rashness and negligence of-the-leader to-have-happened nothing
non de consilii sententia egit; semper alias sui arbitrii
not by of-a-council the-opinion he-did always otherwise of-his-own judgment
contentusque se uno, tunc praeter consuetudinem cum
and-content with-himself alone then contrary-to custom with
compluribus de ratione belli communicauit. curam quoque
very-many about the-plan of-the-war he-consulted care also
solito exactiorem praestitit. traiecturus Rhenum commeatum
than-usual more-exact he-showed going-to-cross the-Rhine supply
omnem ad certam formulam adstrictum non ante transmisit,
all to a-fixed rule bound not before he-sent-across
quam consistens apud ripam explorasset uehiculorum onera,
than standing on the-bank he-had-checked of-the-vehicles the-loads
ne qua deportarentur nisi concessa aut necessaria.
lest anything should-be-carried except allowed or necessary

18.2 Trans Rhenum uero eum uitae ordinem tenuit, ut sedens in
across the-Rhine indeed this of-life order he-held that sitting on
caespite nudo cibum caperet, saepe sine tentorio pernoctaret,
the-turf bare his-food he-took often without a-tent he-spent-the-night
praecepta sequentis diei omnia, et si quid subiti muneris
the-orders of-the-following day all and if anything of-sudden duty
iniungendum esset, per libellos daret; addita monitione
to-be-enjoined was through notes he-gave added the-admonition
ut, de quo quisque dubitaret, se nec alio interprete
that about whatever anyone was-in-doubt him and-no other interpreter
quacumque uel noctis hora uteretur.
at-whatever even of-the-night hour he-should-use

Disciplinam acerrime exegit animaduersionum et 19.1
discipline most-strictly he-enforced of-punishments and
ignominiarum generibus ex antiquitate repetitis atque etiam
of-disgraces with-kinds from antiquity revived and even
legato legionis, quod paucos milites cum liberto suo
a-legate of-a-legion because a-few soldiers with freedman his-own
trans ripam uenatum misisset, ignominia notato. proelia,
across the-bank hunting he-had-sent with-disgrace marked battles
quamuis minimum fortunae casibusque permitteret, aliquanto
although least to-fortune and-chances he-entrusted somewhat
constantius inibat, quotiens lucubrante se subito ac nullo
more-steadily he-entered as-often-as working-by-lamplight he suddenly and no-one
propellente decideret lumen et extingueretur, confidens, ut
pushing-it fell the-light and went-out trusting as
aiebat, ostento sibi a maioribus suis in omni ducatu
he-said in-a-portent to-himself by ancestors his-own in every command
expertissimo. sed re prospere gesta non multum
most-tested but the-thing successfully accomplished not much
afuit quin a Bructero quodam occideretur, cui inter
was-wanting but-that by a-Bructeran certain he-was-killed from-whom among
proximos uersanti et trepidatione detecto tormentis expressa
the-nearest moving and by-his-trepidation detected by-tortures extracted
confessio est cogitati facinoris.
the-confession was of-the-intended crime

A Germania in urbem post biennium regressus triumphum, 20.1
from Germany to the-city after two-years returned the-triumph
quem distulerat, egit prosequentibus etiam legatis,
which he-had-postponed he-celebrated following also the-legates
quibus triumphalia ornamenta impetrarat. ac prius quam in
for-whom triumphal ornaments he-had-obtained and before than to
Capitolium flecteret, descendit e curru seque praesidenti
the-Capitol he-turned he-got-down from the-chariot and-himself to-his-presiding

patri ad genua summisit. Batonem Pannonium ducem
father at his-knees he-bowed Bato the-Pannonian leader
ingentibus donatum praemiis Rauennam transtulit, gratiam
with-huge presented rewards to-Ravenna he-transferred favor
referens, quod se quondam cum exercitu iniquitate
returning because him once with his-army by-the-unfavorableness
loci circumclusum passus esset euadere. prandium dehinc
of-the-place surrounded allowed he-had to-escape a-lunch then
populo mille mensis et congiarium trecenos
to-the-people at-a-thousand tables and a-largess of-three-hundred-each
nummos uiritim dedit. dedicauit et Concordiae aedem, item
sesterces man-by-man he-gave he-dedicated also of-Concord the-temple likewise
Pollucis et Castoris suo fratrisque nomine de manubiis.
of-Pollux and of-Castor in-his-own and-his-brother's name from spoils

21.1 Ac non multo post lege per consules lata, ut prouincias
and not much after a-law by the-consuls carried that the-provinces
cum Augusto communiter administraret simulque
with Augustus jointly he-should-administer and-at-the-same-time
censum ageret, condito lustro in Illyricum profectus est.
the-census should-hold closed the-lustrum into Illyricum set-out he-has
et statim ex itinere reuocatus iam quidem adfectum, sed
and at-once from the-road recalled already indeed weakened but
tamen spirantem adhuc Augustum repperit fuitque una
nevertheless breathing still Augustus he-found and-was together
secreto per totum diem.
in-private for the-whole day

21.2 Scio uulgo persuasum quasi egresso post secretum sermonem
I-know commonly believed as-if gone-out after the-private conversation
Tiberio uox Augusti per cubicularios excepta sit: 'miserum
to-Tiberius the-voice of-Augustus by the-chamberlains caught was wretched
populum R., qui sub tam lentis maxillis erit!' ne illud
the-people Roman which under such slow jaws will-be not that

quidem ignoro aliquos tradidisse, Augustum palam nec
even am-I-unaware some to-have-recorded Augustus openly nor
dissimulanter morum eius diritatem adeo improbasse, ut
covertly of-the-character his the-harshness so to-have-disapproved that
nonnumquam remissiores hilarioresque sermones superueniente
sometimes more-relaxed and-merrier conversations arriving
eo abrumperet; sed expugnatum precibus uxoris adoptionem
him he-broke-off but overcome by-the-prayers of-his-wife the-adoption
non abnuisse, uel etiam ambitione tractum, ut tali
not to-have-refused or even by-ambition drawn that with-such
successore desiderabilior ipse quandoque fieret.
a-successor more-to-be-longed-for he-himself some-day might-become
Adduci tamen nequeo quin existimem, circumspectissimum 21.3
to-be-brought however I-cannot but-that I-should-think the-most-circumspect
et prudentissimum principem in tanto praesertim negotio
and most-prudent prince in so-great especially a-matter
nihil temere fecisse; sed uitiis Tiberi uirtutibusque
nothing rashly to-have-done but the-vices of-Tiberius and-virtues
perpensis potiores duxisse uirtutes, praesertim cum
weighed the-weightier to-have-considered the-virtues especially since
et rei p. causa adoptare se eum pro contione
both of-the-thing public for-the-sake to-adopt himself him before the-assembly
iurauerit et epistulis aliquot ut peritissimum rei
he-swore and in-letters some as most-skilled in-the-matter
militaris utque unicum p. R. praesidium prosequatur.
military and-as the-only of-the-people Roman bulwark he-honors
ex quibus in exemplum pauca hinc inde subieci.
from which for example a-few hence thence I-have-subjoined

21.4 ‘Vale, iucundissime Tiberi, et feliciter rem gere, ἐμοὶ
farewell most-delightful Tiberius and successfully the-business conduct for-me
καὶ ταῖς †μουισασαιστ στρατηγῶν. iucundissime et ita sim
and for-the Muses [?] leading-armies most-delightful and so may-I-be
felix, uir fortissime et dux νομιμώτατε, uale.
happy man bravest and general most-law-abiding farewell

21.5 Ordinem aestiuorum tuorum! ego uero, mi Tiberi, et
the-arrangement of-summer-camp your I indeed my Tiberius and
inter tot rerum difficultates καὶ τοσαύτην ἀποθυμίαν τῶν
among so-many of-things difficulties and such-great reluctance of-those
στρατευομένων non potuisse quemquam prudentius gerere
serving not to-have-been-able anyone more-prudently to-conduct
se quam tu gesseris, existimo. ii quoque qui tecum
himself than you have-conducted-yourself I-think those also who with-you
fuerunt omnes confitentur, uersum illum in te posse dici:
were all confess the-verse that of you to-be-able to-be-said

unus homo nobis uigilando restituit rem.
one man for-us by-watching restored the-state

21.6 Siue quid incidit de quo sit cogitandum diligentius,
whether anything comes-up about which it-is to-be-thought more-carefully
siue quid stomachor, ualde medius Fidius Tiberium meum
or anything I-am-annoyed greatly so-help-me Fidius Tiberius my
desidero succurritque uersus ille Homericus:
I-miss and-occurs-to-me the-verse that Homeric

τούτου γ’ ἑσπομένοιο καὶ ἐκ πυρὸς αἰθομένοιο
this-man indeed following even out-of fire blazing
ἄμφω νοστήσαιμεν, ἐπεὶ περίοιδε νοῆσαι.
both might-we-return since he-knows-well to-devise

Attenuatum te esse continuatione laborum cum audio et lego, 21.7
worn-out you to-be by-the-continuation of-labors when I-hear and read
di me perdant nisi cohorrescit corpus meum; teque
may-the-gods me destroy unless shudders body my and-you
oro ut parcas tibi, ne si te languere audierimus, et ego et
I-beg that you-spare yourself lest if you to-be-ailing we-hear both I and
mater tua expiremus et summa imperi sui populus R.
mother your should-breathe-our-last and the-whole of-empire its the-people Roman
periclitetur. Nihil interest ualeam ipse necne, si tu non
may-be-endangered nothing it-matters whether-I-am-well myself or-not if you not
ualebis. Deos obsecro, ut te nobis conseruent et ualere
shall-be-well the-gods I-pray that you for-us they-may-preserve and to-be-well
nunc et semper patiantur, si non p. R. perosi sunt.'
now and always allow if not the-people Roman hate have-they
Excessum Augusti non prius palam fecit, quam Agrippa 22.1
the-death of-Augustus not before public he-made than Agrippa
iuuene interempto. hunc tribunus militum custos
the-young-man was-killed him a-tribune of-the-soldiers as-guard
appositus occidit lectis codicillis, quibus ut id faceret
set-over killed read the-codicils by-which that it he-should-do
iubebatur; quos codicillos dubium fuit, Augustusne moriens
he-was-ordered which codicils doubtful it-was whether-Augustus dying
reliquisset, quo materiam tumultus post se subduceret;
had-left that the-material of-disturbance after himself he-might-remove
an nomine Augusti Liuia et ea conscio Tiberio
or in-the-name of-Augustus Livia and that with-the-knowledge-of Tiberius
an ignaro, dictasset. Tiberius renuntianti tribuno,
or without-his-knowledge had-dictated Tiberius to-the-reporting tribune
factum esse quod imperasset, neque imperasse se et
done to-be what he-had-commanded neither to-have-commanded himself and

redditurum eum senatui rationem respondit, inuidiam scilicet
going-to-render him to-the-senate an-account replied ill-will evidently
in praesentia uitans. nam mox silentio rem obliterauit.
for the-present avoiding for soon by-silence the-matter he-buried
23.1 Iure autem tribuniciae potestatis coacto senatu incohataque
by-the-right moreover of-the-tribunician power assembled the-senate and-begun
adlocutione derepente uelut impar dolori congemuit, utque
an-address suddenly as-if unequal to-his-grief he-groaned and-that
non solum uox sed et spiritus deficeret optauit ac
not only his-voice but also his-breath should-fail he-wished and
perlegendum librum Druso filio tradidit. inlatum deinde
to-be-read-through the-book to-Drusus his-son he-handed brought-in then
Augusti testamentum, non admissis signatoribus nisi senatorii
of-Augustus the-will not admitted the-signatories except of-the-senatorial
ordinis, ceteris extra curiam signa agnoscentibus, recitauit
order the-rest outside the-senate-house the-seals acknowledging he-read-out
per libertum. testamenti initium fuit: 'quoniam atrox fortuna
through a-freedman of-the-will the-beginning was since cruel fortune
Gaium et Lucium filios mihi eripuit, Tiberius Caesar mihi
Gaius and Lucius my-sons from-me snatched-away Tiberius Caesar to-me
ex parte dimidia et sextante heres esto.' quo et ipso aucta
for part half and a-sixth heir let-him-be by-which also itself increased
suspicio est opinantium successorem ascitum eum necessitate
the-suspicion was of-those-thinking as-successor chosen him by-necessity
magis quam iudicio, quando ita praefari non abstinuerit.
more than by-judgment since so to-preface not he-refrained

Tiberius long feigned refusing the power he already held, so that one man in the uproar cried, "Let him either act or desist!" He said he held a wolf by the ears, facing a slave's plot, Libo's conspiracy, and mutinies in Illyricum and Germany. Once secure, he behaved almost as a private citizen, refusing temples, titles, and flattery, and saying that in a free state tongues and minds should be free. He brought every matter before the senate, deferred to the consuls, and told governors to shear the flock, not flay it.

Principatum, quamuis neque occupare confestim neque agere 24.1
the-principate although neither to-seize at-once nor to-exercise
dubitasset, et statione militum, hoc est ui et specie
had-he-hesitated and a-guard of-soldiers that is the-force and appearance
dominationis assumpta, diu tamen recusauit, impudentissimo
of-mastery assumed long however he-refused in-a-most-shameless
mimo nunc adhortantis amicos increpans ut ignaros,
farce now exhorting friends rebuking as ignorant
quanta belua esset imperium, nunc precantem senatum et
how-great a-beast was the-empire now entreating the-senate and
procumbentem sibi ad genua ambiguis responsis et callida
prostrating-itself to-him at his-knees with-ambiguous answers and crafty
cunctatione suspendens, ut quidam patientiam rumperent
delay keeping-in-suspense so-that some their-patience broke
atque unus in tumultu proclamaret: 'aut agat aut desistat!'
and one in the-uproar cried-out either let-him-act or let-him-desist
alter coram exprobraret ceteros, quod polliciti sint tarde
another to-his-face reproached-him the-others what promised they-have slowly
praestare, sed ipsum, quod praestet tarde polliceri.
to-perform but himself what he-performs slowly to-promise

24.2 Tandem quasi coactus et querens miseram et onerosam
at-last as-if compelled and complaining a-wretched and burdensome
iniungi sibi seruitutem, recepit imperium; nec tamen
to-be-imposed on-himself slavery he-accepted the-empire nor however
aliter, quam ut depositurum se quandoque spem faceret.
otherwise than that going-to-lay-down himself some-day hope he-gave
ipsius uerba sunt: 'dum ueniam ad id tempus, quo uobis
of-himself the-words are until I-come to that time at-which to-you
aequum possit uideri dare uos aliquam senectuti meae requiem.'
fair it-may seem to-give you some to-old-age my rest

25.1 Cunctandi causa erat metus undique imminentium
of-his-hesitating the-cause was fear on-all-sides of-impending
discriminum, ut saepe lupum se auribus tenere diceret.
dangers so-that often a-wolf himself by-the-ears to-hold he-said
nam et seruus Agrippae Clemens nomine non contemnendam
for both a-slave of-Agrippa Clemens by-name a-not to-be-despised
manum in ultionem domini compararat et L. Scribonius
band for the-avenging of-his-master had-gathered and Lucius Scribonius
Libo uir nobilis res nouas clam moliebatur et duplex
Libo a-man noble things new secretly was-plotting and a-double
seditio militum in Illyrico et in Germania exorta est.
mutiny of-the-soldiers in Illyricum and in Germany arose has

25.2 Flagitabant ambo exercitus multa extra ordinem, ante omnia
demanded both armies many-things out-of order before all
ut aequarentur stipendio praetorianis. Germaniciani quidem
that they-be-made-equal in-pay to-the-praetorians the-Germanicans indeed
etiam principem detractabant non a se datum summaque
even a-prince were-rejecting not by themselves given and-with-utmost
ui Germanicum, qui tum iis praeerat, ad capessendam
force Germanicus who then them commanded to taking-up
rem p. urgebant, quanquam obfirmate resistentem. quem
the-thing public they-were-urging although resolutely resisting which

maxime casum timens, partes sibi quas senatui liberet,
especially mischance fearing parts for-himself which to-the-senate it-should-please
tuendas in re p. depoposcit, quando uniuersae sufficere
to-be-guarded in the-thing public he-asked since to-the-whole to-suffice
solus nemo posset nisi cum altero uel etiam cum pluribus.
alone no-one could except with another or even with more
Simulauit et ualitudinem, quo aequiore animo Germanicus 25.3
he-feigned also illness that with-calmer mind Germanicus
celerem successionem uel certe societatem principatus
a-speedy succession or at-least a-partnership of-the-principate
opperiretur. compositis seditionibus Clementem quoque fraude
might-await settled the-mutinies Clemens also by-a-ruse
deceptum redegit in potestatem. Libonem, ne quid in
deceived he-brought into his-power Libo lest anything in
nouitate acerbius fieret, secundo demum anno in senatu
the-newness too-harshly should-be-done in-the-second only year in the-senate
coarguit, medio temporis spatio tantum cauere
he-convicted in-the-middle of-time space only to-guard-against-him
contentus; nam et inter pontifices sacrificanti simul
content for both among the-pontiffs to-him-sacrificing at-the-same-time
pro secespita plumbeum cultrum subiciendum curauit
instead-of the-sacrificial-knife a-lead knife to-be-substituted he-saw-to
et secretum petenti non nisi adhibito Druso filio
and a-private-interview to-him-asking not except brought-in Drusus his-son
dedit dextramque obambulantis ueluti incumbens, quoad
he-gave and-the-right-hand of-him-walking-about as-if leaning-on-it until
perageretur sermo, continuit.
was-finished the-conversation he-held
Verum liberatus metu ciuilem admodum inter initia 26.1
but freed from-fear civil very among the-beginnings
ac paulo minus quam priuatum egit. ex plurimis
and a-little less than as-a-private-man he-acted of very-many

maximisque honoribus praeter paucos et modicos non
and-very-great honors except a-few and modest-ones not
recepit. natalem suum plebeis incurrentem circensibus
he-accepted the-birthday his-own at-the-plebeian falling-on circus-games
uix unius bigae adiectione honorari passus est.
scarcely of-one two-horse-chariot by-the-addition to-be-honored allowed he-has
templa, flamines, sacerdotes decerni sibi prohibuit,
temples flamens priests to-be-decreed to-himself he-forbade
etiam statuas atque imagines nisi permittente se poni:
even statues and busts except permitting him to-be-set-up
permisitque ea sola condicione, ne inter simulacra
and-he-allowed-it on-that only condition that-not among the-images
deorum sed inter ornamenta aedium ponerentur.
of-the-gods but among the-ornaments of-houses they-should-be-placed
26.2 Intercessit et quo minus in acta sua iuraretur, et
he-vetoed also by-which less in acts his-own it-should-be-sworn and
ne mensis September Tiberius, October Liuius uocarentur.
that-not the-month September Tiberius October Livius should-be-called
praenomen quoque imperatoris cognomenque patris patriae
the-first-name also of-imperator and-the-surname of-father of-the-fatherland
et ciuicam in uestibulo coronam recusauit; ac ne Augusti
and the-civic in the-vestibule crown he-refused and not of-Augustus
quidem nomen, quanquam hereditarium, nullis nisi ad reges
even the-name although hereditary in-no except to kings
ac dynastas epistulis addidit. nec amplius quam mox tres
and dynasts letters did-he-add nor more than later three
consulatus, unum paucis diebus, alterum tribus mensibus,
consulships one for-a-few days the-second for-three months
tertium absens usque in Idus Maias gessit.
the-third absent up to the-Ides of-May he-held

Adulationes adeo auersatus est, ut neminem senatorum 27.1
flatteries so abhorred he-has that no-one of-the-senators
aut officii aut negotii causa ad lecticam suam admiserit,
either of-duty or of-business for-the-sake to litter his-own he-admitted
consularem uero satisfacientem sibi ac per genua orare
a-man-of-consular-rank indeed apologizing to-him and at his-knees to-entreat
conantem ita suffugerit, ut caderet supinus; atque etiam,
trying so he-shrank-from that he-fell on-his-back and even
si quid in sermone uel in continua oratione blandius
if anything in conversation or in continuous speech more-flatteringly
de se diceretur, non dubitaret interpellare ac reprehendere
about him was-said not did-he-hesitate to-interrupt and to-reprove
et commutare continuo. dominus appellatus a quodam
and to-change-it at-once lord called by a-certain-man
denuntiauit, ne se amplius contumeliae causa nominaret.
he-warned that-not him further of-insult for-the-sake he-should-name
alium dicentem sacras eius occupationes et rursus alium,
another speaking-of the-sacred his occupations and again another
auctore eo senatum se adisse, uerba mutare et
on-the-authority-of him the-senate himself to-have-approached the-words to-change and
pro auctore suasorem, pro sacris laboriosas dicere coegit.
instead-of author adviser instead-of sacred laborious to-say he-compelled
Sed et aduersus conuicia malosque rumores et famosa de 28.1
but also against abuse and-evil rumors and libelous about
se ac suis carmina firmus ac patiens subinde iactabat
himself and his-own verses firm and patient continually he-declared
in ciuitate libera linguam mentemque liberas esse debere;
in a-state free the-tongue and-the-mind free to-be ought
et quondam senatu cognitionem de eius modi criminibus
and once the-senate an-inquiry about of-this kind offenses
ac reis flagitante: 'non tantum,' inquit, 'otii habemus,
and defendants demanding not so-much he-said of-leisure we-have

ut implicare nos pluribus negotiis debeamus; si hanc
that to-entangle ourselves in-more affairs we-ought if this
fenestram aperueritis, nihil aliud agi sinetis: omnium
window you-open nothing else to-be-done you-will-allow of-everyone
inimicitiae hoc praetexto ad uos deferentur.' extat et
the-enmities on-this pretext to you will-be-brought there-is-extant also
sermo eius in senatu perciuilis: 'siquidem locutus aliter
a-speech his in the-senate very-civil if-indeed spoken otherwise
fuerit, dabo operam ut rationem factorum meorum
he-shall-have I-will-give attention that an-account of-acts my
dictorumque reddam; si perseuerauerit, in uicem eum odero.'
and-words I-render if he-persists in turn him I-shall-hate
29.1 Atque haec eo notabiliora erant, quod ipse in
and these-things by-that the-more-notable were because he-himself in
appellandis uenerandisque et singulis et uniuersis prope
addressing and-revering both individuals and all-together almost
excesserat humanitatis modum. dissentiens in curia a
had-exceeded of-courtesy the-measure dissenting in the-senate-house from
Q. Haterio: 'ignoscas,' inquit, 'rogo, si quid aduersus
Quintus Haterius may-you-pardon he-said I-ask if anything against
te liberius sicut senator dixero.' et deinde omnis
you rather-freely as a-senator I-shall-have-said and then all
adloquens: 'dixi et nunc et saepe alias, p. c.,
addressing I-have-said both now and often at-other-times fathers conscript
bonum et salutarem principem, quem uos tanta et
a-good and salutary prince whom you with-so-great and
tam libera potestate instruxistis, senatui seruire debere et
so free power have-equipped the-senate to-serve ought and
uniuersis ciuibus saepe et plerumque etiam singulis; neque
all the-citizens often and generally even individuals nor

id dixisse me paenitet, et bonos et aequos et fauentes
that to-have-said me it-repents both good and just and favoring
uos habui dominos et adhuc habeo.'
you I-have-had as-masters and still I-have
Quin etiam speciem libertatis quandam induxit conseruatis 30.1
nay even an-appearance of-liberty a-certain he-introduced preserved
senatui ac magistratibus et maiestate pristina et potestate.
for-the-senate and the-magistrates both the-dignity former and the-power
neque tam paruum quicquam neque tam magnum publici
nor so small anything nor so great of-public
priuatique negotii fuit, de quo non ad patres conscriptos
and-private business was about which not to the-fathers conscript
referretur: de uectigalibus ac monopoliis, de extruendis
it-was-referred about taxes and monopolies about building
reficiendisue operibus, etiam de legendo uel exauctorando
or-repairing works even about levying or discharging
milite ac legionum et auxiliorum discriptione, denique quibus
the-soldier and of-the-legions and auxiliaries the-disposition finally to-whom
imperium prorogari aut extraordinaria bella mandari, quid
command to-be-extended or extraordinary wars to-be-entrusted what
et qua forma regum litteris rescribi placeret. praefectum
and in-what form of-kings to-the-letters to-be-replied it-pleased the-prefect
alae de ui et rapinis reum causam in senatu dicere
of-a-cavalry-wing for violence and robbery accused his-case in the-senate to-plead
coegit. numquam curiam nisi solus intrauit; lectica
he-compelled never the-senate-house except alone did-he-enter in-a-litter
quondam intro latus aeger comites a se remouit.
once in carried sick his-companions from himself he-removed
Quaedam aduersus sententiam suam decerni ne questus 31.1
certain-things against opinion his-own to-be-decreed not complained
quidem est. negante eo destinatos magistratus abesse
even has-he denying he designated magistrates to-be-absent

oportere, ut praesentes honori adquiescerent, praetor
it-was-right that present to-their-office they-might-attend a-praetor
designatus liberam legationem impetrauit. iterum censente,
designate a-free legation obtained again proposing
ut Trebianis legatam in opus noui theatri pecuniam ad
that to-the-Trebians bequeathed for the-work of-a-new theater the-money to
munitionem uiae transferre concederetur, optinere non potuit
the-building of-a-road to-transfer it-be-permitted to-obtain-it not could-he
quin rata uoluntas legatoris esset. cum senatus consultum
but-that ratified the-will of-the-testator should-be when of-the-senate the-decree
per discessionem forte fieret, transeuntem eum in
by division by-chance was-being-made crossing him to
alteram partem, in qua pauciores erant, secutus est nemo.
the-other side on which fewer were followed has no-one
31.2 Cetera quoque non nisi per magistratus et iure ordinario
the-rest also not except through the-magistrates and by-law ordinary
agebantur, tanta consulum auctoritate, ut legati ex Africa
were-transacted with-such of-the-consuls authority that envoys from Africa
adierint eos querentes, trahi se a Caesare ad quem
approached them complaining to-be-delayed themselves by Caesar to whom
missi forent. nec mirum, cum palam esset, ipsum quoque
sent they-had-been nor wonder since openly it-was himself also
eisdem et assurgere et decedere uia.
for-them both to-rise and to-step-aside-from the-road
32.1 Corripuit consulares exercitibus praepositos, quod non
he-rebuked men-of-consular-rank over-armies placed because not
de rebus gestis senatui scriberent quodque de tribuendis
about the-things done to-the-senate they-wrote and-because about bestowing
quibusdam militaribus donis ad se referrent, quasi non
certain military gifts to himself they-referred as-if not
omnium tribuendorum ipsi ius haberent. praetorem
of-all to-be-bestowed they-themselves the-right had a-praetor

conlaudauit, quod honore inito consuetudinem antiquam
he-praised because the-office entered the-custom ancient
rettulisset de maioribus suis pro contione memorandi.
he-had-revived about ancestors his-own before the-assembly of-commemorating
quorundam illustrium exequias usque ad rogum frequentauit.
of-certain illustrious-men the-funerals up to the-pyre he-attended
Parem moderationem minoribus quoque et personis et rebus 32.2
equal moderation to-lesser also both persons and things
exhibuit. cum Rhodiorum magistratus, quod litteras publicas
he-showed when of-the-Rhodians the-magistrates because a-letter public
sine subscriptione ad se dederant, euocasset, ne uerbo
without signature to him they-had-sent he-had-summoned not with-a-word
quidem insectatus ac tantum modo iussos subscribere remisit.
even upbraided-them and only so ordered to-sign he-sent-back
Diogenes grammaticus, disputare sabbatis Rhodi solitus,
Diogenes the-grammarian to-lecture on-sabbaths at-Rhodes wont
uenientem eum, ut se extra ordinem audiret, non admiserat
coming him that himself out-of order he-might-hear not had-admitted
ac per seruolum suum in septimum diem distulerat; hunc
and through a-little-slave his-own to the-seventh day had-put-off this-man
Romae salutandi sui causa pro foribus adstantem nihil
at-Rome of-greeting him for-the-sake before the-doors standing nothing
amplius quam ut post septimum annum rediret admonuit.
more than that after the-seventh year he-should-return he-admonished
praesidibus onerandas tributo prouincias suadentibus rescripsit
to-governors to-be-burdened with-tribute the-provinces advising he-wrote-back
boni pastoris esse tondere pecus, non deglubere.
of-a-good shepherd it-is to-shear the-flock not to-flay-it

Little by little Tiberius showed himself the emperor, sitting in on trials and correcting public morals. He cut the cost of games and fine food, serving half a boar at his own dinners. He suppressed Egyptian and Jewish rites, banished astrologers, quartered the praetorians in one camp, and kept enemies down through his legates. For years he announced journeys he never made. After losing Germanicus and Drusus he withdrew to Campania, survived a rockfall at Spelunca, and settled on Capri, crossing back briefly after the disaster at Fidenae.

33.1 Paulatim principem exeruit praestititque etsi uarium
gradually the-prince he-unsheathed and-showed although varied
diu, commodiorem tamen saepius et ad utilitates publicas
long more-agreeable however more-often and to the-interests public
proniorem. ac primo eatenus interueniebat, ne quid
more-inclined and at-first so-far he-intervened that-not anything
perperam fieret. itaque et constitutiones senatus quasdam
wrongly should-be-done and-so both decrees of-the-senate some
rescidit et magistratibus pro tribunali cognoscentibus
he-rescinded and to-the-magistrates on the-tribunal judging
plerumque se offerebat consiliarium assidebatque iuxtim uel
generally himself he-offered as-adviser and-he-sat beside or
exaduersum in parte primori; et si quem reorum elabi
opposite in the-part front and if any of-the-defendants to-escape
gratia rumor esset, subitus aderat iudicesque aut e
by-influence a-rumor was suddenly he-appeared and-the-jurors either from
plano aut e quaesitoris tribunali legum et religionis
the-floor or from the-presiding-judge's tribunal of-the-laws and of-religion
et noxae, de qua cognoscerent, admonebat; atque etiam,
and of-the-offense about which they-were-judging he-reminded and also

si qua in publicis moribus desidia aut mala consuetudine
if any-things in public morals by-sloth or by-bad custom
labarent, corrigenda suscepit.
were-slipping to-be-corrected he-undertook
Ludorum ac munerum impensas corripuit mercedibus 34.1
of-games and shows the-expenses he-curtailed the-pay
scaenicorum recisis paribusque gladiatorum ad certum
of-actors cut and-the-pairs of-gladiators to a-fixed
numerum redactis. Corinthiorum uasorum pretia in
number reduced of-Corinthian vessels the-prices to
immensum exarsisse tresque mullos triginta milibus
immensity to-have-blazed-up and-three mullets for-thirty thousand
nummum uenisse grauiter conquestus, adhibendum
sesterces to-have-been-sold gravely having-complained to-be-applied
supellectili modum censuit annonamque macelli senatus
to-furniture a-limit he-proposed and-the-prices of-the-market of-the-senate
arbitratu quotannis temperandam, dato aedilibus negotio
by-the-decision every-year to-be-regulated given to-the-aediles the-task
popinas ganeasque usque eo inhibendi, ut ne opera quidem
cook-shops and-eating-houses so far of-restraining that not works even
pistoria proponi uenalia sinerent. et ut parsimoniam
of-bakers to-be-put-out for-sale they-allowed and that the-thrift
publicam exemplo quoque iuuaret, sollemnibus ipse cenis
public by-example also he-might-help at-formal he-himself dinners
pridiana saepe ac semesa obsonia apposuit dimidiatumque
the-previous-day's often and half-eaten delicacies he-served and-a-halved
aprum, affirmans omnia eadem habere, quae totum.
boar affirming all the-same to-have which the-whole
Cotidiana oscula edicto prohibuit, item strenarum 34.2
daily kisses by-edict he-forbade likewise of-New-Year's-gifts
commercium ne ultra Kal. Ian. exerceretur.
the-exchange lest beyond the-Kalends of-January it-should-be-practiced

consuerat quadriplam strenam, et de manu, reddere; sed
he-had-been-wont a-fourfold gift also by hand to-return but
offensus interpellari se toto mense ab iis qui potestatem
annoyed to-be-interrupted himself the-whole month by those who access
sui die festo non habuissent, ultra non tulit.
to-himself on-the-day festal not had-had further not did-he-bear-it

35.1 Matronas prostratae pudicitiae, quibus accusator publicus
matrons of-prostituted chastity for-whom an-accuser public
deesset, ut propinqui more maiorum de communi
was-lacking that their-relatives by-the-custom of-the-ancestors by common
sententia coercerent auctor fuit. equiti Romano iuris iurandi
decision should-punish author he-was to-a-knight Roman of-the-oath sworn
gratiam fecit, uxorem in stupro generi compertam
favor he-granted his-wife in adultery with-his-son-in-law found
dimitteret, quam se numquam repudiaturum ante iurauerat.
to-divorce whom himself never going-to-divorce before he-had-sworn

35.2 Feminae famosae, ut ad euitandas legum poenas iure
women notorious that for avoiding of-the-laws the-penalties by-the-right
ac dignitate matronali exoluerentur, lenocinium profiteri
and dignity of-a-matron they-might-be-released prostitution to-profess
coeperant, et ex iuuentute utriusque ordinis profligatissimus
had-begun and of the-youth of-each order the-most-profligate
quisque, quominus in opera scaenae harenaeque edenda
each that-not in the-work of-the-stage and-arena to-be-shown
senatus consulto teneretur, famosi iudicii notam sponte
of-the-senate by-the-decree should-be-held of-a-defamatory judgment the-mark voluntarily
subibant; eos easque omnes, ne quod refugium
underwent the-men and-the-women all that-not any refuge
in tali fraude cuiquam esset, exilio adfecit. senatori
in such fraud to-anyone should-be with-exile he-visited from-a-senator
latum clauum ademit, cum cognosset sub Kal. Iul.
the-broad stripe he-took-away when he-learned just-before the-Kalends of-July

demigrasse in hortos, quo uilius post diem aedes in
to-have-moved into gardens that more-cheaply after the-day a-house in
urbe conduceret. alium e quaestura remouit, quod uxorem
the-city he-might-rent another from the-quaestorship he-removed because a-wife
pridie sortitionem ductam postridie repudiasset.
on-the-day-before the-drawing-by-lot married on-the-day-after he-had-divorced
Externas caerimonias, Aegyptios Iudaicosque ritus 36.1
foreign rites Egyptian and-Jewish ceremonies
compescuit, coactis qui superstitione ea tenebantur
he-suppressed compelled those-who by-superstition that were-held
religiosas uestes cum instrumento omni comburere. Iudaeorum
religious garments with apparatus all to-burn of-the-Jews
iuuentutem per speciem sacramenti in prouincias grauioris
the-youth under the-guise of-military-oath into provinces of-heavier
caeli distribuit, reliquos gentis eiusdem uel similia sectantes
climate he-distributed the-rest of-the-race same or similar-things following
urbe summouit, sub poena perpetuae seruitutis nisi
from-the-city he-removed under penalty of-perpetual slavery unless
obtemperassent. expulit et mathematicos, sed deprecantibus
they-had-obeyed he-expelled also the-astrologers but to-those-entreating
ac se artem desituros promittentibus ueniam dedit.
and themselves the-art going-to-give-up promising pardon he-gave
In primis tuendae pacis a grassaturis ac latrociniis 37.1
among the-first of-protecting the-peace from brigandage and robberies
seditionumque licentia curam habuit. stationes militum
and-of-riots the-license care he-had posts of-soldiers
per Italiam solito frequentiores disposuit. Romae castra
throughout Italy than-usual more-frequent he-placed at-Rome a-camp
constituit, quibus praetorianae cohortes uagae ante id
he-established in-which the-praetorian cohorts wandering before that
tempus et per hospitia dispersae continerentur.
time and through lodgings scattered might-be-kept-together

37.2 Populares tumultus et ortos grauissime coercuit et ne
popular riots both arisen most-severely he-repressed and that-not
orerentur sedulo cauit. caede in theatro per
they-should-arise carefully he-took-precautions bloodshed in the-theater through
discordiam admissa capita factionum et histriones, propter
discord committed the-heads of-the-factions and the-actors on-account-of
quos dissidebatur, relegauit, nec ut reuocaret umquam ullis
whom they-were-quarreling he-banished nor to recall-them ever by-any
populi precibus potuit euinci.
of-the-people prayers could-be to-be-prevailed-upon

37.3 Cum Pollentina plebs funus cuiusdam primipilaris non
when the-Pollentine plebs the-funeral of-a-certain chief-centurion not
prius ex foro misisset quam extorta pecunia per uim
before from the-forum had-let-go than extorted money by force
heredibus ad gladiatorium munus, cohortem ab urbe et
from-the-heirs for a-gladiatorial show a-cohort from the-city and
aliam a Cotti regno dissimulata itineris causa detectis
another from Cottius' kingdom concealed of-the-journey the-reason uncovered
repente armis concinentibusque signis per diuersas portas
suddenly their-arms and-sounding signals through different gates
in oppidum immisit ac partem maiorem plebei ac
into the-town he-sent and part greater of-the-plebs and
decurionum in perpetua uincula coiecit. aboleuit et ius
of-the-councilors into perpetual chains he-threw he-abolished also the-right
moremque asylorum, quae usquam erant. Cyzicenis in
and-custom of-asylums which anywhere existed from-the-Cyzicenes against
ciues R. uiolentius quaedam ausis publice libertatem
citizens Roman rather-violently certain-things having-dared publicly their-freedom
ademit, quam Mithridatico bello meruerant.
he-took-away which in-the-Mithridatic war they-had-earned

Hostiles motus nulla postea expeditione suscepta per 37.4
hostile movements no afterward expedition undertaken through
legatos compescuit, ne per eos quidem nisi cunctanter et
legates he-checked not through them even except hesitantly and
necessario. reges infestos suspectosque comminationibus magis
of-necessity kings hostile and-suspected with-threats more
et querelis quam ui repressit; quosdam per blanditias
and complaints than with-force he-repressed some through blandishments
atque promissa extractos ad se non remisit, ut Marobodum
and promises drawn to himself not he-sent-back as Maroboduus
Germanum, Rhascuporim Thracem, Archelaum Cappadocem,
the-German Rhascuporis the-Thracian Archelaus the-Cappadocian
cuius etiam regnum in formam prouinciae redegit.
whose also kingdom into the-form of-a-province he-reduced
Biennio continuo post adeptum imperium pedem porta non 38.1
for-two-years continuous after obtaining the-empire his-foot from-the-gate not
extulit; sequenti tempore praeterquam in propinqua oppida
he-put-out in-the-following time except into neighboring towns
et, cum longissime, Antio tenus nusquam afuit, idque
and when farthest to-Antium as-far-as nowhere was-he-away and-that
perraro et paucos dies; quamuis prouincias quoque et exercitus
very-rarely and for-few days although the-provinces also and the-armies
reuisurum se saepe pronuntiasset et prope quotannis
going-to-revisit himself often he-had-declared and nearly every-year
profectionem praepararet, uehiculis comprehensis, commeatibus
a-departure he-prepared vehicles requisitioned supplies
per municipia et colonias dispositis, ad extremum uota pro
throughout the-towns and colonies placed at the-last vows for
itu et reditu suo suscipi passus, ut uulgo iam per
his-going and return his-own to-be-undertaken allowing so-that commonly now in

iocum ‘Callippides’ uocaretur, quem cursitare ac ne cubiti
jest Callippides he-was-called who to-keep-running and not of-a-cubit
quidem mensuram progredi prouerbio Graeco notatum est.
even the-measure to-advance by-a-proverb Greek noted has-been

39.1 Sed orbatus utroque filio, quorum Germanicus in Syria,
but bereft of-both sons of-whom Germanicus in Syria
Drusus Romae obierat, secessum Campaniae petit; constanti
Drusus at-Rome had-died a-retreat of-Campania he-seeks steady
et opinione et sermone paene omnium quasi neque
both in-opinion and in-talk of-almost all as-if neither
rediturus umquam et cito mortem etiam obiturus. quod
going-to-return ever and soon death also going-to-meet which
paulo minus utrumque euenit; nam neque Romam amplius
a-little less both happened for neither to-Rome again
rediit et paucos post dies iuxta Tarracinam in praetorio,
did-he-return and a-few after days near Terracina in the-villa
cui Speluncae nomen est, incenante eo complura et
to-which Spelunca the-name is dining him very-many and
ingentia saxa fortuito superne dilapsa sunt, multisque
huge rocks by-chance from-above slipped-down have and-many
conuiuarum et ministrorum elisis praeter spem euasit.
of-the-guests and of-the-servants crushed beyond hope he-escaped

40.1 Peragrata Campania, cum Capuae Capitolium, Nolae templum
traversed Campania when at-Capua the-Capitol at-Nola a-temple
Augusti, quam causam profectionis praetenderat, dedicasset,
of-Augustus which reason for-his-departure he-had-pretended he-had-dedicated
Capreas se contulit, praecipue delectatus insula, quod
to-Capri himself he-betook especially delighted by-the-island because
uno paruoque litore adiretur, saepta undique praeruptis
by-one and-small beach it-was-approached enclosed on-all-sides by-sheer
immensae altitudinis rupibus et profundo mari. statimque
of-immense height cliffs and by-the-deep sea and-at-once

reuocante assidua obtestatione populo propter cladem, qua
recalling-him by-constant entreaty the-people on-account-of the-disaster in-which
apud Fidenas supra uiginti hominum milia gladiatorio munere
at Fidenae over twenty of-men thousand at-a-gladiatorial show
amphitheatri ruina perierant, transiit in continentem
of-the-amphitheater by-the-collapse had-perished he-crossed to the-mainland
potestatemque omnibus adeundi sui fecit: tanto magis,
and-access to-all of-approaching himself he-gave so-much the-more
quod urbe egrediens ne quis se interpellaret
because from-the-city going-out that-not anyone him should-disturb
edixerat ac toto itinere adeuntis submouerat.
he-had-proclaimed and in-the-whole journey those-approaching he-had-kept-away

VI · CAPRI

On Capri Tiberius abandoned the state: offices went unfilled, and Armenia, Moesia, and Gaul were left to invaders. In private he let loose the vices he had long concealed. His drinking had earned him the nickname Biberius, and he rewarded drinking companions with high office. He furnished rooms on the island for spectacles of lust, and worse acts were reported of him. A noblewoman, Mallonia, whom he handed over to accusers, denounced him openly and took her own life.

Regressus in insulam rei p. quidem curam usque adeo 41.1
returned to the-island of-the-thing public indeed the-care so far
abiecit, ut postea non decurias equitum umquam supplerit,
he-cast-off that afterward not the-panels of-the-knights ever he-filled-up
non tribunos militum praefectosque, non prouinciarum
not tribunes of-the-soldiers and-prefects not of-the-provinces
praesides ullos mutauerit, Hispaniam et Syriam per aliquot
governors any he-changed Spain and Syria for several
annos sine consularibus legatis habuerit, Armeniam a
years without consular legates he-kept Armenia by

Parthis occupari, Moesiam a Dacis Sarmatisque, Gallias
the-Parthians to-be-seized Moesia by the-Dacians and-Sarmatians the-Gauls
a Germanis uastari neglexerit: magno dedecore imperii
by the-Germans to-be-ravaged he-neglected with-great disgrace to-the-empire
nec minore discrimine.
and-with-no less danger

42.1 Ceterum secreti licentiam nanctus et quasi ciuitatis oculis
however of-privacy the-license having-got and as-if of-the-state the-eyes
remotis, cuncta simul uitia male diu dissimulata tandem
removed all at-once the-vices badly long concealed at-last
profudit: de quibus singillatim ab exordio referam.
he-poured-out about which one-by-one from the-beginning I-will-relate
in castris tiro etiam tum propter nimiam uini
in camp as-a-recruit even then on-account-of excessive for-wine
auiditatem pro Tiberio 'Biberius,' pro Claudio 'Caldius,' pro
greed for Tiberius Biberius for Claudius Caldius for
Nerone 'Mero' uocabatur. postea princeps in ipsa
Nero Mero he-was-called later as-prince in the-very-midst-of
publicorum morum correctione cum Pomponio Flacco et L.
of-public morals the-correction with Pomponius Flaccus and Lucius
Pisone noctem continuumque biduum epulando potandoque
Piso a-night and-continuous two-days in-feasting and-drinking
consumpsit, quorum alteri Syriam prouinciam, alteri
he-spent of-whom to-the-one Syria the-province to-the-other
praefecturam urbis confestim detulit, codicillis quoque
the-prefecture of-the-city at-once he-offered in-the-codicils also
iucundissimos et omnium horarum amicos professus.
his-most-delightful and of-all hours friends declaring-them

42.2 Cestio Gallo, libidinoso ac prodigo seni, olim ab
with-Cestius Gallus a-lustful and prodigal old-man once by
Augusto ignominia notato et a se ante paucos dies
Augustus with-disgrace marked and by himself before a-few days

apud senatum increpito cenam ea lege condixit, ne
before the-senate rebuked a-dinner on-this condition he-arranged that-not
quid ex consuetudine immutaret aut demeret utque
anything from custom he-should-change or take-away and-that
nudis puellis ministrantibus cenaretur. ignotissimum
with-naked girls serving they-should-dine a-most-obscure
quaesturae candidatum nobilissimis anteposuit ob
for-the-quaestorship candidate to-the-noblest he-preferred on-account-of
epotam in conuiuio propinante se uini amphoram.
having-drained at a-banquet pledging himself of-wine an-amphora
Asellio Sabino sestertia ducenta donauit pro dialogo,
to-Asellius Sabinus sesterces two-hundred-thousand he-gave for a-dialogue
in quo boleti et ficedulae et ostreae et turdi
in which of-the-mushroom and of-the-fig-pecker and of-the-oyster and of-the-thrush
certamen induxerat. nouum denique officium instituit a
a-contest he-had-introduced a-new finally office he-instituted of
uoluptatibus, praeposito equite R. T. Caesonio Prisco.
pleasures put-in-charge a-knight Roman Titus Caesonius Priscus
Secessu uero Caprensi etiam sellaria excogitauit, 43.1
in-the-retreat moreover at-Capri even a-room-of-couches he-devised
sedem arcanarum libidinum, in quam undique conquisiti
a-seat of-secret lusts into which from-everywhere gathered
puellarum et exoletorum greges monstrosique concubitus
of-girls and of-catamites herds and-of-monstrous couplings
repertores, quos spintrias appellabat, triplici serie conexi,
the-inventors whom spintriae he-called in-a-triple series joined
in uicem incestarent coram ipso, ut aspectu deficientis
in turn should-defile-themselves before him that by-the-sight his-failing
libidines excitaret.
lusts he-might-arouse

43.2 Cubicula plurifariam disposita tabellis ac sigillis
bedrooms in-many-places arranged with-pictures and statuettes
lasciuissimarum picturarum et figurarum adornauit librisque
of-most-lascivious paintings and figures he-adorned and-with-the-books
Elephantidis instruxit, ne cui in opera edenda exemplar
of-Elephantis he-supplied lest to-anyone in the-work to-be-performed a-model
imperatae schemae deesset. in siluis quoque ac nemoribus
of-the-prescribed posture should-be-lacking in the-woods also and groves
passim Venerios locos commentus est prostantisque
here-and-there Venus' places devised he-has and-those-prostituting-themselves
per antra et cauas rupes ex utriusque sexus pube
in grottoes and hollow rocks from of-each sex the-young
Paniscorum et Nympharum habitu, quae palam iam et
of-little-Pans and of-Nymphs in-guise which openly now also
uulgo nomine insulae abutentes 'Caprineum' dictitabant.
commonly the-name of-the-island abusing Caprineum they-kept-calling

44.1 Maiore adhuc ac turpiore infamia flagrauit, uix ut referri
greater still and more-shameful infamy he-incurred scarcely that to-be-told
audiriue, nedum credi fas sit, quasi pueros primae
or-heard much-less to-be-believed right it-is as-if boys of-first
teneritudinis, quos pisciculos uocabat, institueret, ut natanti
tenderness whom little-fishes he-called he-trained that while-swimming
sibi inter femina uersarentur ac luderent lingua morsuque
him among his-thighs they-should-move and play with-tongue and-bite
sensim adpetentes; atque etiam quasi infantes firmiores, necdum
gradually approaching and also as-if infants rather-strong not-yet
tamen lacte depulsos, inguini ceu papillae admoueret,
however from-milk weaned to-his-groin as-if to-the-breast he-applied
pronior sane ad id genus libidinis et natura et aetate.
more-prone indeed to that kind of-lust both by-nature and by-age

Quare Parrasi quoque tabulam, in qua Meleagro Atalanta 44.2
wherefore of-Parrhasius also a-picture in which to-Meleager Atalanta
ore morigeratur, legatam sibi sub condicione, ut si
with-her-mouth complies bequeathed to-him on condition that if
argumento offenderetur decies pro ea sestertium acciperet,
by-the-subject he-were-offended a-million for it sesterces he-should-receive
non modo praetulit, sed et in cubiculo dedicauit. fertur etiam
not only he-preferred but also in his-bedroom dedicated it-is-said also
in sacrificando quondam captus facie ministri acerram
in sacrificing once captivated by-the-face of-an-attendant the-incense-box
praeferentis nequisse abstinere, quin paene uixdum
carrying-before to-have-been-unable to-refrain but-that almost scarcely
re diuina peracta ibidem statim seductum constupraret
the-rite divine finished there at-once drawn-aside he-violated
simulque fratrem eius tibicinem; atque utrique mox,
and-at-the-same-time the-brother his the-flute-player and of-both soon
quod mutuo flagitium exprobrarant, crura fregisse.
because mutually the-outrage they-had-reproached the-legs to-have-broken
Feminarum quoque, et quidem illustrium, capitibus quanto 45.1
of-women also and indeed illustrious the-heads how
opere solitus sit inludere, euidentissime apparuit Malloniae
greatly wont he-was to-mock most-clearly appeared of-Mallonia
cuiusdam exitu, quam perductam nec quicquam amplius
certain by-the-end whom brought nor anything further
pati constantissime recusantem delatoribus obiecit ac
to-submit most-steadfastly refusing to-informers he-handed-over and
ne ream quidem interpellare desiit, ‘ecquid paeniteret’;
not as-defendant even to-interrupt did-he-cease whether-at-all she-repented
donec ea relicto iudicio domum se abripuit ferroque
until she leaving the-court home herself hurried and-with-a-sword
transegit, obscaenitate oris hirsuto atque olido seni
stabbed-herself the-obscenity of-mouth on-the-hairy and stinking old-man

clare exprobrata. unde mora in Atellanico exhodio proximis
loudly cast-up whence the-word in an-Atellan after-piece at-the-next
ludis adsensu maximo excepta percrebruit: 'hircum uetulum
games with-applause greatest received-it spread a-goat old
capreis naturam ligurire.'
for-the-does the-nature to-lick

VII · AVARICE AND HATRED OF HIS FAMILY

Tiberius was stingy: he paid his companions no salaries, left the only two buildings he began unfinished, and gave no shows; his public generosity came only twice, once as an interest-free loan. In time he turned to plunder, driving rich men to their deaths and confiscating provincial fortunes. He showed his hatred of his kin first by betraying a letter of his brother Drusus; he kept his banished wife, Julia, confined and penniless, avoided his mother, Livia, and would not attend her funeral or honor her will. He loved neither his son Drusus nor his adopted son Germanicus and was believed to have caused Germanicus' death through Piso.

46.1 Pecuniae parcus ac tenax comites peregrinationum
with-money sparing and tight his-companions of-travels
expeditionumque numquam salario, cibariis tantum
and-campaigns never with-a-salary with-rations only
sustentauit, una modo liberalitate ex indulgentia uitrici
he-maintained once only with-generosity from the-indulgence of-his-stepfather
prosecutus, cum tribus classibus factis pro dignitate
having-treated-them when three classes made according-to the-rank
cuiusque, primae sescenta sestertia, secundae quadringenta
of-each to-the-first six-hundred thousand-sesterces to-the-second four-hundred
distribuit, ducenta tertiae, quam non amicorum sed
he-distributed two-hundred to-the-third which not of-friends but
Graecorum appellabat.
of-Greeks he-called

Princeps neque opera ulla magnifica fecit — nam et 47.1
as-prince neither works any magnificent did-he-make for even
quae sola susceperat, Augusti templum restitutionemque
the-ones-which alone he-had-undertaken of-Augustus the-temple and-the-restoration
Pompeiani theatri, imperfecta post tot annos reliquit —
of-the-Pompeian theater unfinished after so-many years he-left
neque spectacula omnino edidit; et iis, quae ab aliquo
nor shows at-all did-he-give and at-those which by anyone
ederentur, rarissime interfuit, ne quid exposceretur, utique
were-given very-rarely was-he-present lest anything should-be-demanded especially
postquam comoedum Actium coactus est manumittere.
after the-comic-actor Actius compelled he-was to-manumit
paucorum senatorum inopia sustentata, ne pluribus opem
of-a-few senators the-poverty relieved lest to-more help
ferret, negauit se aliis subuenturum, nisi senatui
he-should-bring he-denied himself others going-to-help unless to-the-senate
iustas necessitatium causas probassent. quo pacto plerosque
just of-their-needs causes they-proved by-which means most
modestia et pudore deterruit, in quibus Hortalum, Quinti
by-modesty and shame he-deterred among whom Hortalus of-Quintus
Hortensi oratoris nepotem, qui permodica re familiari
Hortensius the-orator the-grandson who with-very-modest property household
auctore Augusto quattuor liberos tulerat.
on-the-advice-of Augustus four children had-raised
Publice munificentiam bis omnino exhibuit, proposito 48.1
publicly munificence twice in-all he-showed by-setting-up
milies sestertium gratuito in trienni tempus et
a-hundred-million sesterces free-of-interest for three-years' time and
rursus quibusdam dominis insularum, quae in monte
again to-certain owners of-apartment-blocks which on the-hill
Caelio deflagrarant, pretio restituto. quorum alterum magna
Caelian had-burned-down the-value restored of-which the-one by-great

difficultate nummaria populo auxilium flagitante coactus
difficulty financial the-people help demanding compelled
est facere, cum per senatus consultum sanxisset, ut
he-was to-do when through of-the-senate a-decree he-had-ordained that
faeneratores duas patrimonii partes in solo collocarent,
money-lenders two of-their-patrimony parts in land should-invest
debitores totidem aeris alieni statim soluerent, nec res
debtors as-much of-money another's at-once should-pay nor the-matter
expediretur; alterum ad mitigandam temporum atrocitatem.
was-being-settled the-other for softening of-the-times the-harshness
quod tamen beneficium tanti aestimauit, ut montem
which however benefaction so-highly he-valued that the-hill
Caelium appellatione mutata uocari Augustum iusserit.
Caelian its-name changed to-be-called Augustan he-ordered
48.2 Militi post duplicata ex Augusti testamento legata nihil
to-the-soldiers after doubled from Augustus' will the-legacies nothing
umquam largitus est, praeterquam singula milia denariorum
ever gave has-he except one thousand-each of-denarii
praetorianis, quod Seiano se non accommodassent, et
to-the-praetorians because to-Sejanus themselves not they-had-attached and
quaedam munera Syriacis legionibus, quod solae nullam Seiani
certain gifts to-the-Syrian legions because alone no of-Sejanus
imaginem inter signa coluissent. atque etiam missiones
image among their-standards they-had-worshiped and even discharges
ueteranorum rarissimas fecit, ex senio mortem, ex morte
of-veterans very-rare he-made from old-age death from death
compendium captans. ne prouincias quidem liberalitate ulla
saving aiming-at not the-provinces even with-generosity any
subleuauit, excepta Asia, disiectis terrae motu ciuitatibus.
did-he-relieve except Asia overthrown of-the-earth by-motion its-cities

Procedente mox tempore etiam ad rapinas conuertit animum. 49.1
proceeding soon time even to plunder he-turned his-mind
satis constat, Cn. Lentulum Augurem, cui census maximus
enough it-is-agreed Gnaeus Lentulus the-Augur whose fortune greatest
fuerit, metu et angore ad fastidium uitae ab eo actum
was by-fear and anguish to weariness of-life by him driven
et ut ne quo nisi ipso herede moreretur; condemnatam
and that not with-any except himself as-heir he-should-die condemned
et generosissimam feminam Lepidam in gratiam Quirini
also a-most-noble woman Lepida as a-favor to-Quirinus
consularis praediuitis et orbi, qui dimissam eam e
a-man-of-consular-rank very-rich and childless who divorced her from
matrimonio post uicensimum annum ueneni olim in
marriage after the-twentieth year of-poison long-ago against
se comparati arguebat;
himself prepared accused-her
Praeterea Galliarum et Hispaniarum Syriaeque et Graeciae 49.2
besides of-the-Gauls and of-the-Spains and-of-Syria and of-Greece
principes confiscatos ob tam leue ac tam
the-leading-men having-their-goods-confiscated on-account-of so trivial and so
inpudens calumniarum genus, ut quibusdam non aliud
shameless of-false-charges a-kind that to-some not anything-else
sit obiectum, quam quod partem rei familiaris in
was charged than that part of-property household in
pecunia haberent; plurimis etiam ciuitatibus et priuatis
money they-held to-very-many also cities and private-persons
ueteres immunitates et ius metallorum ac uectigalium
old immunities and the-right of-mines and of-revenues
adempta; sed et Vononem regem Parthorum, qui pulsus a
taken-away but also Vonones the-king of-the-Parthians who driven-out by

suis quasi in fidem p. R. cum ingenti gaza
his-own-people as-if into the-protection of-the-people Roman with huge treasure
Antiochiam se receperat, spoliatum perfidia et occisum.
to-Antioch himself had-betaken despoiled by-treachery and killed
50.1 Odium aduersus necessitudines in Druso primum fratre
his-hatred against his-kin in Drusus first his-brother
detexit, prodita eius epistula, qua secum de cogendo
he-revealed betrayed his letter in-which with-himself about compelling
ad restituendam libertatem Augusto agebat; deinde et
for restoring the-liberty Augustus he-was-dealing then also
in reliquis. Iuliae uxori tantum afuit ut relegatae, quod
in the-rest to-Julia his-wife so-much was-he-far that exiled what
minimum est, offici aut humanitatis aliquid impertiret,
least is of-courtesy or humanity anything he-should-impart
ut ex constitutione patris uno oppido clausam domo
that from the-order of-her-father in-one town confined from-her-house
quoque egredi et commercio hominum frui uetuerit;
even to-go-out and of-intercourse with-people to-enjoy he-forbade
sed et peculio concesso a patre praebitisque annuis
but also of-the-allowance granted by her-father and-provided yearly-sums
fraudauit, per speciem publici iuris, quod nihil de his
he-defrauded-her under the-pretext of-public law that nothing about these
Augustus testamento cauisset.
Augustus in-his-will had-provided
50.2 Matrem Liuiam grauatus uelut partes sibi aequas potentiae
his-mother Livia vexed as-if a-share for-herself equal of-power
uindicantem, et congressum eius assiduum uitauit et
claiming both meeting her frequently he-avoided and
longiores secretioresque sermones, ne consiliis, quibus tamen
longer and-more-private conversations lest by-advice which however
interdum et egere et uti solebat, regi uideretur. tulit
sometimes both to-need and to-use he-was-wont to-be-ruled he-might-seem he-bore

etiam perindigne actum in senatu, ut titulis suis quasi
also very-indignantly being-moved in the-senate that to-titles his-own as
Augusti, ita et 'Liuiae filius' adiceretur.
of-Augustus so also of-Livia son should-be-added
Quare non 'parentem patriae' appellari, non ullum insignem 50.3
wherefore not parent of-the-fatherland to-be-called not any signal
honorem recipere publice passus est; sed et frequenter
honor to-receive publicly allowed he-has but also frequently
admonuit; maioribus nec feminae conuenientibus negotiis
he-warned that-from-greater and-not for-a-woman fitting affairs
abstineret, praecipue ut animaduertit incendio iuxta aedem
she-should-abstain especially when he-noticed at-a-fire near the-temple
Vestae et ipsam interuenisse populumque et milites, quo
of-Vesta also herself to-have-intervened and-the-people and soldiers that
enixius opem ferrent, adhortatam, sicut sub marito
more-strenuously help they-should-bring to-have-exhorted as under her-husband
solita esset.
wont she-had-been
Dehinc ad simultatem usque processit hac, ut ferunt, de 51.1
then to an-open-quarrel right-up he-advanced this as they-report for
causa. instanti saepius, ut ciuitate donatum in decurias
reason to-her-urging very-often that with-citizenship presented into the-panels
adlegeret, negauit alia se condicione adlecturum, quam
he-should-enroll he-denied on-other himself condition going-to-enroll than
si pateretur ascribi albo extortum id sibi a matre.
if she-allowed to-be-written-on the-list extorted that from-himself by his-mother
at illa commota ueteres quosdam ad se Augusti codicillos
but she roused old certain to herself of-Augustus letters
de acerbitate et intolerantia morum eius e sacrario
about the-harshness and intolerance of-the-character his from a-shrine
protulit atque recitauit. hos et custoditos tam diu et
brought-out and read-aloud these both kept so long and

exprobratos tam infeste adeo grauiter tulit, ut quidam putent
cast-up so bitterly so seriously he-took that some think
inter causas secessus hanc ei uel praecipuam fuisse.
among the-causes of-his-retirement this to-him even the-chief to-have-been
51.2 Toto quidem triennio, quo uiuente matre afuit,
in-the-whole indeed three-years which in-the-lifetime-of his-mother he-was-away
semel omnino eam nec amplius quam uno die paucissimis
once only her and-not more than for-one day for-very-few
uidit horis; ac mox neque aegrae adesse curauit
he-saw hours and soon neither at-her-sickness to-be-present did-he-trouble
defunctamque et, dum aduentus sui spem facit, complurium
and-her-dead and while of-arrival his-own hope he-gives of-several
dierum mora corrupto demum et tabido corpore funeratam
days by-the-delay decayed at-last and putrid the-body buried
prohibuit consecrari, quasi id ipsa mandasset. testamentum
he-forbade to-be-deified as-if this she-herself had-directed the-will
quoque eius pro irrito habuit omnisque amicitias et
also her as void he-held and-all friendships and
familiaritates, etiam quibus ea funeris sui curam moriens
intimacies even to-whom she of-funeral her-own the-care dying
demandauerat, intra breue tempus afflixit, uno ex iis,
had-entrusted within short time he-ruined one of them
equestris ordinis uiro, et in antliam condemnato.
of-equestrian order a-man and to the-treadmill condemned
52.1 Filiorum neque naturalem Drusum neque adoptiuum
of-his-sons neither the-natural Drusus nor the-adopted
Germanicum patria caritate dilexit, alterius uitiis infensus.
Germanicus fatherly with-affection did-he-love the-one's vices offended
nam Drusus fluxioris remissiorisque uitae erat. itaque ne
for Drusus of-loose and-more-relaxed life was and-so not
mortuo quidem perinde adfectus est, sed tantum non
dead even equally moved was-he but all but

statim a funere ad negotiorum consuetudinem rediit
immediately from the-funeral to of-business the-routine he-returned
iustitio longiore inhibito.
the-public-mourning longer prevented
Quin et Iliensium legatis paulo serius consolantibus, 52.2
nay and of-the-Ilians to-the-envoys rather late consoling
quasi obliterata iam doloris memoria, irridens se quoque
as-if blotted-out already of-grief the-memory mocking himself also
respondit uicem eorum dolere, quod egregium ciuem
he-replied in-turn for-them to-grieve because their-excellent citizen
Hectorem amisissent. Germanico usque adeo obtrectauit,
Hector they-had-lost to-Germanicus so far he-disparaged
ut et praeclara facta eius pro superuacuis eleuarit et
that both the-splendid deeds his as superfluous he-belittled and
gloriosissimas uictorias ceu damnosas rei p. increparet.
the-most-glorious victories as ruinous to-the-thing public he-reviled
quod uero Alexandream propter immensam et repentinam
because however Alexandria on-account-of an-immense and sudden
famem inconsulto se adisset, questus est in senatu.
famine without-consulting him he-had-visited complained he-has in the-senate
Etiam causa mortis fuisse ei per Cn. Pisonem 52.3
even the-cause of-the-death to-have-been to-him through Gnaeus Piso
legatum Syriae creditur, quem mox huius criminis reum
legate of-Syria he-is-believed whom soon of-this charge accused
putant quidam mandata prolaturum, nisi ea secreto
some think the-instructions going-to-have-produced unless them secretly
ostentant ∗∗∗ quae multifariam inscriptum et per noctes
they-show (lacuna) which in-many-places was-written and through nights
celeberrime adclamatum est: ‘redde Germanicum!’ quam
most-loudly shouted it-was give-back Germanicus which

suspicionem confirmauit ipse postea coniuge etiam ac
suspicion confirmed he-himself later the-wife also and
liberis Germanici crudelem in modum afflictis.
children of-Germanicus cruel in manner afflicted

VIII · CRUELTY

Tiberius exiled Agrippina, had her eye put out and her mouth forced open to feed her, and starved her sons Nero and Drusus to death as public enemies. Of twenty advisers he spared barely two or three; Sejanus, whom he overthrew by guile, was among the dead. His cruel nature showed even in boyhood. Treason trials made any slight to Augustus' image a capital crime, and verses mocked him. After Sejanus' fall and the discovery of his son Drusus' poisoning, he grew savage, killing daily, while living in fear and writing to the senate of his own torment.

53.1 Nurum Agrippinam post mariti mortem liberius
his-daughter-in-law Agrippina after her-husband's death rather-freely
quiddam questam manu apprehendit Graecoque uersu:
something having-complained by-the-hand he-took and-with-a-Greek verse
'si non dominaris,' inquit, 'filiola, iniuriam te accipere
if not you-rule he-said little-daughter wrong you to-receive
existimas?' nec ullo mox sermone dignatus est. quondam
you-think nor with-any thereafter conversation honored-her he-has once
uero inter cenam porrecta a se poma gustare non ausam etiam
indeed at dinner offered by him fruits to-taste not daring even
uocare desiit, simulans ueneni se crimine arcessi; cum
to-invite-her he-ceased pretending of-poisoning himself with-the-charge to-be-accused when
praestructum utrumque consulto esset, ut et ipse temptandi
prearranged both deliberately had-been that both he-himself of-testing
gratia offerret et illa quasi certissimum exitium caueret.
for-the-sake should-offer and she as-if most-certain death should-avoid

Nouissime calumniatus modo ad statuam Augusti 53.2
at-last having-falsely-charged-her now to the-statue of-Augustus
modo ad exercitus confugere uelle, Pandatariam relegauit
now to the-armies to-flee to-wish to-Pandateria he-banished
conuiciantique oculum per centurionem uerberibus excussit.
and-to-her-reviling an-eye through a-centurion with-blows he-knocked-out
rursus mori inedia destinanti per uim ore diducto
again to-die by-starvation resolving by force her-mouth pried-open
infulciri cibum iussit. sed et perseuerantem atque ita
to-be-stuffed food he-ordered but also persisting and so
absumptam criminosissime insectatus, cum diem quoque
dead most-slanderously having-attacked-her when the-day also
natalem eius inter nefastos referendum suasisset, imputauit
natal her among the-unlucky to-be-entered he-had-advised he-claimed-credit
etiam, quod non laqueo strangulatam in Gemonias
also that not by-a-noose strangled onto the-Gemonian-steps
abiecerit: proque tali clementia interponi decretum passus
he-had-thrown-her and-for such mercy to-be-passed a-decree allowed
est, quo sibi gratiae agerentur et Capitolino Ioui
has by-which to-himself thanks should-be-given and to-Capitoline Jupiter
donum ex auro sacraretur.
a-gift of gold should-be-consecrated
Cum ex Germanico tres nepotes, Neronem et Drusum et 54.1
when from Germanicus three grandsons Nero and Drusus and
Gaium, ex Druso unum Tiberium haberet, destitutus morte
Gaius from Drusus one Tiberius he-had bereft by-the-death
liberorum maximos natu de Germanici filiis, Neronem et
of-his-sons the-greatest in-age of of-Germanicus the-sons Nero and
Drusum, patribus conscriptis commendauit diemque utriusque
Drusus to-the-fathers conscript he-commended and-the-day of-each
tirocinii congiario plebei dato celebrauit. sed ut
of-the-coming-of-age with-a-largess to-the-plebs given he-celebrated but when

comperit ineunte anno pro eorum quoque salute publice
he-learned at-the-beginning of-the-year for their also safety publicly
uota suscepta, egit cum senatu, non debere talia praemia
vows undertaken he-dealt with the-senate not ought such rewards
tribui nisi expertis et aetate prouectis.
to-be-bestowed except on-those-tested and in-age advanced

54.2 Atque ex eo patefacta interiore animi sui nota
and from that-time revealed the-inner of-mind his-own mark
omnium criminationibus obnoxios reddidit uariaque
of-everyone to-the-accusations liable he-rendered-them and-by-various
fraude inductos, ut et concitarentur ad conuicia et
fraud induced so-that both they-should-be-provoked to abuse and
concitati proderentur, accusauit per litteras amarissime
provoked should-be-betrayed he-accused-them by letter most-bitterly
congestis etiam probris et iudicatos hostis fame necauit,
heaped-up also reproaches and judged enemies by-starvation he-killed-them
Neronem in insula Pontia, Drusum in ima parte Palatii.
Nero on the-island Pontia Drusus in the-lowest part of-the-Palatine
putant Neronem ad uoluntariam mortem coactum, cum ei
they-think Nero to a-voluntary death driven since to-him
carnifex quasi ex senatus auctoritate missus laqueos et
the-executioner as-if by of-the-senate authority sent nooses and
uncos ostentaret, Druso autem adeo alimenta subducta, ut
hooks showed to-Drusus moreover so food withheld that
tomentum e culcita temptauerit mandere; amborum sic
the-stuffing from his-mattress he-tried to-chew of-both so
reliquias dispersas, ut uix quandoque colligi possent.
the-remains scattered that scarcely at-any-time to-be-gathered they-could

55.1 Super ueteres amicos ac familiares uiginti sibi e
besides his-old friends and intimates twenty for-himself from
numero principum ciuitatis depoposcerat uelut consiliarios
the-number of-the-leaders of-the-state he-had-demanded as advisers

in negotiis publicis. horum omnium uix duos anne tres
in affairs public of-these all scarcely two or three
incolumis praestitit, ceteros alium alia de causa perculit,
safe he-kept the-others each a-different for reason he-struck-down
inter quos cum plurimorum clade Aelium Seianum; quem
among whom with of-very-many the-ruin Aelius Sejanus whom
ad summam potentiam non tam beniuolentia prouexerat,
to the-highest power not so-much from-goodwill he-had-advanced
quam ut esset cuius ministerio ac fraudibus liberos
as that there-might-be one-by-whose service and frauds the-children
Germanici circumueniret, nepotemque suum ex Druso filio
of-Germanicus he-might-entrap and-grandson his-own from Drusus his-son
naturalem ad successionem imperii confirmaret.
natural for the-succession to-the-empire he-might-confirm
Nihilo lenior in conuictores Graeculos, quibus uel maxime 56.1
in-nothing milder towards his-boon-companions the-Greeklings in-whom even most
adquiescebat, Xenonem quendam exquisitius sermocinantem
he-took-pleasure Xeno a-certain-man rather-affectedly conversing
cum interrogasset, quaenam illa tam molesta dialectos esset,
when he-had-asked what that so tiresome dialect was
et ille respondisset Doridem, relegauit Cinariam, existimans
and he had-replied the-Doric he-banished to-Cinaria thinking
exprobratum sibi ueterem secessum, quod Dorice Rhodii
reproached to-himself his-old retirement because in-Doric the-Rhodians
loquantur. item cum soleret ex lectione cotidiana quaestiones
speak likewise when he-was-wont from reading daily questions
super cenam proponere comperissetque Seleucum grammaticum
over dinner to-propose and-had-learned Seleucus the-grammarian
a ministris suis perquirere, quos quoque tempore tractaret
from servants his to-search-out what at-each time he-was-handling

auctores, atque ita praeparatum uenire, primum a contubernio
authors and so prepared to-come first from his-company
remouit, deinde etiam ad mortem compulit.
he-removed-him then even to death he-drove-him

57.1 Saeua ac lenta natura ne in puero quidem latuit: quam
his-cruel and sluggish nature not in the-boy even lay-hidden which
Theodorus Gadareus rhetoricae praeceptor et perspexisse
Theodorus of-Gadara of-rhetoric the-teacher both to-have-perceived
primus sagaciter et assimulasse aptissime uisus est, subinde
first shrewdly and to-have-likened most-aptly seemed has repeatedly
in obiurgando appellans eum πηλὸν αἵματι πεφυραμένον, id
in rebuking calling him mud with-blood kneaded that
est lutum a sanguine maceratum. sed aliquanto magis in
is mud with blood soaked but somewhat more in
principe eluxit, etiam inter initia cum adhuc fauorem
the-prince it-shone-forth even at the-beginnings when still the-favor
hominum moderationis simulatione captaret.
of-men of-moderation by-the-pretense he-was-courting

57.2 Scurram, qui praetereunte funere clare mortuo mandarat, ut
a-buffoon who passing-by a-funeral loudly to-the-dead had-charged that
nuntiaret Augusto nondum reddi legata quae plebei
he-should-report to-Augustus not-yet to-be-paid the-legacies which to-the-plebs
reliquisset, adtractum ad se recipere debitum ducique ad
he-had-left dragged to himself to-receive his-due and-to-be-led to
supplicium imperauit et patri suo uerum referre. nec multo
execution he-ordered and to-father his-own the-truth to-report nor much
post in senatu Pompeio cuidam equiti R. quiddam perneganti,
after in the-senate to-Pompeius a-certain a-knight Roman something denying
dum uincula minatur, affirmauit fore ut ex Pompeio
while chains he-threatened he-affirmed it-would-be that from Pompeius

Pompeianus fieret, acerba cauillatione simul
a-Pompeian he-should-be-made with-bitter jest at-the-same-time
hominis nomen incessens ueteremque partium fortunam.
of-the-man the-name attacking and-the-old of-the-party fortune
Sub idem tempus consulente praetore an iudicia maiestatis 58.1
about the-same time consulting-him a-praetor whether trials for-treason
cogi iuberet, exercendas esse leges respondit et
to-be-held he-should-order to-be-enforced to-be the-laws he-replied and
atrocissime exercuit. statuae quidam Augusti caput
most-savagely he-enforced-them of-a-statue a-certain-man of-Augustus the-head
dempserat, ut alterius imponeret; acta res in senatu
had-removed that another's he-might-put-on dealt-with the-matter in the-senate
et, quia ambigebatur, per tormenta quaesita est. damnato
and because it-was-doubtful by torture investigated it-was condemned
reo paulatim genus calumniae eo processit, ut haec
the-defendant gradually the-kind of-false-charge to-this advanced that these-things
quoque capitalia essent: circa Augusti simulacrum seruum
also capital-offenses were near of-Augustus a-statue a-slave
cecidisse, uestimenta mutasse, nummo uel anulo effigiem
to-have-beaten clothes to-have-changed a-coin or a-ring the-image
impressam latrinae aut lupanari intulisse, dictum ullum
stamped into-a-latrine or brothel to-have-carried a-saying any
factumue eius existimatione aliqua laesisse. perit denique
or-deed of-his the-reputation in-any-way to-have-harmed perished finally
et is, qui honorem in colonia sua eodem die decerni
even he who an-honor in colony his-own on-the-same day to-be-decreed
sibi passus est, quo decreti et Augusto olim erant.
to-himself allowed had on-which decreed also to-Augustus once they-had-been
Multa praeterea specie grauitatis ac morum 59.1
many-things besides under-the-guise of-strictness and of-morals
corrigendorum, sed et magis naturae optemperans, ita saeue
to-be-corrected but also more nature obeying so cruelly

et atrociter factitauit, ut nonnulli uersiculis quoque et
and savagely he-did that some in-little-verses also both
praesentia exprobrarent et futura denuntiarent mala:
the-present reproached and the-future predicted evils

Asper et immitis, breuiter uis omnia dicam?
harsh and pitiless briefly do-you-wish all I-should-say
dispeream, si te mater amare potest.
may-I-perish if you a-mother to-love can
Non es eques; quare? non sunt tibi milia centum;
not are-you a-knight why not are to-you thousands a-hundred
omnia si quaeras, et Rhodus exilium est.
all-things if you-ask even Rhodes exile is
Aurea mutasti Saturni saecula, Caesar:
golden you-have-changed of-Saturn the-ages Caesar
incolumi nam te ferrea semper erunt.
safe for you iron always they-will-be
Fastidit uinum, quia iam sitit iste cruorem:
he-loathes wine because now thirsts that-man for-blood
tam bibit hunc auide, quam bibit ante merum.
as drinks this greedily as he-drank before neat-wine

59.2 Aspice felicem sibi, non tibi, Romule, Sullam
look-at fortunate for-himself not for-you Romulus Sulla
et Marium, si uis, aspice, sed reducem,
and Marius if you-wish look-at but returned
nec non Antoni ciuilia bella mouentis
and also of-Antonius civil wars stirring-up

non semel infectas aspice caede manus,
not once stained look-at with-slaughter the-hands
et dic: Roma perit! regnauit sanguine multo,
and say Rome is-perishing he-reigned with-blood much
ad regnum quisquis uenit ab exilio.
to kingship whoever comes from exile

quae primo, quasi ab impatientibus remediorum ac non tam
which at-first as-if by those-impatient of-reforms and not so-much
ex animi sententia quam bile et stomacho fingerentur,
from of-the-mind conviction as from-bile and spleen were-composed
uolebat accipi dicebatque identidem: 'oderint, dum probent.'
he-wished to-be-taken and-he-said repeatedly let-them-hate provided they-approve
dein uera plane certaque esse ipse fecit fidem.
then true quite and-certain to-be he-himself made the-proof
In paucis diebus quam Capreas attigit piscatori, qui sibi 60.1
in a-few days after Capri he-reached to-a-fisherman who to-him
secretum agenti grandem mullum inopinanter obtulerat,
in-seclusion staying a-large mullet unexpectedly had-offered
perfricari eodem pisce faciem iussit, territus quod is
to-be-scrubbed with-the-same fish his-face he-ordered terrified because he
a tergo insulae per aspera et deuia erepsisset ad
from the-back of-the-island through rough and pathless-ways had-crept to
se; gratulanti autem inter poenam, quod non et
him to-him-congratulating-himself moreover during the-punishment that not also
lucustam, quam praegrandem ceperat, obtulisset, lucusta
the-lobster which very-large he-had-caught he-had-offered with-the-lobster
quoque lacerari os imperauit. militem praetorianum
also to-be-torn his-face he-ordered a-soldier praetorian
ob subreptum e uiridiario pauonem capite
on-account-of stealing from the-ornamental-garden a-peacock with-death

puniit. in quodam itinere lectica, qua uehebatur,
he-punished on a-certain journey the-litter in-which he-was-carried
uepribus impedita exploratorem uiae, primarum cohortium
by-brambles obstructed the-scout of-the-road of-the-first cohorts
centurionem, stratum humi paene ad necem uerberauit.
a-centurion stretched on-the-ground nearly to death he-flogged

61.1 Mox in omne genus crudelitatis erupit numquam
soon into every kind of-cruelty he-broke-out never
deficiente materia, cum primo matris, deinde nepotum
lacking material since first of-his-mother then of-his-grandsons
et nurus, postremo Seiani familiares atque etiam
and daughter-in-law finally of-Sejanus the-intimates and even
notos persequeretur; post cuius interitum uel saeuissimus
acquaintances he-persecuted after whose death even most-savage
extitit. quo maxime apparuit, non tam ipsum ab
he-became by-which most-of-all it-appeared not so-much himself by
Seiano concitari solitum, quam Seianum quaerenti occasiones
Sejanus to-be-incited accustomed as Sejanus to-him-seeking opportunities
sumministrasse; etsi commentario, quem de uita sua
to-have-supplied although in-the-memoir which about life his-own
summatim breuiterque composuit, ausus est scribere Seianum
summarily and-briefly he-composed dared he-has to-write Sejanus
se punisse, quod comperisset furere aduersus liberos
himself to-have-punished because he-had-found him-to-rage against the-children
Germanici filii sui; quorum ipse alterum suspecto iam,
of-Germanicus son his-own of-whom he-himself the-one suspected already
alterum oppresso demum Seiano interemit.
the-other overthrown at-last Sejanus killed

61.2 Singillatim crudeliter facta eius exequi longum est;
one-by-one cruelly done-deeds his to-follow-out long it-is
genera, uelut exemplaria saeuitiae, enumerare sat erit.
the-kinds as patterns of-savagery to-list enough it-will-be

nullus a poena hominum cessauit dies, ne religiosus
no from the-punishment of-men ceased day not religious
quidem ac sacer; animaduersum in quosdam ineunte
even and sacred punishment-was-inflicted on certain-men at-the-entering-of
anno nouo. accusati damnatique multi cum liberis atque
the-year new accused and-condemned many with children and
etiam a liberis suis. interdictum ne capite damnatos
even by children their-own it-was-forbidden that-not the-capitally condemned
propinqui lugerent. decreta accusatoribus praecipua praemia,
their-relatives should-mourn decreed to-the-accusers special rewards
nonnumquam et testibus. nemini delatorum fides abrogata.
sometimes also to-witnesses to-none of-the-informers belief was-denied
Omne crimen pro capitali receptum, etiam paucorum 61.3
every charge as capital accepted even of-a-few
simpliciumque uerborum. obiectum est poetae, quod in
and-simple words charged it-was against-a-poet that in
tragoedia Agamemnonem probris lacessisset; obiectum et
a-tragedy Agamemnon with-insults he-had-assailed charged also
historico, quod Brutum Cassiumque ultimos Romanorum
against-a-historian that Brutus and-Cassius the-last of-the-Romans
dixisset; animaduersum statim in auctores scriptaque
he-had-called punishment-was-inflicted at-once on the-authors and-the-writings
abolita, quamuis probarentur ante aliquot annos etiam
destroyed although they-were-proved before some years even
Augusto audiente recitata.
Augustus listening read-aloud
Quibusdam custodiae traditis non modo studendi solacium 61.4
from-certain-men to-custody handed not only of-studying the-solace
ademptum, sed etiam sermonis et conloqui usus. citati
was-taken-away but even of-speech and of-conversation the-use summoned
ad causam dicendam partim se domi uulnerauerunt certi
to the-case to-plead some themselves at-home wounded certain

damnationis et ad uexationem ignominiamque uitandam,
of-condemnation and for torment and-disgrace to-be-avoided
partim in media curia uenenum hauserunt; et
some in the-midst-of the-senate-house poison drank and
tamen conligatis uulneribus ac semianimes palpitantesque
nevertheless bound-up their-wounds and half-dead and-quivering
adhuc in carcerem rapti. nemo punitorum non in
still into prison were-hurried no-one of-the-punished not onto
Gemonias abiectus uncoque tractus, uiginti uno die
the-Gemonian-steps thrown and-with-the-hook dragged twenty in-one day
abiecti tractique, inter eos feminae et pueri.
thrown and-dragged among them women and children
61.5 Immaturae puellae, quia more tradito nefas esset uirgines
immature girls because by-custom handed-down sacrilege it-was that-virgins
strangulari, uitiatae prius a carnifice, dein strangulatae.
to-be-strangled violated first by the-executioner then strangled
mori uolentibus uis adhibita uiuendi. nam mortem adeo leue
to-die to-those-wishing force applied of-living for death so light
supplicium putabat, ut cum audisset unum e reis, Carnulum
a-punishment he-thought that when he-had-heard one of the-accused Carnulus
nomine, anticipasse eam, exclamauerit: 'Carnulus me euasit.'
by-name to-have-anticipated it he-exclaimed Carnulus me has-escaped
et in recognoscendis custodiis precanti cuidam poenae
and in reviewing the-prisoners to-one-asking a-certain of-his-punishment
maturitatem respondit: 'nondum tecum in gratiam redii.'
the-speediness he-replied not-yet with-you into favor have-I-returned
61.6 Annalibus suis uir consularis inseruit, frequenti quodam
in-annals his-own a-man of-consular-rank inserted-it at-a-crowded certain
conuiuio, cui et ipse affuerit, interrogatum eum subito et
banquet at-which also he-himself was-present asked him suddenly and
clare a quodam nano astante mensae inter copreas, cur Paconius
loudly by a-certain dwarf standing-by the-table among the-jesters why Paconius

maiestatis reus tam diu uiueret, statim quidem petulantiam
of-treason accused so long should-live at-once indeed the-impudence
linguae obiurgasse, ceterum post paucos dies scripsisse
of-tongue to-have-rebuked but after a-few days to-have-written
senatui, ut de poena Paconi quam primum statueret.
to-the-senate that about the-punishment of-Paconius as soon-as-possible it-should-decide
Auxit intenditque saeuitiam exacerbatus indicio de 62.1
he-increased and-intensified his-savagery exasperated by-information about
morte filii sui Drusi. quem cum morbo et intemperantia
the-death of-son his-own Drusus whom when by-illness and intemperance
perisse existimaret, ut tandem ueneno interemptum
to-have-perished he-thought when at-last by-poison killed
fraude Liuillae uxoris atque Seiani cognouit, neque
by-the-treachery of-Livilla his-wife and of-Sejanus he-learned neither
tormentis neque supplicio cuiusquam pepercit, soli huic
from-tortures nor from-punishment of-anyone did-he-refrain alone to-this
cognitioni adeo per totos dies deditus et intentus, ut
inquiry so through whole days devoted and intent that
Rhodiensem hospitem, quem familiaribus litteris Romam
a-Rhodian guest whom by-familiar letter to-Rome
euocarat, aduenisse sibi nuntiatum torqueri sine
he-had-summoned to-have-arrived to-himself announced to-be-tortured without
mora iusserit, quasi aliquis ex necessariis quaestioni adesset,
delay he-ordered as-if one of his-relatives to-the-inquiry had-come
deinde errore detecto et occidi, ne uulgaret iniuriam.
then the-error discovered also to-be-killed lest he-might-make-public the-wrong
Carnificinae eius ostenditur locus Capreis, unde damnatos post 62.2
of-the-butchery his is-shown the-place at-Capri whence the-condemned after
longa et exquisita tormenta praecipitari coram se in mare
long and refined tortures to-be-hurled before himself into the-sea
iubebat, excipiente classiariorum manu et contis atque remis
he-ordered receiving-them of-marines a-band and with-poles and oars

elidente cadauera, ne cui residui spiritus quicquam inesset.
crushing the-corpses lest in-anyone of-remaining breath anything should-be
excogitauerat autem inter genera cruciatus etiam, ut larga
he-had-devised moreover among the-kinds of-torment also that with-a-copious
meri potione per fallaciam oneratos, repente ueretris
of-neat-wine draft by deceit loaded-men suddenly their-genitals
deligatis, fidicularum simul urinaeque tormento distenderet.
tied-up by-the-cords at-once and-of-urine by-the-torture he-should-distend
62.3 Quod nisi eum et mors praeuenisset et Thrasyllus consulto,
which if-not him both death had-forestalled and Thrasyllus deliberately
ut aiunt, differre quaedam spe longioris uitae compulisset,
as they-say to-defer certain-things by-the-hope of-a-longer life had-induced
plures aliquanto necaturus ac ne reliquis quidem nepotibus
many-more by-far going-to-kill and not the-remaining even grandsons
parsurus creditur, cum et Gaium suspectum haberet et
going-to-spare he-is-believed since both Gaius suspected he-held and
Tiberium ut ex adulterio conceptum aspernaretur. nec
Tiberius as from adultery conceived he-despised nor
abhorret a uero; namque identidem felicem Priamum
is-it-far from the-truth for repeatedly fortunate Priam
uocabat, quod superstes omnium suorum extitisset.
he-called because surviving of-all his-own he-had-been
63.1 Quam inter haec non modo inuisus ac detestabilis, sed
how amid these-things not only hated and detestable but
praetrepidus quoque atque etiam contumeliis obnoxius uixerit,
very-fearful also and even to-insults exposed he-lived
multa indicia sunt. haruspices secreto ac sine testibus
many proofs there-are soothsayers secretly and without witnesses
consuli uetuit. uicina uero urbi oracula etiam
to-be-consulted he-forbade the-neighboring indeed to-the-city oracles even
disicere conatus est, sed maiestate Praenestinarum sortium
to-destroy tried he-has but by-the-majesty of-the-Praenestine lots

territus destitit, cum obsignatas deuectasque Romam non
frightened he-desisted when sealed and-carried-down to-Rome not
repperisset in arca nisi relata rursus ad templum.
he-had-found-them in the-chest except brought-back again to the-temple
Unum et alterum consulares oblatis prouinciis non ausus 63.2
one and another consular-men offered provinces not daring
a se dimittere usque eo detinuit, donec successores
from himself to-let-go so long detained until successors
post aliquot annos praesentibus daret, cum interim manente
after several years to-them-present he-gave while meanwhile remaining
officii titulo etiam delegaret plurima assidue, quae illi
the-office's title even he-delegated very-many-things constantly which they
per legatos et adiutores suos exequenda curarent.
through legates and assistants their-own to-be-carried-out should-see-to
Nurum ac nepotes numquam aliter post damnationem 64.1
his-daughter-in-law and grandsons never otherwise after their-condemnation
quam catenatos obsutaque lectica loco mouit, prohibitis
than in-chains and-in-a-sewn-up litter from-place did-he-move prevented
per militem obuiis ac uiatoribus respicere usquam uel
by soldiery those-meeting and travelers to-look anywhere or
consistere.
to-stop
Seianum res nouas molientem, quamuis iam et natalem 65.1
Sejanus things new plotting although now both the-birthday
eius publice celebrari et imagines aureas coli
his publicly to-be-celebrated and images golden to-be-worshiped
passim uideret, uix tandem et astu magis ac dolo
everywhere he-saw scarcely at-last and by-cunning rather and guile
quam principali auctoritate subuertit. nam primo, ut a
than princely by-authority he-overthrew for first that from
se per speciem honoris dimitteret, collegam sibi
himself under the-guise of-honor he-might-remove-him as-colleague to-himself

assumpsit in quinto consulatu, quem longo interuallo
he-took-him in his-fifth consulship which after-a-long interval
absens ob id ipsum susceperat. deinde spe
in-his-absence on-account-of that very-purpose he-had-assumed then by-hope
affinitatis ac tribuniciae potestatis deceptum inopinantem
of-marriage-alliance and of-tribunician power deceived unsuspecting
criminatus est pudenda miserandaque oratione, cum inter
accused-him he-has in-a-shameful and-pitiable speech since among
alia patres conscriptos precaretur, mitterent alterum
other-things the-fathers conscript he-begged they-should-send one
e consulibus, qui se senem et solum in conspectum
of the-consuls who him an-old-man and alone into the-sight
eorum cum aliquo militari praesidio perduceret.
of-them with some military escort should-bring

65.2 Sic quoque diffidens tumultumque metuens Drusum nepotem,
so even distrustful and-a-riot fearing Drusus his-grandson
quem uinculis adhuc Romae continebat, solui, si
whom in-chains still at-Rome he-was-keeping to-be-released if
res posceret, ducemque constitui praeceperat. aptatis
the-matter demanded and-leader to-be-appointed he-had-directed fitted-out
etiam nauibus ad quascumque legiones meditabatur fugam,
also ships to whatever legions he-was-planning flight
speculabundus ex altissima rupe identidem signa, quae,
watching from the-highest cliff constantly the-signals which
ne nuntii morarentur, tolli procul, ut quidque factum
lest the-messengers should-delay to-be-raised far-off as each-thing done
foret, mandauerat. uerum et oppressa coniuratione Seiani
should-be he-had-ordered but even crushed the-conspiracy of-Sejanus
nihilo securior aut constantior per nouem proximos menses
in-nothing more-secure or more-steady for nine the-next months
non egressus est uilla, quae uocatur Ionis.
not went-out has-he from-the-villa which is-called of-Io

Urebant insuper anxiam mentem uaria undique conuicia, nullo 66.1
burned besides his-anxious mind various on-all-sides reproaches no-one
non damnatorum omne probri genus coram uel per libellos
not of-the-condemned every of-insult kind in-person or through papers
in orchestra positos ingerente. quibus quidem diuersissime
in the-orchestra placed heaping-on by-which indeed most-variously
adficiebatur, modo ut prae pudore ignota et celata cuncta
he-was-affected now so-that for shame unknown and concealed all-things
cuperet, nonnumquam eadem contemneret et proferret
he-wished sometimes the-same he-despised and brought-forward
ultro atque uulgaret. quin et Artabani Parthorum regis
of-his-own-accord and published nay also of-Artabanus of-the-Parthians of-the-king
laceratus est litteris parricidia et caedes et ignauiam et
lacerated he-was by-the-letter parricides and murders and cowardice and
luxuriam obicientis monentisque, ut uoluntaria morte maximo
luxury reproaching and-warning that by-voluntary death the-greatest
iustissimoque ciuium odio quam primum satis faceret.
and-most-just of-the-citizens hatred as soon-as-possible enough he-should-satisfy
Postremo semet ipse pertaesus, tali epistulae principio 67.1
finally himself he-himself weary in-such of-a-letter opening
tantum non summam malorum suorum professus est: ‘quid
all but the-sum of-evils his-own confessed has what
scribam uobis, p. c., aut quo modo scribam, aut
shall-I-write to-you fathers conscript or in-what way shall-I-write or
quid omnino non scribam hoc tempore, dii me
what at-all not shall-I-write at-this time may-the-gods me
deaeque peius perdant quam cotidie perire sentio, si scio.’
and-goddesses worse destroy than daily to-perish I-feel if I-know
Existimant quidam praescisse haec eum peritia futurorum 67.2
think some to-have-foreseen these-things him by-skill of-the-future
ac multo ante, quanta se quandoque acerbitas et infamia
and long before how-great him at-some-time harshness and infamy

maneret, prospexisse; ideoque, ut imperium inierit, et
awaited to-have-foreseen and-therefore when the-empire he-entered both
patris patriae appellationem et ne in acta sua
of-father of-the-fatherland the-title and that-not in acts his-own
iuraretur obstinatissime recusasse, ne mox maiore dedecore
should-be-sworn most-stubbornly to-have-refused lest soon with-greater disgrace
impar tantis honoribus inueniretur.
unequal to-such honors he-should-be-found

67.3 Quod sane ex oratione eius, quam de utraque re
which indeed from the-speech his which about each matter
habuit, colligi potest; uel cum ait: similem se
he-delivered to-be-gathered can or when he-says like himself
semper sui futurum nec umquam mutaturum mores
always to-himself going-to-be nor ever going-to-change the-character
suos, quam diu sanae mentis fuisset; sed exempli causa
his-own as long-as of-sound mind he-should-be but of-example for-the-sake
cauendum esse, ne se senatus in acta cuiusquam
to-be-guarded-against to-be that-not itself the-senate to the-acts of-anyone
obligaret, quia aliquo casu mutari posset. et rursus:
should-bind because by-some chance to-be-changed he-could and again

67.4 'Si quando autem,' inquit, 'de moribus meis deuotoque
if ever moreover he-said about the-character my and-devoted
uobis animo dubitaueritis, — quod prius quam eueniat,
to-you mind you-shall-have-doubted which before than it-happens
opto ut me supremus dies huic mutatae uestrae de me
I-wish that me the-last day from-this changed your about me
opinioni eripiat — nihil honoris adiciet mihi patria appellatio,
opinion may-snatch nothing of-honor will-add to-me paternal title
uobis autem exprobrabit aut temeritatem delati mihi
to-you moreover it-will-reproach either the-rashness of-having-conferred on-me
eius cognominis aut inconstantiam contrarii de me iudicii.'
that surname or the-inconstancy of-the-contrary about me judgment

Tiberius was large and strong, with big eyes that could see in the dark for a moment after waking, a stiff gait, and slow speech. He neglected the gods, trusted astrology, and feared thunder. He wrote Latin and Greek verse and questioned scholars on myth. Twice he set out for Rome and turned back. He died at Misenum in his seventy-eighth year, some said by poison or smothering. The people rejoiced, crying "Tiberius to the Tiber!" His will made his grandsons Gaius and Tiberius joint heirs.

Corpore fuit amplo atque robusto, statura quae iustam 68.1
in-body he-was large and robust in-stature which the-normal
excederet; latus ab umeris et pectore, ceteris quoque
exceeded broad at the-shoulders and chest in-the-other also
membris usque ad imos pedes aequalis et congruens;
limbs right to the-lowest feet even and proportioned
sinistra manu agiliore ac ualidiore, articulis ita firmis, ut
in-the-left hand more-agile and stronger with-joints so firm that
recens et integrum malum digito terebraret, caput
a-fresh and sound apple with-his-finger he-could-bore-through the-head
pueri uel etiam adulescentis talitro uulneraret.
of-a-boy or even of-a-young-man with-a-flick he-could-wound
Colore erat candido, capillo pone occipitium summissiore 68.2
in-complexion he-was fair with-hair behind the-back-of-the-head rather-long
ut ceruicem etiam obtegeret, quod gentile in illo
so-that the-neck even it-covered which a-family-trait in him
uidebatur; facie honesta, in qua tamen crebri et subiti
seemed with-face handsome on which however frequent and sudden
tumores, cum praegrandibus oculis et qui, quod mirum esset,
swellings with very-large eyes and which which wonderful would-be
noctu etiam et in tenebris uiderent, sed ad breue et cum
by-night also and in darkness saw but for a-short-time and when
primum e somno patuissent; deinde rursum hebescebant.
first from sleep they-had-opened then again they-grew-dim

68.3 Incedebat ceruice rigida et obstipa, adducto fere uultu,
he-walked with-neck stiff and bent drawn-in generally his-face
plerumque tacitus, nullo aut rarissimo etiam cum proximis
mostly silent with-no or very-rare even with the-nearest
sermone eoque tardissimo, nec sine molli quadam digitorum
conversation and-that very-slow nor without soft a-certain of-the-fingers
gesticulatione. quae omnia ingrata atque arrogantiae plena et
gesturing which all unpleasant and of-arrogance full both
animaduertit Augustus in eo et excusare temptauit saepe apud
noticed Augustus in him and to-excuse tried often before
senatum ac populum professus naturae uitia esse, non animi.
the-senate and people declaring of-nature the-faults to-be not of-the-mind

68.4 Valitudine prosperrima usus est, tempore quidem principatus
health most-prosperous enjoyed he-has in-the-time indeed of-the-principate
paene toto prope inlaesa, quamuis a tricesimo aetatis
almost the-whole nearly unimpaired although from the-thirtieth of-age
anno arbitratu eam suo rexerit sine adiumento
year by-the-judgment it his-own he-managed without the-aid
consilioue medicorum.
or-advice of-doctors

69.1 Circa deos ac religiones neglegentior, quippe addictus
about the-gods and religion rather-negligent seeing-that devoted
mathematicae plenusque persuasionis cuncta fato agi,
to-astrology and-full of-the-conviction all-things by-fate to-be-done
tonitrua tamen praeter modum expauescebat et turbatiore
thunder however beyond measure he-dreaded and in-more-disturbed
caelo numquam non coronam lauream capite gestauit,
sky never not a-crown of-laurel on-his-head did-he-wear
quod fulmine afflari negetur id genus frondis.
because by-lightning to-be-struck is-said-not that kind of-foliage

Artes liberales utriusque generis studiosissime coluit. in 70.1
the-arts liberal of-each kind most-zealously he-cultivated in
oratione Latina secutus est Coruinum Messalam, quem
oratory Latin followed he-has Corvinus Messala whom
senem adulescens obseruarat. sed adfectatione et morositate
an-old-man as-a-young-man he-had-attended but by-affectation and pedantry
nimia obscurabat stilum, ut aliquanto ex tempore quam
excessive he-obscured his-style so-that somewhat from improvisation than
a cura praestantior haberetur.
from care better he-was-considered
Composuit et carmen lyricum, cuius est titulus 'conquestio 70.2
he-composed also a-poem lyric whose is the-title lament
de morte L. Caesaris.' fecit et Graeca poemata imitatus
on the-death of-Lucius Caesar he-made also Greek poems imitating
Euphorionem et Rhianum et Parthenium, quibus poetis
Euphorion and Rhianus and Parthenius by-which poets
admodum delectatus scripta omnium et imagines publicis
very delighted the-writings of-all and the-busts in-the-public
bibliothecis inter ueteres et praecipuos auctores dedicauit;
libraries among the-ancient and chief authors he-dedicated
et ob hoc plerique eruditorum certatim ad eum
and on-account-of this most of-the-learned vying to him
multa de his ediderunt.
many-things about them published
Maxime tamen curauit notitiam historiae fabularis usque ad 70.3
most-of-all however he-cared-for knowledge of-history mythical right to
ineptias atque derisum; nam et grammaticos, quod genus
absurdities and ridicule for even the-grammarians which kind
hominum praecipue, ut diximus, appetebat, eius modi fere
of-men especially as we-have-said he-sought of-this kind generally
quaestionibus experiebatur: 'quae mater Hecubae, quod
by-questions he-tested who the-mother of-Hecuba what

Achilli nomen inter uirgines fuisset, quid Sirenes cantare
for-Achilles the-name among the-maidens had-been what the-Sirens to-sing
sint solitae.' et quo primum die post excessum Augusti
were wont and on-what first day after the-death of-Augustus
curiam intrauit, quasi pietati simul ac religioni
the-senate-house he-entered as-if to-filial-duty at-the-same-time and to-religion
satis facturus Minonis exemplo ture quidem ac uino
enough going-to-do of-Minos by-the-example with-incense indeed and wine
uerum sine tibicine supplicauit, ut ille olim in morte filii.
but without a-flute-player he-sacrificed as he once at the-death of-his-son

71.1 Sermone Graeco quamquam alioqui promptus et facilis, non
the-speech Greek although otherwise ready and fluent not
tamen usque quaque usus est abstinuitque maxime in senatu;
however right everywhere used he-has and-he-refrained most in the-senate
adeo quidem, ut monopolium nominaturus ueniam prius
so indeed that monopoly going-to-name pardon first
postularet, quod sibi uerbo peregrino utendum esset. atque
he-asked because to-himself a-word foreign to-be-used was and
etiam cum in quodam decreto patrum ἔμβλημα recitaretur,
even when in a-certain decree of-the-fathers emblem was-read
commutandam censuit uocem et pro peregrina nostratem
to-be-changed he-voted the-word and instead-of the-foreign a-native-one
requirendam aut, si non reperiretur, uel pluribus et per
to-be-sought or if not it-could-be-found even by-more-words and through
ambitum uerborum rem enuntiandam. militem quoque Graece
a-circuit of-words the-thing to-be-expressed a-soldier also in-Greek
testimonium interrogatum nisi Latine respondere uetuit.
for-testimony questioned except in-Latin to-answer he-forbade

72.1 Bis omnino toto secessus tempore Romam redire
twice in-all in-the-whole of-his-retirement time to-Rome to-return
conatus, semel triremi usque ad proximos naumachiae
having-tried once in-a-trireme as-far as the-nearest of-the-sea-fight

hortos subuectus est disposita statione per ripas Tiberis,
gardens carried-up he-was posted a-guard along the-banks of-the-Tiber
quae obuiam prodeuntis submoueret, iterum Appia usque
which to-meet those-coming-out should-remove again by-the-Appian as-far
ad septimum lapidem; sed prospectis modo nec aditis
as the-seventh milestone but seen only and-not approached
urbis moenibus rediit, primo incertum qua de causa,
the-city's walls he-returned first it-is-uncertain what for reason
postea ostento territus.
later by-a-portent frightened

Erat ei in oblectamentis serpens draco, quem ex 72.2
there-was to-him among his-pets a-snake a-serpent which from
consuetudine manu sua cibaturus cum consumptum a
custom with-hand his-own going-to-feed when devoured by
formicis inuenisset, monitus est ut uim multitudinis
ants he-had-found warned he-was that the-force of-the-multitude
caueret. rediens ergo propere Campaniam Asturae in
he-should-beware returning therefore hastily to-Campania at-Astura into
languorem incidit, quo paulum leuatus Cerceios pertendit.
weakness he-fell from-which a-little relieved to-Circeii he-pushed-on
ac ne quam suspicionem infirmitatis daret, castrensibus
and lest any suspicion of-infirmity he-should-give military
ludis non tantum interfuit, sed etiam missum in harenam
at-the-games not only was-he-present but also let-loose into the-arena
aprum iaculis desuper petit; statimque latere conuulso et,
a-boar with-javelins from-above he-attacked and-at-once by-his-side wrenched and
ut exaestuarat, afflatus aura in grauiorem recidit morbum.
as he-had-become-heated struck by-a-draft into a-heavier he-fell-back illness

Sustentauit tamen aliquamdiu, quamuis Misenum usque 72.3
he-held-out however for-some-time although to-Misenum right
deuectus nihil ex ordine cotidiano praetermitteret, ne
carried-down nothing from the-routine daily he-omitted not

conuiuia quidem aut ceteras uoluptates partim intemperantia
banquets even or the-other pleasures partly from-intemperance
partim dissimulatione. nam Chariclen medicum, quod commeatu
partly from-dissimulation for Charicles the-doctor because on-leave
afuturus e conuiuio egrediens manum sibi osculandi
going-to-be-absent from the-banquet going-out the-hand his of-kissing
causa apprehendisset, existimans temptatas ab eo uenas,
for-the-sake had-grasped thinking tested by him the-veins
remanere ac recumbere hortatus est cenamque protraxit. nec
to-stay and to-recline urged he-has and-the-dinner prolonged nor
abstinuit consuetudine quin tunc quoque instans in medio
did-he-abstain from-the-custom but-that then also standing in the-middle
triclinio astante lictore singulos ualere dicentis appellaret.
of-the-dining-room standing-by the-lictor each-one farewell saying he-addressed
73.1 Interim cum in actis senatus legisset dimissos ac ne auditos
meanwhile when in the-acts of-the-senate he-had-read dismissed and not heard
quidem quosdam reos, de quibus strictim et nihil aliud
even certain defendants about whom briefly and nothing else
quam nominatos ab indice scripserat, pro contempto se
than named by an-informer he-had-written as despised himself
habitum fremens repetere Capreas quoquo modo destinauit,
held fuming to-regain Capri in-whatever way he-resolved
non temere quicquam nisi ex tuto ausurus. sed tempestatibus
not rashly anything except from safety going-to-dare but by-storms
et ingrauescente ui morbi retentus paulo post obiit
and increasing the-force of-the-disease held-back a-little after he-died
in uilla Lucullana octauo et septuagesimo aetatis anno,
in the-villa Lucullan in-the-eighth and seventieth of-age year
tertio et uicesimo imperii, XVII. Kal.
in-the-third and twentieth of-his-reign on-the-seventeenth-day before-the-Kalends
Ap. Cn. Acerronio Proculo C. Pontio Nigrino conss.
of-April Gnaeus Acerronius Proculus Gaius Pontius Nigrinus being-consuls

Sunt qui putent uenenum ei a Gaio datum lentum 73.2
there-are those-who think poison to-him by Gaius given slow
atque tabificum; alii, in remissione fortuitae febris cibum
and wasting others in the-remission of-a-chance fever food
desideranti negatum; nonnulli, puluinum iniectum, cum
to-him-desiring refused some a-pillow thrown-on when
extractum sibi deficienti anulum mox resipiscens requisisset.
taken-off from-him fainting his-ring soon recovering he-had-asked-for
Seneca eum scribit intellecta defectione exemptum anulum quasi
Seneca him writes perceived his-failing taken-off the-ring as-if
alicui traditurum parumper tenuisse, dein rursus aptasse
to-someone going-to-hand for-a-little-while to-have-held then again to-have-fitted-it
digito et compressa sinistra manu iacuisse diu immobilem;
to-his-finger and clenched his-left hand to-have-lain long motionless
subito uocatis ministris ac nemine respondente consurrexisse
suddenly called the-servants and no-one answering to-have-risen
nec procul a lectulo deficientibus uiribus concidisse.
and-not far from the-couch failing his-strength to-have-collapsed
Supremo natali suo Apollinem Temenitem et amplitudinis et 74.1
on-his-last birthday his-own Apollo Temenites both of-size and
artis eximiae, aduectum Syracusis ut in bibliotheca templi
of-art exceptional brought from-Syracuse that in the-library of-the-temple
noui poneretur, uiderat per quietem affirmantem sibi non
new it-might-be-placed he-had-seen in sleep affirming to-him not
posse se ab ipso dedicari. et ante paucos quam obiret dies,
to-be-able himself by him to-be-dedicated and before a-few than he-died days
turris Phari terrae motu Capreis concidit. ac Miseni
the-tower of-the-Lighthouse of-the-earth by-motion at-Capri collapsed and at-Misenum
cinis e fauilla et carbonibus ad calficiendum triclinium
the-ash from the-embers and coals for warming the-dining-room

inlatis, extinctus iam et diu frigidus, exarsit repente prima
brought-in extinguished already and long cold blazed-up suddenly at-early
uespera atque in multam noctem pertinaciter luxit.
evening and into deep night persistently it-shone

75.1 Morte eius ita laetatus est populus, ut ad primum nuntium
at-the-death his so rejoiced has the-people that at the-first news
discurrentes pars: 'Tiberium in Tiberim!' clamitarent, pars
running-about part Tiberius into the-Tiber shouted part
Terram matrem deosque Manes orarent, ne mortuo
Earth the-mother and-the-gods Manes prayed that-not to-the-dead
sedem ullam nisi inter impios darent, alii uncum et
an-abode any except among the-impious they-should-give others the-hook and
Gemonias cadaueri minarentur, exacerbati super memoriam
the-Gemonian-steps to-the-corpse threatened exasperated beyond the-memory
pristinae crudelitatis etiam recenti atrocitate.
of-his-former cruelty also by-a-recent atrocity

75.2 Nam cum senatus consulto cautum esset, ut poena
for when of-the-senate by-decree provided it-had-been that the-punishment
damnatorum in decimum semper diem differretur, forte
of-the-condemned to the-tenth always day should-be-deferred by-chance
accidit ut quorundam supplicii dies is esset, quo
it-happened that of-certain-men of-the-execution the-day that was on-which
nuntiatum de Tiberio erat. hos implorantis hominum
announced about Tiberius it-had-been these imploring of-men
fidem, quia absente adhuc Gaio nemo extabat qui adiri
the-protection because absent still Gaius no-one was-there who to-be-approached
interpellarique posset, custodes, ne quid aduersus constitutum
and-to-be-appealed-to could the-guards lest anything against the-established-rule
facerent, strangulauerunt abieceruntque in Gemonias.
they-should-do strangled and-threw-them onto the-Gemonian-steps

Creuit igitur inuidia, quasi etiam post mortem tyranni 75.3
grew therefore the-hatred as-if even after the-death of-the-tyrant
saeuitia permanente. corpus ut moueri a Miseno coepit,
the-savagery remaining his-body when to-be-moved from Misenum it-began
conclamantibus plerisque Atellam potius deferendum et in
shouting most to-Atella rather to-be-carried and in
amphitheatro semiustilandum, Romam per milites deportatum
the-amphitheater to-be-half-burned to-Rome by soldiers carried
est crematumque publico funere.
was and-cremated with-a-public funeral
Testamentum duplex ante biennium fecerat, alterum sua, 76.1
his-will in-duplicate before two-years he-had-made one in-his-own
alterum liberti manu, sed eodem exemplo, obsignaueratque
the-other of-a-freedman hand but in-the-same copy and-he-had-sealed-it
etiam humillimorum signis. eo testamento heredes
even of-the-humblest with-the-seals in-that will as-heirs
aequis partibus reliquit Gaium ex Germanico et Tiberium
in-equal parts he-left Gaius by Germanicus and Tiberius
ex Druso nepotes substituitque in uicem; dedit et
by Drusus his-grandsons and-he-substituted-them in turn he-gave also
legata plerisque, inter quos uirginibus Vestalibus, sed et
legacies to-most among whom to-the-virgins Vestal but also
militibus uniuersis plebeique Romanae uiritim atque
to-the-soldiers all and-to-the-plebs Roman man-by-man and
etiam separatim uicorum magistris.
even separately of-the-wards to-the-masters